

Online User's Guide

DCP-T310 DCP-T510W DCP-T710W MFC-T810W MFC-T910DW

Table of Contents

Before You Use Your Brother Machine	1
Definitions of Notes	2
Notice - Disclaimer of Warranties (USA and Canada)	3
Trademarks	∠
Important Note	5
Introduction to Your Brother Machine	6
Before Using Your Machine	7
Control Panel Overview	8
LCD Overview	14
Access Brother Utilities (Windows)	15
Uninstall the Brother Software and Drivers (Windows)	
Paper Handling	17
Load Paper	
Load Paper in the Paper Tray	19
Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot	
Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray)	
Unprintable Area	
Paper Settings	
Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media	46
Load Documents	
Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)	57
Load Documents on the Scanner Glass	59
Unscannable Area	60
Print	61
Print from Your Computer (Windows)	62
Print a Photo (Windows)	63
Print a Document (Windows)	64
Cancel a Print Job (Windows)	65
Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Windows)	66
Print as a Poster (Windows)	67
Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows)	68
Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually (Manual 2-sided Printing) (Windows)	71
Print as a Booklet Automatically (Windows)	74
Print as a Booklet Manually (Windows)	76
Print a Color Document in Grayscale (Windows)	78
Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)	79
Use a Preset Print Profile (Windows)	80
Change the Default Print Settings (Windows)	82
Print Settings (Windows)	
Print from Your Computer (Mac)	87
Print a Photo (Mac)	
Print a Document (Mac)	
Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Mac)	
Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually (Manual 2-sided Printing) (Mac)	
Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Mac)	93

Print a Color Document in Grayscale (Mac)	92
Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Mac)	95
Print Options (Mac)	96
Scan	102
Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine	103
Scan Photos and Graphics	104
Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File	
Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive	108
Scan to an Editable Text File Using OCR	110
Scan to Email Attachment	113
Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10)	116
Change Scan Button Settings from ControlCenter4 (Windows)	120
Change Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac)	124
Scan from Your Computer (Windows)	125
Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)	126
Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)	141
Scan Using Nuance [™] PaperPort [™] 14SE or Other Windows Applications	156
Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan	
Install BookScan Enhancer and Whiteboard Enhancer (Windows)	
Scan from Your Computer (Mac)	
Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac)	
Scan Using TWAIN-Compliant Applications (Mac)	
Copy	
Copy a Document	
Enlarge or Reduce Copied Images	
Sort Copies	
Make Page Layout Copies (N in 1 or Poster)	
Copy on Both Sides of the Paper (2-sided Copy)	
Copy an ID Card	
Copy Options	
Fax	
Send a Fax	
Send a Fax from Your Brother Machine	
Send a Fax Manually	
Send a Fax at the End of a Conversation	
Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient (Broadcasting)	
Send a Fax in Real Time	
Change the Fax Auto Redial Setting	
Cancel a Fax in Progress	
Check and Cancel a Pending Fax	
Fax Options	
Receive a Fax	
Receive Mode Settings	
Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax	
Set the Fax Receive Stamp	
•	
·	
Receive a Fax at the End of a Telephone Conversation Memory Receive Options	

Voice Operations and Fax Numbers	218
Voice Operations	219
Store Fax Numbers	
Set up Groups for Broadcasting	233
Dial Access Codes and Credit Card Numbers	
Telephone Services and External Devices	
Voice Mail	
Distinctive Ring	
Caller ID	
Voice Over Internet Protocol (VoIP/Telephone Line Interference)	
External TAD (Telephone Answering Device)	
External and Extension Telephones	
Fax Reports	
Set the Transmission Verification Report's Style	
Set the Fax Journal's Interval Period	
PC-FAX	
PC-FAX for Windows	
PC-FAX for Mac	
PhotoCapture Center	
Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive	
Compatible USB Flash Drives	
Important Information about Photo Printing	
Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine	
Print Photos from ControlCenter4 (Windows)	
Edit Photos Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)	
Network	
Supported Basic Network Features	
Network Management Software and Utilities	
Learn about Network Management Software and Utilities	
Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network	
Before Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network	
Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the One Push Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup [™] (WPS)	
Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected	
Setup [™] (WPS)	316
Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network When the SSID is Not Broadcast	
Use Wi-Fi Direct [®]	
Advanced Network Features	
Print the Network Configuration Report	
Technical Information for Advanced Users	
Reset the Network Settings to Factory Default	
Print the WLAN Report	
Security	
Lock the Machine Settings	
About Using TX Lock	
Mobile/Web Connect	
Brother Web Connect	
COLORES AND COLUMN AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN	งงบ

Brother Web Connect Overview	351
Online Services Used with Brother Web Connect	352
Conditions for Using Brother Web Connect	354
Set Up Brother Web Connect	
Scan and Upload Documents Using Brother Web Connect	364
Google Cloud Print	365
Google Cloud Print Overview	366
Before Using Google Cloud Print	367
Print from Google Chrome [™] or Chrome OS [™]	372
Print from Google Drive [™] for Mobile	373
Print from Gmail [™] Webmail Service for Mobile	374
AirPrint	
AirPrint Overview	376
Before Using AirPrint (macOS)	377
Print Using AirPrint	378
Scan Using AirPrint (macOS)	381
Send a Fax Using AirPrint (macOS)	382
Mobile Printing for Windows	383
Mopria [®] Print Service	384
Brother iPrint&Scan for mobile	385
ControlCenter	386
ControlCenter4 (Windows)	
Change the Operation Mode in ControlCenter4 (Windows)	
Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)	
Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)	
Set Up the Brother Machine Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)	
Create a Custom Tab Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)	
Brother iPrint&Scan for Windows and Mac	
Brother iPrint&Scan Overview	
Troubleshooting	
Error and Maintenance Messages	
Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report	
Error Messages When Using the Brother Web Connect Feature	
Document Jams	
Document is Jammed in the Top of the ADF Unit	
Document is Jammed inside the ADF Unit	
Remove Paper Scraps Jammed in the ADF	
Printer Jam or Paper Jam	
Paper is Jammed in the Machine (Paper Jam)	
Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam A Inside/Fron	
Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine (Jam B Front)	•
Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine (Jam C Rear)	
Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam D MP tray)	
Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam E Inside/MP)	
If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine	
Paper Handling and Printing Problems	
· •	

Telephone and Fax problems	453
Other Problems	460
Network Problems	462
Google Cloud Print Problems	472
AirPrint Problems	473
Check the Machine Information	474
Reset Your Brother Machine	475
Reset Functions Overview	476
Routine Maintenance	477
Refill the Ink Tanks	478
Clean Your Brother Machine	482
Clean the Scanner	483
Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine	485
Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Windows)	487
Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Mac)	488
Clean the Machine's LCD	489
Clean the Outside of the Machine	490
Clean the Machine's Printer Platen	491
Clean the Paper Feed Rollers	492
Clean the Base Pad	494
Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers	495
Check Your Brother Machine	496
Check the Print Quality	497
Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine	501
Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Windows)	503
Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Mac)	507
Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines	508
Change the Print Setting Options When Having Printing Problems	509
Pack and Ship Your Brother Machine	511
Machine Settings	513
Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel	514
In the Event of Power Failure (Memory Storage)	515
General Settings	516
Print Reports	530
Settings and Features Tables	533
Change Machine Settings from Your Computer	549
Change the Machine Settings Using Remote Setup	550
Appendix	562
Specifications	563
Enter Text on Your Brother Machine	571
Drother Numbers	E7/

▲ Home > Before You Use Your Brother Machine

Before You Use Your Brother Machine

- Definitions of Notes
- Notice Disclaimer of Warranties (USA and Canada)
- Trademarks
- Important Note

▲ Home > Before You Use Your Brother Machine > Definitions of Notes

Definitions of Notes

We use the following symbols and conventions throughout this User's Guide:

A WARNING	WARNING indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injuries.
▲ CAUTION	CAUTION indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injuries.
IMPORTANT	IMPORTANT indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in damage to property or loss of product functionality.
NOTE	NOTE specifies the operating environment, conditions for installation, or special conditions of use.
	Tips icons indicate helpful hints and supplementary information.
A	Electrical Hazard icons alert you to possible electrical shock.
Bold	Bold style identifies buttons on the machine's control panel or computer screen.
Italics	Italicized style emphasizes an important point or refers you to a related topic.
Courier New	Courier New font identifies messages shown on the machine's LCD.

Related Information

• Before You Use Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Before You Use Your Brother Machine > Notice - Disclaimer of Warranties (USA and Canada)

Notice - Disclaimer of Warranties (USA and Canada)

BROTHER'S LICENSOR(S), AND THEIR DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES OR AGENTS (COLLECTIVELY BROTHER'S LICENSOR) MAKE NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, REGARDING THE SOFTWARE. BROTHER'S LICENSOR(S) DOES NOT WARRANT, GUARANTEE OR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS REGARDING THE USE OR THE RESULTS OF THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE IN TERMS OF ITS CORRECTNESS, ACCURACY, RELIABILITY, CURRENTNESS OR OTHERWISE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE RESULTS AND PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE IS ASSUMED BY YOU. THE EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES IS NOT PERMITTED BY SOME STATES IN THE USA AND SOME PROVINCES IN CANADA. THE ABOVE EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

IN NO EVENT WILL BROTHER'S LICENSOR(S) BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL OR INDIRECT DAMAGES (INCLUDING DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF BUSINESS PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, LOSS OF BUSINESS INFORMATION, AND THE LIKE) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE SOFTWARE EVEN IF BROTHER'S LICENSOR HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. BECAUSE SOME STATES IN THE USA AND SOME PROVINCES IN CANADA DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF LIABILITY FOR CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. IN ANY EVENT BROTHER'S LICENSOR'S LIABILITY TO YOU FOR ACTUAL DAMAGES FROM ANY CAUSE WHATSOEVER, AND REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF THE ACTION (WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), PRODUCT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE), WILL BE LIMITED TO \$50.

V

Related Information

Before You Use Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Before You Use Your Brother Machine > Trademarks

Trademarks

Microsoft, Windows, Windows Server, SharePoint, Internet Explorer, Excel, PowerPoint, OneNote and OneDrive are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Apple, App Store, Mac, Safari, iPad, iPhone, iPod touch and macOS are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the United States and other countries.

AirPrint and the AirPrint logo are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Nuance and PaperPort are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nuance Communications, Inc. or its affiliates in the United States and/or other countries.

Wi-Fi[®], Wi-Fi Alliance[®] and Wi-Fi Direct[®] are registered trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance[®].

WPA[™], WPA2[™], Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] and Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] logo are trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance[®].

Android, Gmail, Google Cloud Print, Google Drive, Google Play, Google Chrome, Chrome OS and Google are trademarks of Google, Inc. Use of these trademarks are subject to Google Permissions.

Mozilla and Firefox are registered trademarks of the Mozilla Foundation.

The Bluetooth[®] word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Brother Industries, Ltd. and related companies is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Intel is a trademark of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and/or other countries.

Evernote and the Evernote Elephant logo are trademarks of Evernote Corporation and used under a license.

Mopria[®] and Mopria logo are registered trademarks and service marks of Mopria Alliance, Inc. in the United States and other countries. Unauthorized use is strictly prohibited.

WordPerfect is a trademark or a registered trademark of Corel Corporation and/or its subsidiaries in Canada, the United States and/or other countries.

Each company whose software title is mentioned in this manual has a Software License Agreement specific to its proprietary programs.

Any trade names and product names of companies appearing on Brother products, related documents and any other materials are all trademarks or registered trademarks of those respective companies.



Related Information

· Before You Use Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Before You Use Your Brother Machine > Important Note

Important Note

- Do not use this product outside the country of purchase as it may violate the wireless telecommunication and power regulations of that country.
- Windows 10 in this document represents Windows 10 Home, Windows 10 Pro, Windows 10 Education and Windows 10 Enterprise.
- Windows Server 2008 in this document represents Windows Server 2008 and Windows Server 2008 R2.
- In this User's Guide, the LCD messages of the DCP-T710W/MFC-T910DW are used unless otherwise specified.
- In this User's Guide, the illustrations of the DCP-T710W/MFC-T910DW are used unless otherwise specified.
- The screens in this User's Guide are for illustration purposes only and may differ from the actual screens.
- Unless otherwise specified, the screens in this manual are from Windows 7 and macOS v10.12.x. Screens on your computer may vary depending on your operating system.
- The contents of this guide and the specifications of this product are subject to change without notice.
- This documentation is for both MFC and DCP models. Read 'XXX-XXXX' as 'MFC/DCP-XXXX' (where XXXX is the name of your model).

V

Related Information

· Before You Use Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Introduction to Your Brother Machine

Introduction to Your Brother Machine

- Before Using Your Machine
- Control Panel Overview
- LCD Overview
- Access Brother Utilities (Windows)

▲ Home > Introduction to Your Brother Machine > Before Using Your Machine

Before Using Your Machine

Before attempting any printing operation, confirm the following:

- · Make sure you have installed the Brother software and drivers.
- For USB or network cable users: Make sure the interface cable is physically secure.

Selecting the correct type of paper

For high quality printing, it is important to select the correct type of paper. Be sure to read the information about acceptable paper before buying paper, and to determine the printable area depending on the settings in the printer driver.

Simultaneous printing, scanning and faxing

Your machine can print from your computer while sending or receiving a fax into memory or while scanning a document into the computer. Fax sending will not be stopped during printing from your computer. However, when the machine is copying or receiving a fax on paper, it pauses the printing operation, and then continues printing when copying or fax receiving has finished.



DCP models do not support the fax feature.

Firewall (Windows)

If your computer is protected by a firewall and you are unable to network print, network scan, or PC-FAX, you may need to configure the firewall settings. If you are using the Windows Firewall and you installed the drivers using the steps in the installer, the necessary firewall settings have been already set. If you are using any other personal firewall software, see the User's Guide for your software or contact the software manufacturer.



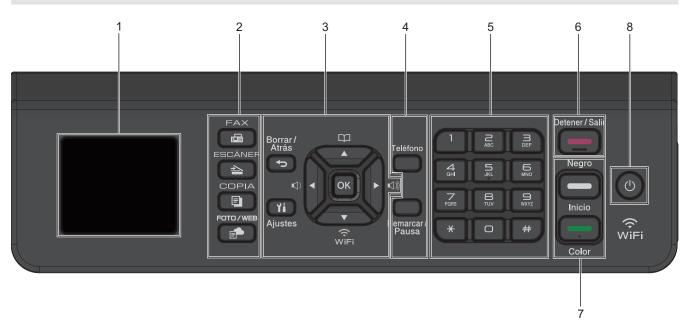
Related Information

Introduction to Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Introduction to Your Brother Machine > Control Panel Overview

Control Panel Overview

MFC-T910DW



1. 1.8" Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)

Displays messages to help you set up and use the machine.

2. Mode buttons



Press to switch the machine to Fax mode.

ESCÁNER (SCAN)

Press to switch the machine to Scan mode.

COPIA (COPY)

Press to switch the machine to Copy mode.

FOTO/WEB (PHOTO/WEB)

Press to switch the machine to Photo/Web mode.

3. Settings buttons

Borrar/Atrás (Clear/Back)

Press to go back to the previous menu level.

Ajustes (Settings)

Press to access the main menu.

OK

Press to select a setting.

(() **◄ or ▶ (**())

Press to adjust the ring volume while the machine is idle.

P



- Press to store Speed Dial and Group numbers in the machine's memory.
- Press to look up and dial numbers that are stored in the machine's memory.



Press to configure the wireless settings while the machine is idle.

∆ or **▼**

Press to scroll through the menus and options.

d or ▶

- Press to move the cursor left or right on the LCD.
- · Press to either confirm or cancel a procedure which is in progress.

4. Telephone buttons

Teléfono (Hook)

Press before dialing to ensure a fax machine answers, and then press Inicio Negro (Black Start).

If the machine is in Fax/Tel (F/T) mode and you pick up the handset of an external telephone during the F/T ring (pseudo/double-ring), press **Teléfono (Hook)** to talk.

Remarcar/Pausa (Redial/Pause)

- Press to redial the last number you called.
- Press to select and redial the numbers from the Outgoing Call history or Caller ID history.
- · Press to insert a pause when dialing numbers.

5. Dial Pad

- Use to dial fax and telephone numbers.
- Use as a keyboard to enter text or characters.

6. Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)

- Press to stop an operation.
- · Press to exit from a menu.

7. Start buttons

Inicio Negro (Black Start)

- · Press to start sending faxes in black and white.
- · Press to start making copies in black and white.
- Press to start scanning documents (in color or black and white, depending on the scan setting).

Inicio Color (Color Start)

- · Press to start making copies in full color.
- Press to start scanning documents (in color or black and white, depending on the scan setting).

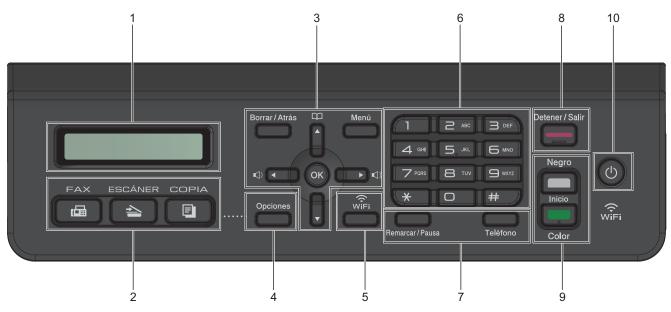
8. O Power On/Off

Press (b) to turn on the machine.

Press and hold down to turn off the machine. The LCD displays [Shutting Down] and stays on for a few seconds before turning itself off. If you have connected an external telephone or TAD, it is always available.

If you turn off the machine using (b), it will still clean the print head periodically to maintain print quality. To prolong print head life, provide better ink efficiency, and maintain print quality, keep your machine connected to a power source at all times.

MFC-T810W



1. Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)

Displays messages to help you set up and use the machine.

2. Mode buttons



Press to switch the machine to Fax mode.

ESCÁNER (SCAN)

Press to switch the machine to Scan mode.

COPIA (COPY)

Press to switch the machine to Copy mode.

3. Menu buttons

Borrar/Atrás (Clear/Back)

Press to delete characters or to go back to the previous menu level.

Menú (Menu)

Press to access the main menu.

OK

Press to select a setting.

■) **4** or **> ■**)))

Press to adjust the ring volume while the machine is idle.

\Box

lacksquare

- Press to store Speed Dial and Group numbers in the machine's memory.
- Press to look up and dial numbers that are stored in the machine's memory.

▲ or **▼**

Press to scroll through the menus and options.

∢ or ▶

Press to move the cursor left or right on the LCD.

4. Opciones (Options)

Press to access temporary settings for copying, scanning or faxing.

5. WiFi

Press to configure the wireless settings while the machine is idle.

6. Dial Pad

- Use to dial fax and telephone numbers.
- Use as a keyboard to enter text or characters.

7. Telephone buttons

Remarcar/Pausa (Redial/Pause)

- Press to select and redial the numbers from the Outgoing Call history or Caller ID history.
- · Press to insert a pause when dialing numbers.

Teléfono (Hook)

Press before dialing to ensure a fax machine answers, and then press Inicio Negro (Black Start).

If the machine is in Fax/Tel (F/T) mode and you pick up the handset of an external telephone during the F/T ring (pseudo/double-ring), press **Teléfono (Hook)** to talk.

8. Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)

- · Press to stop an operation.
- Press to exit from a menu.

9. Start buttons

Inicio Negro (Black Start)

- · Press to start sending faxes in black and white.
- · Press to start making copies in black and white.
- Press to start scanning documents (in color or black and white, depending on the scan setting).

Inicio Color (Color Start)

- · Press to start making copies in full color.
- Press to start scanning documents (in color or black and white, depending on the scan setting).

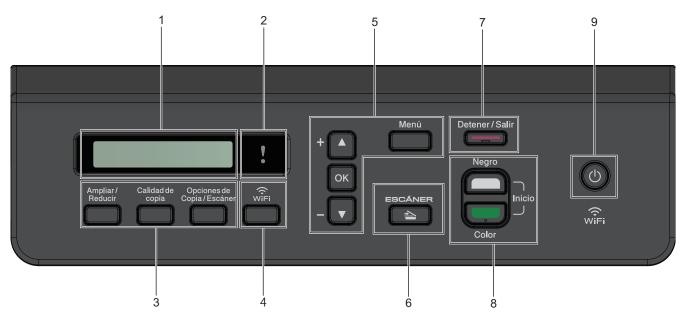
10. Dower On/Off

Press (b) to turn on the machine.

Press and hold down to turn off the machine. The LCD displays [Shutting Down] and stays on for a few seconds before turning itself off. If you have connected an external telephone or TAD, it is always available.

If you turn off the machine using (b), it will still clean the print head periodically to maintain print quality. To prolong print head life, provide better ink efficiency, and maintain print quality, keep your machine connected to a power source at all times.

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W



1. Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)

Displays messages to help you set up and use the machine.

2. Warning LED

Blinks in orange when the LCD displays an error or an important status message.

3. Copy buttons

(DCP-T310)



(DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W)



Ampliar/Reducir (Enlarge/Reduce)

Press to enlarge or reduce copies.

· Calidad de copia (Copy Quality)

Press to temporarily change the quality of your copies.

Número copias (Number of Copies) (DCP-T310)

Press to make multiple copies.

Opciones de Copia / Escáner (Copy / Scan Options)

Press to access temporary settings for copying or scanning.

4. WiFi (DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W)

Press to configure the wireless settings while the machine is idle.

5. Menu buttons

Menú (Menu)

Press to access the main menu.

▲ or **▼**

Press to scroll through the menus and options.

OK

Press to select a setting.

6. ESCÁNER (SCAN)

Press to switch the machine to Scan mode.

7. Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)

- · Press to stop an operation.
- · Press to exit from a menu.

8. Start buttons

Inicio Negro (Black Start)

- · Press to start making copies in black and white.
- · Press to start scanning documents (in color or black and white, depending on the scan setting).

Inicio Color (Color Start)

- · Press to start making copies in full color.
- Press to start scanning documents (in color or black and white, depending on the scan setting).

9. Dower On/Off

Press to turn on the machine.

Press and hold down to turn off the machine. The LCD displays [Shutting Down] and stays on for a few seconds before turning itself off.

If you turn off the machine using (b), it will still clean the print head periodically to maintain print quality. To prolong print head life, provide better ink efficiency, and maintain print quality, keep your machine connected to a power source at all times.

Related Information

· Introduction to Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Introduction to Your Brother Machine > LCD Overview

LCD Overview

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

This screen shows the machine's status when the machine is idle. When displayed, this indicates that your machine is ready for the next command.

Home Screen



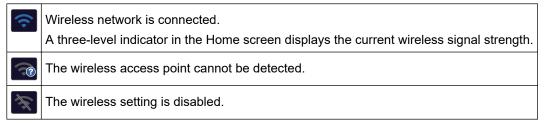
1. Quiet Mode

This icon appears when the [Quiet Mode] setting is set to [On].

The Quiet Mode setting can reduce printing noise. When Quiet Mode is turned on, the print speed becomes slower.

2. Wireless Status

Each icon in the following table shows the wireless network status:



3. Date and Time

Displays the date and time set on the machine.

4. Faxes in Memory

Displays how many received faxes are in the machine's memory.

5. Receive Mode

Displays the current Receive Mode.

- [Fax] (Fax Only)
- [F/T] (Fax/Tel)
- [TAD] (External TAD)
- [Mnl] (Manual)



When the Distinctive Ring feature is turned on, the LCD displays [D/R].

Related Information

Introduction to Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Introduction to Your Brother Machine > Access Brother Utilities (Windows)

Access Brother Utilities (Windows)

Brother Utilities is an application launcher that offers convenient access to all Brother applications installed on your computer.

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 7

Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Windows 8

Tap or click (Brother Utilities) either on the Start screen or the desktop.

Windows 8.1

Move your mouse to the lower left corner of the **Start** screen and click (if using a touch-based device, swipe up from the bottom of the **Start** screen to bring up the **Apps** screen).

When the **Apps** screen appears, tap or click (Brother Utilities).

· Windows 10

Click = > Brother > Brother Utilities.

2. Select your machine.



3. Select the operation you want to use.

Related Information

- · Introduction to Your Brother Machine
- Uninstall the Brother Software and Drivers (Windows)

■ Home > Introduction to Your Brother Machine > Access Brother Utilities (Windows) > Uninstall the Brother Software and Drivers (Windows)

Uninstall the Brother Software and Drivers (Windows)

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - · Windows 7

Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Windows 8

Tap or click [(Brother Utilities) either on the Start screen or the desktop.

Windows 8.1

Move your mouse to the lower left corner of the **Start** screen and click (if using a touch-based device, swipe up from the bottom of the **Start** screen to bring up the **Apps** screen).

When the **Apps** screen appears, tap or click (Brother Utilities).

Windows 10

Click = > Brother > Brother Utilities.

- 2. Select your model from the drop-down list (if it is not already selected).
- 3. Click **Tools** in the left navigation bar.
 - If the Software Update Notification icon is visible, select it, and then click Check now > Check for Software Updates > Update. Follow the on-screen instructions.
 - If the Software Update Notification icon is not visible, go to the next step.
- 4. Click Uninstall in the Tools section of Brother Utilities.

Follow the instructions in the dialog box to uninstall the software and drivers.

Related Information

· Access Brother Utilities (Windows)

▲ Home > Paper Handling

Paper Handling

- Load Paper
- Load Documents

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper

Load Paper

- Load Paper in the Paper Tray
- Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot
- Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray)
- Unprintable Area
- Paper Settings
- · Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media
- Error and Maintenance Messages
- Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Load Paper in the Paper Tray

Load Paper in the Paper Tray

- Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray
- Load Legal Size Paper in the Paper Tray
- Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray
- Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray

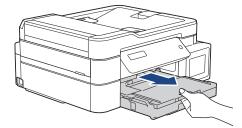
▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Load Paper in the Paper Tray > Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray

Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray

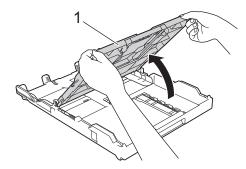
- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you pull the paper tray out of the machine, a message appears on the LCD asking if you want to change the paper type and paper size. Change the Paper Size and Paper Type settings if needed, following the LCD instructions.
- Load only one size and type of paper in the paper tray at a time.
- When you load a different paper size in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.
 - Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the machine or printer driver. (MFC-T910DW)
- 1. If the paper support flap (1) is open, close it, and then close the paper support (2).



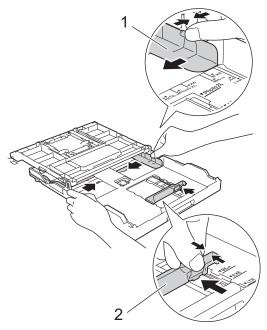
2. Pull the paper tray completely out of the machine.



3. Open the output paper tray cover (1).



4. Gently press and slide the paper width guides (1) and then the paper length guide (2) to fit the paper size.



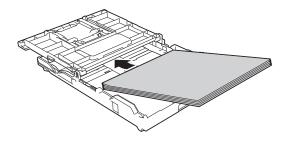
5. Fan the stack of paper well to avoid paper jams and misfeeds.



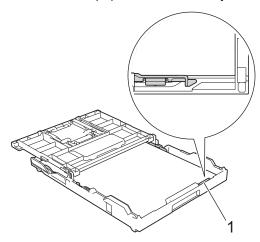


Always make sure the paper is not curled or wrinkled.

6. Gently load paper in the paper tray with the printing surface **face down**.



Make sure the paper is flat in the tray and the paper length guide (1) touches the edges of the paper.



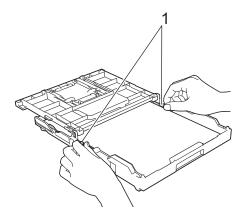
IMPORTANT

- Be careful not to push the paper in too far; it may lift at the back of the tray and cause paper feed problems.
- Loading more than 20 sheets of Photo 2L (5" x 7")/(13 x 18 cm) paper may cause paper jams.

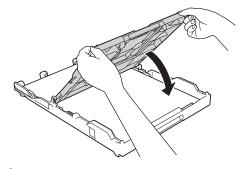


To add paper before the tray is empty, remove the paper from the tray and combine it with the paper you are adding. Always fan the stack of paper well to prevent the machine from feeding multiple pages.

Gently adjust the paper width guides (1) to fit the paper.
 Make sure the paper width guides touch the edges of the paper.



8. Close the output paper tray cover.



9. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



10. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



Re

Related Information

Load Paper in the Paper Tray

- Change the Check Paper Size Setting
- Choose the Right Print Media
- Change the Paper Size and Paper Type

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Load Paper in the Paper Tray > Load Legal Size Paper in the Paper Tray

Load Legal Size Paper in the Paper Tray

- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you pull the paper tray out of the machine, a message appears on the LCD asking if you want to change the paper type and paper size. Change the Paper Size and Paper Type settings if needed, following the LCD instructions.
- Load only one size and type of paper in the paper tray at a time.
- When you load a different paper size in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.

Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the machine or printer driver. (MFC-T910DW)

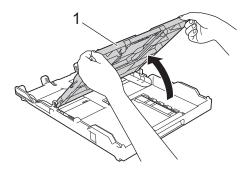
1. If the paper support flap (1) is open, close it, and then close the paper support (2).



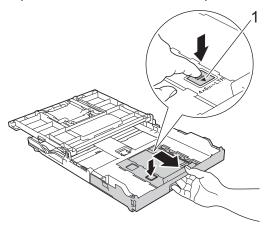
2. Pull the paper tray completely out of the machine.

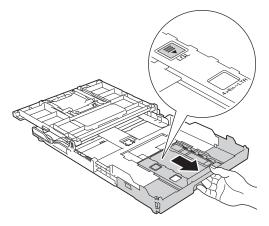


3. Open the output paper tray cover (1).

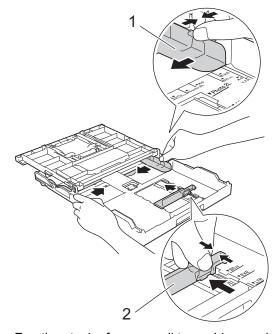


4. Press the square paper tray expansion button (1) and slide out the paper tray until the square paper tray expansion button locks into the square LGL hole.





5. Gently press and slide the paper width guides (1) and the paper length guide (2) to fit the paper size.



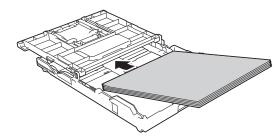
6. Fan the stack of paper well to avoid paper jams and misfeeds.



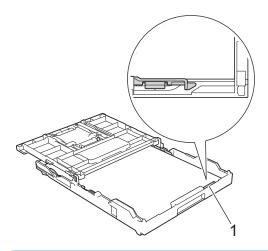


Always make sure the paper is not curled or wrinkled.

7. Gently load paper in the paper tray with the printing surface **face down**.



Make sure the paper is flat in the tray and the paper length guide (1) touches the edges of the paper.



IMPORTANT

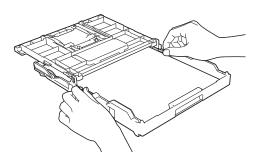
Be careful not to push the paper in too far; it may lift at the back of the tray and cause paper feed problems.



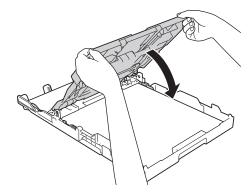
To add paper before the tray is empty, remove the paper from the tray and combine it with the paper you are adding. Always fan the stack of paper well to prevent the machine from feeding multiple pages.

8. Gently adjust the paper width guides to fit the paper.

Make sure the paper guides touch the edges of the paper.



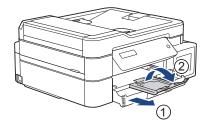
9. Close the output paper tray cover.



10. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



11. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



Related Information

• Load Paper in the Paper Tray

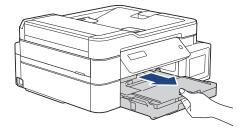
■ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Load Paper in the Paper Tray > Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray

Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray

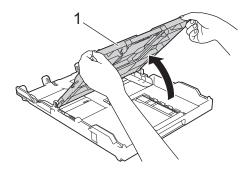
- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you pull the paper tray out of the machine, a message appears on the LCD asking if you want to change the paper type and paper size. Change the Paper Size and Paper Type settings if needed, following the LCD instructions.
- Load only one size and type of paper in the paper tray at a time.
- When you load a different paper size in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.
 - Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the machine or printer driver. (MFC-T910DW)
- 1. If the paper support flap (1) is open, close it, and then close the paper support (2).



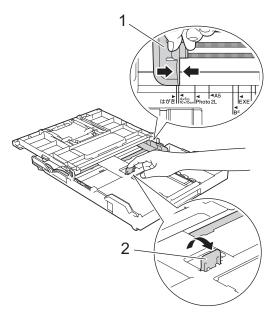
2. Pull the paper tray completely out of the machine.



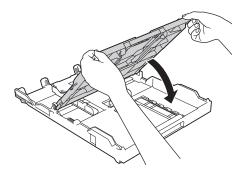
3. Open the output paper tray cover (1).



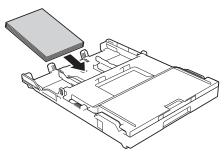
4. Gently press and slide the paper width guides (1) to fit the paper size, and then lift up the stopper (2).



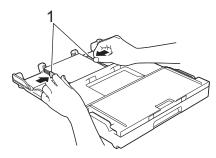
5. Close the output paper tray cover.



6. Load up to 20 sheets of photo paper with the printing surface **face down**. Loading more than 20 sheets of photo paper may cause paper jams.



Gently adjust the paper width guides (1) to fit the paper.
 Make sure the paper width guides touch the edges of the paper and the paper is flat in the tray.



8. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



9. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



Related Information

- Load Paper in the Paper Tray
- Change the Check Paper Size Setting
- Choose the Right Print Media
- Change the Paper Size and Paper Type

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Load Paper in the Paper Tray > Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray

Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray

- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you pull the paper tray out of the machine, a message appears on the LCD asking if you want to change the paper type and paper size. Change the Paper Size and Paper Type settings if needed, following the LCD instructions.
- Load only one size and type of paper in the paper tray at a time.
- When you load a different paper size in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.
 - Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the machine or printer driver. (MFC-T910DW)
- Before loading envelopes in the tray, press the corners and sides of the envelopes to make them as flat as possible.

See Related Information: About Envelopes.

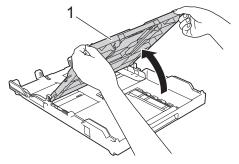
1. If the paper support flap (1) is open, close it, and then close the paper support (2).



2. Pull the paper tray completely out of the machine.



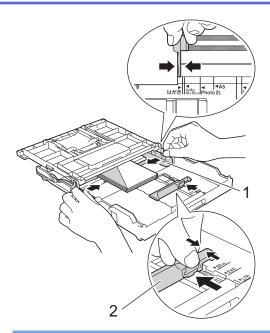
3. Open the output paper tray cover (1).



4. Load up to 10 envelopes in the paper tray with the printing surface **face down**. Loading more than 10 envelopes may cause paper jams.

If the envelope flaps are on the long edge, load the envelopes with the flap on the left, as shown in the illustration. Gently press and slide the paper width guides (1) and paper length guide (2) to fit the size of the envelopes.

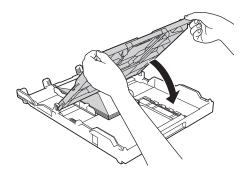
Make sure the envelopes are flat in the tray.



IMPORTANT

If envelopes are "double-feeding," load one envelope in the paper tray at a time.

5. Close the output paper tray cover.



6. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.



7. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



- Load Paper in the Paper Tray
- About Envelopes
- Change the Check Paper Size Setting

- Choose the Right Print Media
- Change the Paper Size and Paper Type

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot

Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot

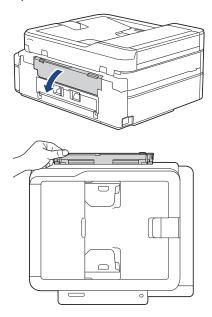
Related Models: DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

Load special print media in this slot, one sheet at a time.

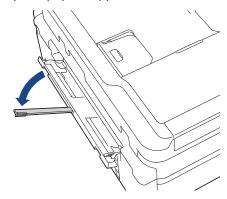


The machine automatically turns on Manual Feed mode when you put paper in the manual feed slot.

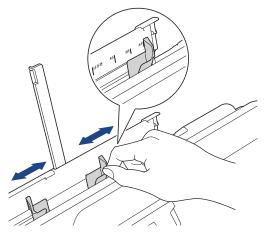
1. Open the manual feed slot cover.



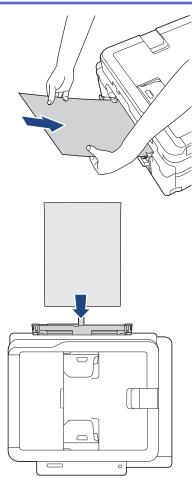
2. Lift up the paper support.



3. Slide the manual feed slot paper guides to fit the width of the paper you are using.



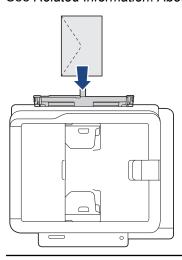
4. Load only one sheet of paper in the manual feed slot with the printing surface face up.





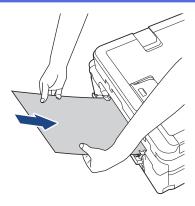
When using envelopes, load the envelopes with the printing surface **face up** and the flap on the left as shown in the illustration.

See Related Information: About Envelopes.



IMPORTANT

- DO NOT load more than one sheet of paper in the manual feed slot at any time. Doing this may cause a paper jam. When printing multiple pages, do not feed the next sheet of paper until the LCD displays a message instructing you to feed the next sheet.
- DO NOT load paper in the manual feed slot when you are printing from the paper tray. Doing this may cause a paper jam.
- 5. Using both hands, push one sheet of paper into the manual feed slot until the front edge touches the paper feed rollers. Let go of the paper when you hear the machine pull it. The LCD displays [Ready].





When loading an envelope, or a sheet of thick paper, push the envelope into the manual feed slot until you feel the paper feed rollers grab it.

6. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).





- If the document does not fit on one sheet, the machine will prompt you to load another sheet of paper. Place another sheet of paper in the manual feed slot, and then press <code>[OK]</code> on the machine's control panel.
- Make sure printing has finished before you close the manual feed slot cover.
- When paper is placed in the manual feed slot, the machine always prints from the manual feed slot.
- The machine will eject paper loaded in the manual feed slot while a test page, fax, or report is being printed.
- The machine will eject paper loaded in the manual feed slot during the machine's cleaning process. Wait until the machine finishes its cleaning, and then load paper in the manual feed slot.

- · Load Paper
- About Envelopes
- · Choose the Right Print Media
- Error and Maintenance Messages

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray)

Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray)

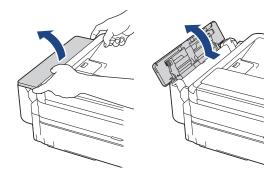
Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Use the MP Tray for special print media, such as photo paper or envelopes.

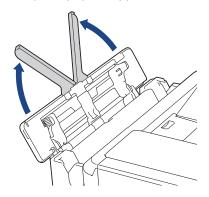
- If the [Check Paper] setting is set to [On] and you set the paper in MP tray, a message appears on the LCD asking if you want to change the paper type and paper size. Change the Paper Size and Paper Type settings if needed, following the LCD instructions.
- · Load only one size and type of paper in the paper tray at a time.
- When you load a different paper size in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting in the machine or the paper size setting on your computer.

Doing this enables the machine to automatically feed paper from the appropriate tray if Auto Tray Select has been set in the machine or printer driver.

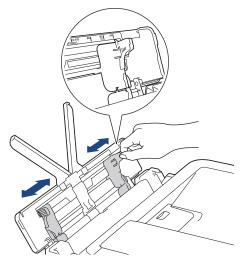
1. Open the MP tray using both hands.



2. Lift up the paper support.



3. Gently press and slide the MP tray paper guides to match the width of the paper you are using.

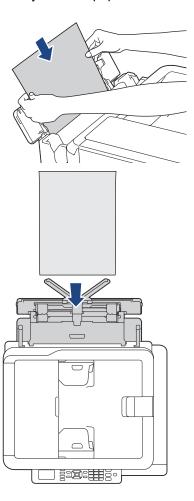


4. Fan the stack of paper well to avoid paper jams and misfeeds.





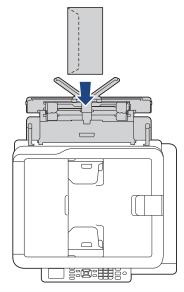
- Always make sure the paper is not curled or wrinkled.
- You can load only one sheet of Legal/Mexico Legal/India Legal/Folio size paper into the MP tray at a time.
- 5. Gently load the paper in the MP tray with the printing surface face up.



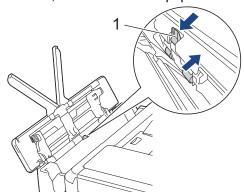


When using envelopes, load the envelopes with the printing surface *face up* and the flap on the left as shown in the illustration.

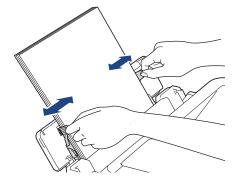
See Related Information: About Envelopes.



If you are having difficulty loading paper in the MP tray, push the release lever (1) toward the back of the machine, and then load the paper.

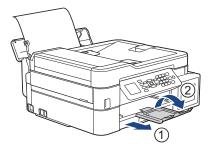


6. Using both hands, gently adjust the MP tray paper guides to fit the paper.





- DO NOT press the paper guides too tightly against the paper. Doing this may cause the paper to fold and jam.
- Place the paper in the center of the MP tray between the paper guides. If the paper is not centered, pull it out and insert it again at the center position.
- 7. Pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



8. Change the paper size and paper type settings in the [MP Tray Settings] menu, if needed.



Make sure printing has finished before you close the MP tray.

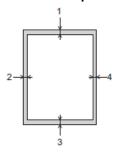
- Load Paper
- About Envelopes

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Unprintable Area

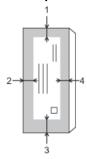
Unprintable Area

The unprintable area depends on the settings in the application you are using. The figures below show the unprintable areas on cut-sheet paper and envelopes. The machine can print in the shaded areas of cut-sheet paper only when the Borderless print feature is available and turned on.

Cut-Sheet Paper



Envelopes



	Top (1)	Left (2)	Bottom (3)	Right (4)
Cut-Sheet	0.12 in. (3 mm)	0.12 in. (3 mm)	0.12 in. (3 mm)	0.12 in. (3 mm)
Envelopes	0.47 in. (12 mm)	0.12 in. (3 mm)	0.47 in. (12 mm)	0.12 in. (3 mm)



The Borderless print feature is not available for envelopes, 2-sided printing and some paper sizes, such as Legal and Executive.

4

- Load Paper
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Paper Settings

Paper Settings

- Change the Paper Size and Paper Type
- Change the Check Paper Size Setting
- Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Paper Settings > Change the Paper Size and Paper Type

Change the Paper Size and Paper Type

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Set the Paper Size and Paper Type settings for the paper tray.

- To get the best print quality, set the machine for the type of paper you are using.
- When you change the size of the paper you load in the tray, you must change the Paper Size setting on the LCD at the same time.
- >> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Tray Setting]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Paper Type]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Plain Paper], [Inkjet Paper], [Brother BP71] or [Other Glossy]. Press OK.
 - e. Select [Paper Size]. Press OK.
 - f. Select the paper size option you want, and then press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).



The machine ejects paper with the printed surface face up onto the paper tray at the front of the machine. When you use glossy paper, remove each sheet at once to prevent smudging or paper jams.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Tray Setting]. Press OK.
 - c. Select the tray option you want. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Paper Type]. Press OK.
 - e. Select [Plain Paper], [Inkjet Paper], [Brother BP71] or [Other Glossy]. Press OK.
 - f. Select [Paper Size]. Press OK.
 - g. Select the paper size option you want, and then press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).



The machine ejects paper with the printed surface face up onto the paper tray at the front of the machine. When you use glossy paper, remove each sheet at once to prevent smudging or paper jams.

- Paper Settings
- Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray
- · Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray
- Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray

- Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media
- Error and Maintenance Messages
- Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Paper Settings > Change the Check Paper Size Setting

Change the Check Paper Size Setting

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If the Check Paper setting is set to <code>[On]</code> and you pull the paper tray out of the machine or load paper in the MP Tray, the LCD displays a message asking if you want to change the Paper Size and Paper Type settings.

The default setting is [On].

- >> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Tray Setting]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Check Paper]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Tray Setting]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Check Paper]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On] or [Off]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- Paper Settings
- · Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray
- · Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray
- · Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray
- · Error and Maintenance Messages

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media

Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media

The print quality can be affected by the type of paper you use in the machine.

To get the best print quality for the settings you have chosen, always set the Paper Type to match the type of paper you load.

You can use plain paper, inkjet paper (coated paper), glossy paper, recycled paper and envelopes.

We recommend testing various paper types before buying large quantities.

For best results, use Brother paper.

- When you print on inkjet paper (coated paper) and glossy paper, be sure to choose the proper print media in the **Basic** tab of the printer driver or in the Paper Type setting on the machine.
- When you print on Brother Photo paper, load one extra sheet of the same photo paper in the paper tray.
- When using photo paper, remove each sheet at once to prevent smudging or paper jams.
- Avoid touching the printed surface of the paper immediately after printing; the surface may not be completely dry and may stain your fingers.

- Load Paper
- · Recommended Print Media
- · Handle and Use Print Media
- About Envelopes
- · Choose the Right Print Media
- · Change the Paper Size and Paper Type
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media > Recommended Print Media

Recommended Print Media

For the best print quality, we recommend using the Brother paper listed in the table.

Brother paper

Paper Type	Item
Premium Plus Glossy Photo	
Letter	BP71GLTR
4" x 6"	BP71GP20

V

Related Information

• Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media

■ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media > Handle and Use Print Media

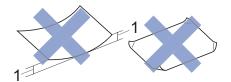
Handle and Use Print Media

- Store paper in its original packaging and keep it sealed. Keep the paper flat and away from moisture, direct sunlight and heat.
- Avoid touching the shiny (coated) side of photo paper.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT use the following kinds of paper:

· Damaged, curled, wrinkled, or irregularly shaped



- 1. 0.08 in. (2 mm) or greater curl may cause jams to occur.
- · Extremely shiny or highly textured
- · Paper that cannot be arranged uniformly when stacked
- · Paper made with a short grain

Related Information

· Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media > About Envelopes

About Envelopes

- Use envelopes that weigh from 20 to 25 lb (80 to 95 g/m²).
- Some envelope sizes require that you set margins in the application. Make sure you do a test print first before printing many envelopes.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT use envelopes that:

- · Are loosely constructed
- · Have windows
- Are embossed (have raised writing on them)
- · Have clasps or staples
- · Are pre-printed on the inside
- · Are self-adhesive
- Have double flaps

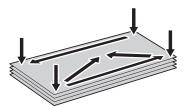
Self-adhesive Double flaps

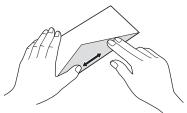




You may experience paper feed problems caused by the thickness, size and flap shape of the envelopes you are using.

• Before loading envelopes in the tray, press the flaps, edges and corners to make them as flat as possible, as shown in the illustrations.





Fan the stack of envelopes well to avoid paper jams and misfeeds.



IMPORTANT

If envelopes are "double-feeding," load one envelope in the paper tray at a time.

✓

Related Information

· Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media

- Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray
- Load Paper in the Multi-purpose Tray (MP Tray)
- Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media > Choose the Right Print Media

Choose the Right Print Media

- Paper Type and Paper Size for Each Operation
- Paper Capacity of the Paper Trays
- Paper Weight and Thickness
- Load Cut-Sheet Paper or Photo 2L Paper in the Paper Tray
- · Load Photo Paper in the Paper Tray
- Load Envelopes in the Paper Tray
- Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media > Choose the Right Print Media > Paper Type and Paper Size for Each Operation

Paper Type and Paper Size for Each Operation

Paper Type	Paper Size	Paper Size		Usage			
			Fax ¹	Сору	Photo Capture ²	Printer	
Cut-Sheet	Letter	8 1/2 x 11 in. (215.9 x 279.4 mm)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	A4	8.3 x 11.7 in. (210 x 297 mm)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Legal	8 1/2 x 14 in. (215.9 x 355.6 mm)	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	
	Mexico Legal	8.5 x 13.38 in. (215.9 x 339.85 mm)	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	
	India Legal	8.46 x 13.58 in. (215 x 345 mm)	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	
	Folio	8 1/2 x 13 in. (215.9 x 330.2 mm)	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	
	Executive	7 1/4 x 10 1/2 in. (184.1 x 266.7 mm)	-	Yes	-	Yes	
	A5	5.8 x 8.3 in. (148 x 210 mm)	-	Yes	-	Yes	
	A6	4.1 x 5.8 in. (105 x 148 mm)	-	-	-	Yes	
Cards	Photo	4 x 6 in. (10 x 15 cm)	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	Photo L	3.5 x 5 in. (9 x 13 cm)	-	-	-	Yes	
	Photo 2L	5 x 7 in. (13 x 18 cm)	-	-	Yes	Yes	
	Index Card	5 x 8 in. (13 x 20 cm)	-	-	-	Yes	
Envelopes	C5 Envelope	6.4 x 9 in. (162 x 229 mm)	-	-	-	Yes	
	DL Envelope	4.3 x 8.7 in. (110 x 220 mm)	-	-	-	Yes	
	Com-10	4 1/8 x 9 1/2 in. (104.7 x 241.3 mm)	-	-	-	Yes	
	Monarch	3 7/8 x 7 1/2 in. (98.4 x 190.5 mm)	-	-	-	Yes	

¹ MFC models only

² MFC-T910DW only



Related Information

• Choose the Right Print Media

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media > Choose the Right Print Media > Paper Capacity of the Paper Trays

Paper Capacity of the Paper Trays

	Paper Size ¹	Paper Types	No. of sheets
Paper Tray	Letter, A4, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (4" x 6")/(10 x 15 cm), Photo 2L (5" x 7")/(13 x 18 cm), Index card (5" x 8")/(13 x 20 cm)	Plain Paper, Recycled Paper	150 ²
		Inkjet Paper	20
		Glossy Paper, Photo	20
		Index Card	50
		Envelopes	10
Manual Feed Slot (DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/ DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W)	Letter, A4, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (4" x 6")/(10 x 15 cm), Photo L (3.5" x 5")/(9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (5" x 7")/(13 x 18 cm), Index card (5" x 8")/(13 x 20 cm)	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper, Glossy Paper, Recycled Paper, Photo and Envelopes	1
Multi-purpose tray (MP tray) 3 (MFC-T910DW)	Letter, A4, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (4" x 6")/(10 x 15 cm), Photo L (3.5" x 5")/(9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (5" x 7")/(13 x 18 cm), Index card (5" x 8")/(13 x 20 cm)	Plain Paper, Recycled Paper	80 (Up to Letter/A4) ² 1 (Over Letter/A4)
		Inkjet Paper, Glossy Paper, and Photo	20 (Up to Letter/A4) ² 1 (Over Letter/A4)
		Index Card	50
		Envelopes	10

¹ Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, B5 (JIS) and B6 (JIS) size paper are supported only in some countries.

³ We recommend using MP tray for glossy paper.



Related Information

· Choose the Right Print Media

² When using plain paper 20 lb (80 g/m²)

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Paper > Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media > Choose the Right Print Media > Paper Weight and Thickness

Paper Weight and Thickness

Paper Type		Weight	Thickness	
Cut-Sheet	Plain Paper, Recycled Paper	17 to 32 lb (64 to 120 g/m²)	3 to 6 mil (0.08 to 0.15 mm)	
	Inkjet Paper	17 to 53 lb (64 to 200 g/m²)	3 to 10 mil (0.08 to 0.25 mm)	
	Glossy Paper ^{1 2}	Up to 58 lb (Up to 220 g/m²)	Up to 10 mil (Up to 0.25 mm)	
Cards	Photo Card ¹²	Up to 58 lb (Up to 220 g/m²)	Up to 10 mil (Up to 0.25 mm)	
	Index Card ²	Up to 32 lb (Up to 120 g/m²)	Up to 6 mil (Up to 0.15 mm)	
Envelopes		20 to 25 lb (80 to 95 g/m²)	Up to 20 mil (Up to 0.52 mm)	

- ¹ BP71 69 lb (260 g/m²) paper is specially designed for Brother inkjet machines.
- 2 Up to 79 lb (Up to 300 g/m²) for Manual Feed Slot (DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W)

- · Choose the Right Print Media
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Documents

Load Documents

- Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)
- Load Documents on the Scanner Glass
- Unscannable Area

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Documents > Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)

Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)

Related Models: DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

The ADF can hold multiple pages and feeds each sheet individually.

Use paper that is within the sizes and weights shown in the table. Always fan the pages before placing them in the ADF.

Document Sizes and Weights

Length ¹ :	5.8 to 14.0 in. (148 to 355.6 mm)
Width:	5.8 to 8.5 in. (148 to 215.9 mm)
Paper Weight:	17 to 24 lb (64 to 90 g/m²)

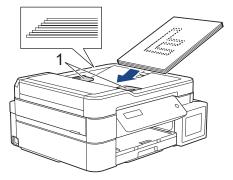
1 Documents that are longer than 11.7 in. (297 mm) must be fed one page at a time.

IMPORTANT

- DO NOT pull on the document while it is feeding.
- DO NOT use paper that is curled, wrinkled, folded, ripped, stapled, paper clipped, pasted or taped.
- · DO NOT use cardboard, newspaper or fabric.
- Make sure documents with correction fluid or written in ink are completely dry.
- 1. Lift up and unfold the ADF document support (1).



- 2. Fan the stack of paper well to avoid paper jams and misfeeds.
- 3. Adjust the paper guides (1) to fit the document size.



4. Place your document, **face down**, **top edge first** in the ADF underneath the paper guides until you feel the document touch the feed rollers and the LCD displays [ADF Ready].

IMPORTANT

DO NOT leave any documents on the scanner glass. If you do this, the ADF may jam.

Rela

- Load Documents
- Copy a Document
- Error and Maintenance Messages
- Telephone and Fax problems
- Other Problems

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Documents > Load Documents on the Scanner Glass

Load Documents on the Scanner Glass

Use the scanner glass to fax, copy, or scan one page at a time.

Document Sizes Supported

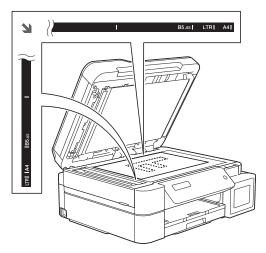
Length:	Up to 11.7 in. (297 mm)
Width:	Up to 8.5 in. (215.9 mm)
Weight:	Up to 4.4 lb (2 kg)



(ADF models)

To use the scanner glass, the ADF must be empty and the ADF document support must be closed.

- 1. Lift the document cover.
- 2. Place the document **face down** in the upper left corner of the scanner glass, aligned with the arrow as shown in the illustration.



3. Close the document cover.

IMPORTANT

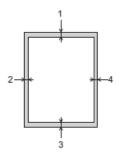
If you are scanning a book or thick document, DO NOT slam or press on the document cover.

- Load Documents
- · Copy a Document
- Telephone and Fax problems
- Other Problems

▲ Home > Paper Handling > Load Documents > Unscannable Area

Unscannable Area

The unscannable area of a page depends on the settings in the application you are using. The figures below show the typical unscannable measurements.



Usage	Document Size	Top (1) Bottom (3)	Left (2) Right (4)
Fax	Letter	0.12 in. (3 mm)	0.16 in. (4 mm)
	Legal		
	A4		0.12 in. (3 mm) ¹
Сору	All paper sizes		0.12 in. (3 mm)
Scan		0.04 in. (1 mm)	0.04 in. (1 mm)

¹ The unscannable area is 0.04 in. (1 mm) when using the ADF.

Related Information

Load Documents

▲ Home > Print

Print

- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- Print from Your Computer (Mac)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows)

Print from Your Computer (Windows)

- Print a Photo (Windows)
- Print a Document (Windows)
- Cancel a Print Job (Windows)
- Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Windows)
- Print as a Poster (Windows)
- Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows)
- Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually (Manual 2-sided Printing) (Windows)
- Print as a Booklet Automatically (Windows)
- Print as a Booklet Manually (Windows)
- Print a Color Document in Grayscale (Windows)
- Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)
- Use a Preset Print Profile (Windows)
- Change the Default Print Settings (Windows)
- Print Settings (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Print a Photo (Windows)

Print a Photo (Windows)



- 1. Select the print command in your application.
- 2. Select **Brother MFC-XXXX Printer** (where XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

3. Make sure you have loaded the correct media in the paper tray.

IMPORTANT

- · For best results, use Brother paper.
- When you print on Brother photo paper, load one extra sheet of the same photo paper in the paper tray.
- 4. Click the Basic tab.
- 5. Click the **Media Type** drop-down list, and then select the type of paper you are using.

IMPORTANT

To get the best print quality for the settings you have selected, always set the **Media Type** option to match the type of paper you load.

- 6. Click the Paper Size drop-down list, and then select your paper size.
- 7. Select the Borderless check box, if needed.
- 8. For Color Mode, select the Natural or Vivid option.
- 9. In the Orientation field, select the Portrait or Landscape option to set the orientation of your printout.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

- 10. Type the number of copies (1-999) you want in the Copies field.
- 11. Change other printer settings, if needed.
- 12. Click **OK**.
- 13. Complete your print operation.

4

- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- Print Settings (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Print a Document (Windows)

Print a Document (Windows)

- 1. Select the print command in your application.
- 2. Select **Brother MFC-XXXX Printer** (where XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

- 3. Make sure you have loaded the correct size paper in the paper tray.
- 4. Click the Basic tab.
- 5. Click the Media Type drop-down list, and then select the type of paper you are using.

IMPORTANT

To get the best print quality for the settings you have selected, always set the **Media Type** option to match the type of paper you load.

- 6. Click the Paper Size drop-down list, and then select your paper size.
- 7. For Color Mode, select the Natural or Vivid option.
- 8. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the orientation of your printout.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

- 9. Type the number of copies (1-999) you want in the Copies field.
- 10. To print multiple pages on a single sheet of paper or print one page of your document on multiple sheets, click the **Multiple Page** drop-down list, and then select your options.
- 11. Change other printer settings, if needed.
- 12. Click **OK**.
- 13. Complete your print operation.

V

- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- Print Settings (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Cancel a Print Job (Windows)

Cancel a Print Job (Windows)

If a print job was sent to the print queue and did not print, or was sent to the print queue in error, you may have to delete it to allow subsequent jobs to print.

- 1. Double-click the printer icon in the task tray.
- 2. Select the print job you want to cancel.
- 3. Click the **Document** menu.
- 4. Select Cancel.
- 5. Click Yes.

- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Windows)

Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Windows)



- 1. Select the print command in your application.
- 2. Select **Brother MFC-XXXX Printer** (where XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

- 3. Click the Basic tab.
- 4. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the orientation of your printout.



If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

- 5. Click the Multiple Page drop-down list, and then select the 2 in 1, 4 in 1, 9 in 1, or 16 in 1 option.
- 6. Click the **Page Order** drop-down list, and then select your page order.
- 7. Click the **Border Line** drop-down list, and then select your border line type.
- 8. Change other printer settings, if needed.
- 9. Click **OK**, and then complete your print operation.

- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- Print Settings (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Print as a Poster (Windows)

Print as a Poster (Windows)

Enlarge your print size and print the document in poster mode.



- 1. Select the print command in your application.
- 2. Select **Brother MFC-XXXX Printer** (where XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

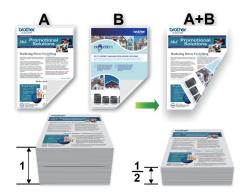
- 3. Click the Basic tab.
- 4. Click the **Multiple Page** drop-down list, and then select the **1 in 2x2 pages** or **1 in 3x3 pages** option.
- 5. Change other printer settings, if needed.
- 6. Click OK.
- 7. Complete your print operation.

- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- Print Settings (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows)

Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T910DW



- · Make sure the jam clear cover is closed.
- If paper is curled, straighten it and put it back in the paper tray.
- Use regular paper or thin paper. DO NOT use bond paper.
- · If the paper is thin, it may wrinkle.
- 1. Select the print command in your application.
- 2. Select **Brother MFC-XXXX Printer** (where XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

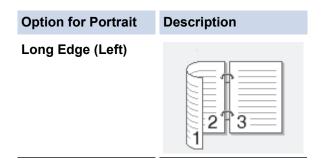
- 3. Click the Basic tab.
- 4. In the Orientation field, select the Portrait or Landscape option to set the orientation of your printout.

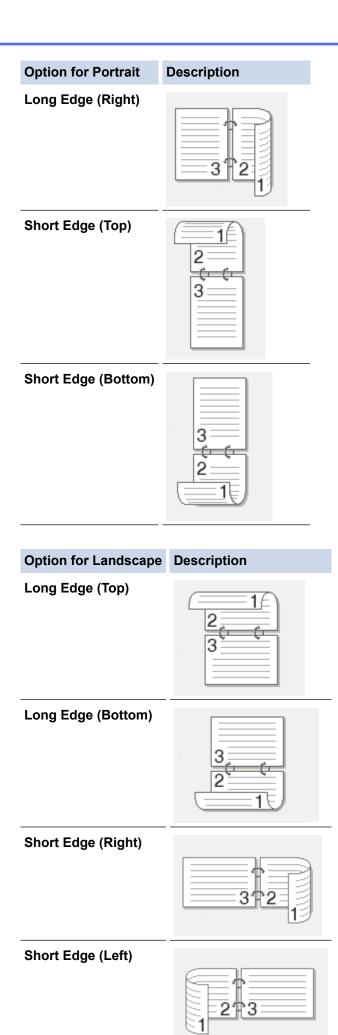


If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

- 5. Click the **2-sided / Booklet** drop-down list, and then select **2-sided**.
- 6. Click the 2-sided Settings button.
- 7. Select one of the options from the **2-sided Type** menu.

When 2-sided is selected, four types of 2-sided binding are available for each orientation:





- 8. Select the **Binding Offset** check box if you want to specify the offset for binding in inches or millimeters.
- 9. Click **OK** to return to the printer driver window.
- 10. Change other printer settings, if needed.



The Borderless feature is not available when using this option.

11. Click **OK** again, and then complete your print operation.

4

- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- Print Settings (Windows)
- Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually (Manual 2-sided Printing) (Windows)
- Print as a Booklet Automatically (Windows)
- Print as a Booklet Manually (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually (Manual 2-sided Printing) (Windows)

Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually (Manual 2-sided Printing) (Windows)

Related Models: DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

The machine prints all the odd-numbered pages on one side of the paper first. Then, the printer driver displays a pop-up message that instructs you to reinstall the odd pages into the machine so it can print the even-numbered pages.



- · Before reinstalling the paper, fan and straighten it to avoid paper jams.
- · Very thin or thick paper is not recommended.
- If the paper is thin, it may wrinkle.
- When you use the manual 2-sided function, it is possible there may be paper jams or poor print quality.
- 1. Select the print command in your application.
- 2. Select **Brother MFC-XXXX Printer** (where XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

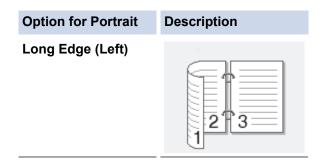
- 3. Click the **Basic** tab.
- 4. In the Orientation field, select the Portrait or Landscape option to set the orientation of your printout.

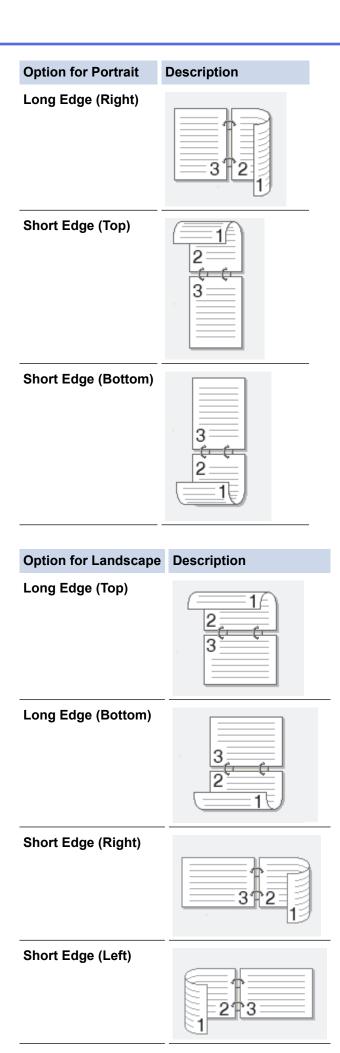


If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

- 5. Click the 2-sided / Booklet drop-down list, and then select 2-sided (Manual).
- 6. Click the 2-sided Settings button.
- 7. Select one of the options from the **2-sided Type** menu.

When 2-sided is selected, four types of 2-sided binding are available for each orientation:





- 8. Select the Binding Offset check box if you want to specify the offset for binding in inches or millimeters.
- 9. Click **OK** to return to the printer driver window.
- 10. Change other printer settings, if needed.



The Borderless feature is not available when using this option.

- 11. Click **OK**, and then click the execute button on your application dialog box to start printing.
- 12. Click **OK** to print the first side of the pages.

The machine prints all the odd numbered pages first. Then, the printer driver stops and shows the instructions required to reinstall the paper.

- 13. Reinstall the paper.
- 14. Click **OK**.

The even numbered pages will be printed.

If the paper is not feeding correctly, it may be curled. Remove the paper, straighten it, and put it back in the paper tray.

√

- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows)
- Print as a Booklet Automatically (Windows)
- Print as a Booklet Manually (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Print as a Booklet Automatically (Windows)

Print as a Booklet Automatically (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Use this option to print a document in booklet format using 2-sided printing. The document's pages will be arranged according to the correct page number and will allow you to fold at the center of the print output without having to change the order of the printed pages.



- · Make sure the jam clear cover is closed.
- If paper is curled, straighten it and put it back in the paper tray.
- Use regular paper or thin paper. DO NOT use bond paper.
- If the paper is thin, it may wrinkle.
- 1. Select the print command in your application.
- 2. Select **Brother MFC-XXXX Printer** (where XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

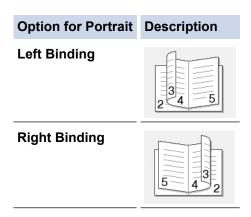
- 3. Click the Basic tab.
- 4. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the orientation of your printout.

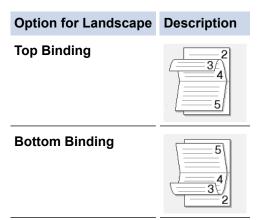


If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

- 5. Click the 2-sided / Booklet drop-down list, and then select the Booklet option.
- 6. Click the 2-sided Settings button.
- 7. Select one of the options from the **2-sided Type** menu.

There are two types of 2-sided binding directions available for each orientation:





8. Select one of the options from the Booklet Printing Method menu.

Option	Description
All Pages at Once	Every page will be printed in booklet format (four pages to every piece of paper, two pages per side). Fold your printout in the middle to create the booklet.
Divide into Sets	This option prints the whole booklet in smaller individual booklet sets, allowing you to fold at the center of the smaller individual booklet sets without having to change the order of the printed pages. You can specify the number of sheets in each smaller booklet set (from 1-15). This option can be helpful when folding a printed booklet that has a large number of pages.

- 9. Select the **Binding Offset** check box if you want to specify the offset for binding in inches or millimeters.
- 10. Click **OK** to return to the printer driver window.
- 11. Change other printer settings, if needed.



The Borderless feature is not available when using this option.

- 12. Click **OK**.
- 13. Complete your print operation.

4

- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- Print Settings (Windows)
- Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows)
- Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually (Manual 2-sided Printing) (Windows)
- Print as a Booklet Manually (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Print as a Booklet Manually (Windows)

Print as a Booklet Manually (Windows)

Related Models: DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

Use this option to print a document in booklet format using 2-sided printing. The document's pages will be arranged according to the correct page number and will allow you to fold at the center of the print output without having to change the order of the printed pages.



- Before reinstalling the paper, fan and straighten it to avoid paper jams.
- · Very thin or thick paper is not recommended.
- If the paper is thin, it may wrinkle.
- When you use the manual 2-sided function, it is possible there may be paper jams or poor print quality.
- 1. Select the print command in your application.
- 2. Select **Brother MFC-XXXX Printer** (where XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

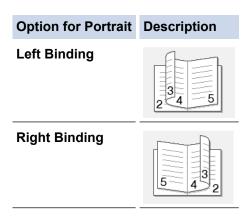
- 3. Click the Basic tab.
- 4. In the **Orientation** field, select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option to set the orientation of your printout.

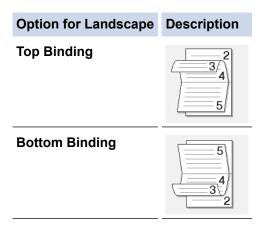


If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

- 5. Click the 2-sided / Booklet drop-down list, and then select the Booklet (Manual) option.
- 6. Click the 2-sided Settings button.
- 7. Select the one of the options from the **2-sided Type** menu.

There are two types of 2-sided binding directions available for each orientation:





8. Select one of the options from the Booklet Printing Method menu.

Option	Description	
All Pages at Once	Every page is printed in booklet format (four pages to every piece of paper, two pages per side). Fold your printout in the middle to create the booklet.	
Divide into Sets	This option prints the whole booklet in smaller individual booklet sets, allowing you to fold at the center of the smaller individual booklet sets without having to change the order of the printed pages. You can specify the number of sheets in each smaller booklet set (from 1-15). This option can be helpful when folding a printed booklet that has a large number of pages.	

- 9. Select the **Binding Offset** check box if you want to specify the offset for binding in inches or millimeters.
- 10. Click **OK** to return to the printer driver window.
- 11. Change other printer settings, if needed.



The Borderless feature is not available when using this option.

- 12. Click **OK**, and then click the execute button on your application dialog box to start printing.
- 13. Click **OK** to print the first side of the pages.

The machine prints all the odd numbered pages first. Then, the printer driver stops and shows the instructions required to reinstall the paper.

- 14. Reinstall the paper.
- 15. Click **OK**.

The even numbered pages are printed.

If the paper is not feeding correctly, it may be curled. Remove the paper, straighten it, and put it back in the paper tray.

✓

- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows)
- Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually (Manual 2-sided Printing) (Windows)
- Print as a Booklet Automatically (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Print a Color Document in Grayscale (Windows)

Print a Color Document in Grayscale (Windows)

Grayscale mode makes the print processing speed faster than color mode. If your document contains color, selecting Grayscale mode prints your document in 256 levels of grayscale.





- 1. Select the print command in your application.
- 2. Select **Brother MFC-XXXX Printer** (where XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

- 3. Click the Advanced tab.
- 4. For Color / Grayscale, select Grayscale.
- 5. Change other printer settings, if needed.
- 6. Click OK.
- 7. Complete your print operation.

✓

Related Information

Print from Your Computer (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)

Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)

Some types of print media may need more drying time. Change the **Reduce Smudge** option if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.

- 1. Select the print command in your application.
- 2. Select **Brother MFC-XXXX Printer** (where XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

- 3. Click the Advanced tab.
- 4. Click the Other Print Options button.
- 5. Select the **Reduce Smudge** option on the left side of the screen.
- 6. Select one of the following options:

Media Type	Option		Description
Plain Paper (MFC-T910DW)	2-sided Printing or Simplex Printing	Off	Select this mode to print at normal speed, using a normal amount of ink.
		Low	Select this mode to print at a slower speed, using a normal amount of ink.
		High	Select this mode to print at the same speed as Low , but using less ink.
Plain Paper (DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/ DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W)		Off	Select this mode to print at normal speed, using a normal amount of ink.
,		Low	Select this mode to print at a slower speed, using a normal amount of ink.
		High	Select this mode to print at the same speed as Low , but using less ink.
Glossy Paper	Off / On	,	Select Off to print at normal speed, using a normal amount of ink.
			Select On to print at a slower speed, using less ink.

- 7. Click **OK** to return to the printer driver window.
- 8. Click OK.
- 9. Complete your print operation.

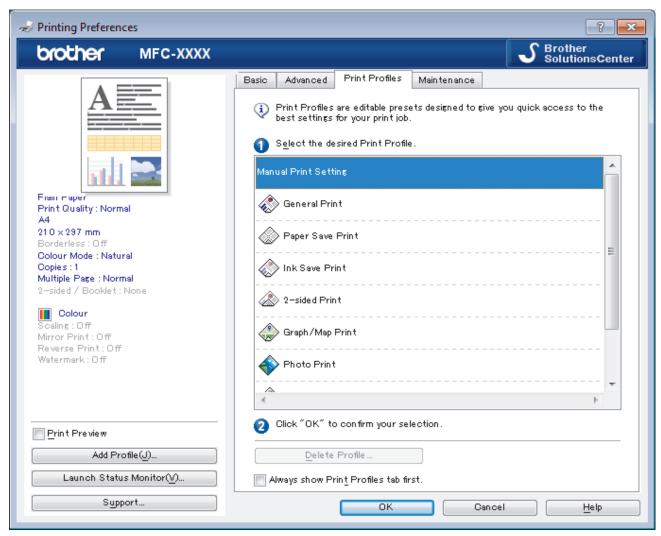
- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems
- Change the Print Setting Options When Having Printing Problems

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Use a Preset Print Profile (Windows)

Use a Preset Print Profile (Windows)

Print Profiles are presets designed to give you quick access to frequently-used printing configurations.

- 1. Select the print command in your application.
- 2. Select **Brother MFC-XXXX Printer** (where XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.
 - The printer driver window appears.
- 3. Click the Print Profiles tab.



4. Select your profile from the print profile list.

The profile settings are shown on the left side of the printer driver window.

- 5. Do one of the following:
 - If the settings are correct for your print job, click **OK**.
 - To change the settings, go back to the Basic or Advanced tab, change settings, and then click OK.



To display the **Print Profiles** tab at the front of the window the next time you print, select the **Always show Print Profiles tab first.** check box.

- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- · Create or Delete Your Print Profile (Windows)
- Print Settings (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Use a Preset Print Profile (Windows) > Create or Delete Your Print Profile (Windows)

Create or Delete Your Print Profile (Windows)

Add up to 20 new print profiles with customized settings.

- 1. Select the print command in your application.
- Select Brother MFC-XXXX Printer (where XXXX is the name of your model), and then click the printing properties or preferences button.

The printer driver window appears.

- 3. Click the **Basic** tab and the **Advanced** tab, and configure the print settings you want for the new Print Profile.
- 4. Click the Print Profiles tab.
- 5. Do one of the following:

To create a new print profile:

a. Click Add Profile.

The Add Profile dialog box appears.

- b. Type the new profile name in the Name field.
- c. Click the icon you want to use to represent this profile from the icon list.
- d. Click OK.

The new Print Profile name is added to the list in the **Print Profiles** tab.

To delete a print profile that you created:

a. Click Delete Profile.

The **Delete Profile** dialog box appears.

- b. Select the profile you want to delete.
- c. Click Delete.
- d. Click Yes.
- e. Click Close.

Related Information

• Use a Preset Print Profile (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Change the Default Print Settings (Windows)

Change the Default Print Settings (Windows)

When you change an application's print settings, the changes only apply to documents printed with that application. To change print settings for all Windows applications, you must configure the printer driver properties.

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - For Windows Server 2008
 - Click (Start) > Control Panel > Hardware and Sound > Printers.
 - For Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2
 - Click (Start) > Devices and Printers.
 - · For Windows 8

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware and Sound** group, click **View devices and printers**.

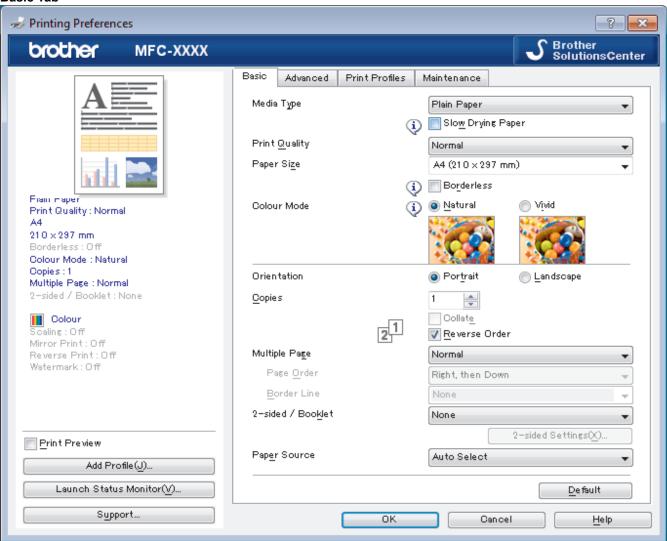
- For Windows 10 and Windows Server 2016
 - Click > Windows System > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound group, click View devices and printers.
- For Windows Server 2012
 - Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware** group, click **View devices and printers**.
- For Windows Server 2012 R2
 Click Control Panel on the Start screen. In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers.
- 2. Right-click the **Brother MFC-XXXX Printer** icon (where XXXX is your model name), and then select **Printer properties**. If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver.
- Click the General tab, and then click the Printing Preferences... or Preferences... button.The printer driver dialog box appears.
- 4. Select the print settings you want to use as defaults for all of your Windows programs.
- 5. Click OK.
- 6. Close the printer properties dialog box.

- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- Print Settings (Windows)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Windows) > Print Settings (Windows)

Print Settings (Windows)

Basic Tab



1. Media Type

Select the type of media you want to use. To achieve the best print results, the machine automatically adjusts its print settings according to the selected media type.

Slow Drying Paper

Select this option if you use a type of plain paper on which ink dries slowly. This option may cause slight blurring of the text.

2. Print Quality

Select the print resolution you want. Because print quality and speed are related, the higher the quality, the longer it will take to print the document.

3. Paper Size

Select the size of the paper you want to use. You can either choose from standard paper sizes or create a custom paper size.

Borderless

Select this option to print photos without borders. Because the image data is created slightly larger than the paper size you are using, this will cause some cropping of the photo edges.

You may not be able to select the Borderless option for some combinations of media type and quality, or from some applications.

4. Color Mode

Select the color mode to suit your preference.

5. Orientation

Select the orientation (portrait or landscape) of your printout.

If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

6. Copies

Type the number of copies (1-999) that you want to print in this field.

Collate

Select this option to print sets of multi-page documents in the original page order. When this option is selected, one complete copy of your document will print, and then reprint according to the number of copies you choose. If this option is not selected, then each page will print according to the number of copies chosen before the next page of the document is printed.

Reverse Order

Select this option to print your document in reverse order. The last page of your document will be printed first.

7. Multiple Page

Select this option to print multiple pages on a single sheet of paper, or print one page of your document on multiple sheets.

Page Order

Select the page order when printing multiple pages on a single sheet of paper.

Border Line

Select the type of border to use when printing multiple pages on a single sheet of paper.

8. 2-sided / Booklet

Select this option to print on both sides of the paper, or print a document in booklet format using 2-sided printing.

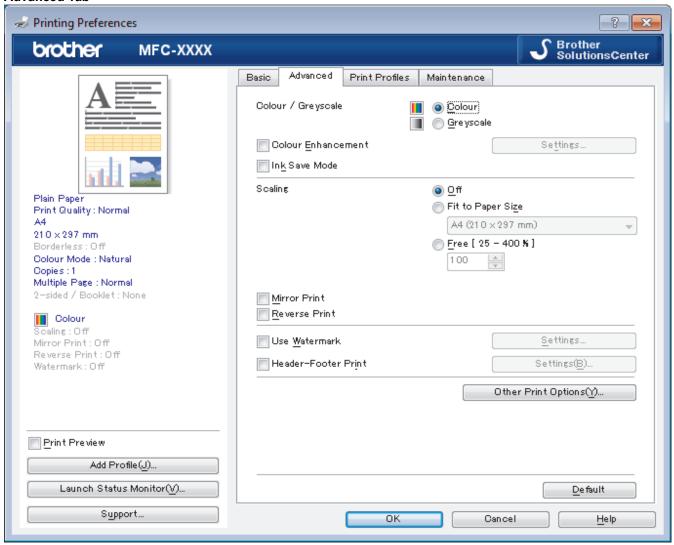
2-sided Settings button

Click this button to select the type of 2-sided binding. Four types of 2-sided bindings are available for each orientation.

9. (MFC-T910DW) Paper Source

Select the paper source setting according to your print conditions or purpose.

Advanced Tab



1. Color / Grayscale

Select color or grayscale printing. The print speed is faster in grayscale mode than it is in color mode. If your document contains color and you select grayscale mode, your document will be printed using 256 levels of grayscale.

2. Color Enhancement (True2Life)

Select this option to use the Color Enhancement feature. This feature analyzes your image to improve its sharpness, white balance and color density. This process may take several minutes depending on the image size and your computer's specifications.

3. Ink Save Mode

Select this option to print using lighter colors and emphasize image outlines. The amount of ink that is saved varies, depending on the type of documents printed. Ink Save Mode may make your printouts look different than they appear on your screen.

The Ink Save Mode feature is supported by technology from Reallusion, Inc.



4. Scaling

Select these options to enlarge or reduce the size of the pages in your document.

Fit to Paper Size

Select this option to enlarge or reduce the document pages to fit a specified paper size. When you select this option, select the paper size you want from the drop-down list.

Free

Select this option to enlarge or reduce the document pages manually. When you select this option, type a value into the field.

5. Mirror Print

Select this option to reverse the printed image on the page horizontally from left to right.

6. Reverse Print

Select this option to rotate the printed image 180 degrees.

7. Use Watermark

Select this option to print a logo or text on your document as a watermark. Select one of the preset watermarks, add a new watermark, or use an image file you have created.

8. Header-Footer Print

Select this option to print the date, time and PC login user name on the document.

9. Other Print Options button

Change Data Transfer Mode

Select the print data transfer mode to improve print quality or print speed.

Advanced Color Settings

Select the method that the machine uses to arrange dots to express halftones.

The printout color can be adjusted to achieve the closest match to what appears on your computer screen.

(DCP-T310/DCP-T510W) Advanced Quality Settings

Select this option to print your documents at the highest quality.

Reduce Smudge

Some types of print media may need more drying time. Change this option if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.

Retrieve Printer's Color Data

Select this option to optimize the print quality using the machine's factory settings, which are set specifically for your Brother machine. Use this option when you have replaced the machine or changed the machine's network address.

Print Archive

Select this option to save the print data as a PDF file to your computer.

- Print from Your Computer (Windows)
- Error and Maintenance Messages
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems
- Print a Photo (Windows)
- Print a Document (Windows)
- Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Windows)
- Print as a Poster (Windows)
- Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Windows)
- Print as a Booklet Automatically (Windows)
- · Use a Preset Print Profile (Windows)
- Change the Default Print Settings (Windows)
- Change the Print Setting Options When Having Printing Problems

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Mac)

Print from Your Computer (Mac)

- Print a Photo (Mac)
- Print a Document (Mac)
- Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Mac)
- Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually (Manual 2-sided Printing) (Mac)
- Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Mac)
- Print a Color Document in Grayscale (Mac)
- Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Mac)
- Print Options (Mac)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Mac) > Print a Photo (Mac)

Print a Photo (Mac)



1. Make sure you have loaded the correct media in the paper tray.

IMPORTANT

- · For best results, use Brother paper.
- When you print on Brother photo paper, load one extra sheet of the same photo paper in the paper tray.
- 2. From an application, such as Apple Preview, click the File menu, and then select Print.
- 3. Select Brother MFC-XXXX (where XXXX is your model name).



For more page setup options, click the **Show Details** button.

4. Click the **Paper Size** pop-up menu, and then select your paper size.



To print photographs without margins, select a borderless paper size option.

- 5. Click the **Orientation** button that matches the way you want the photo to print.
- 6. Click the application pop-up menu, and then select **Print Settings**.

The **Print Settings** options appear.

7. Click the **Media Type** pop-up menu, and then select the media type you want to use.

IMPORTANT

To get the best print quality for the settings you have selected, always set the **Media Type** option to match the type of paper you load.

- 8. Change other printer settings, if needed.
- 9. Click Print.

4

- Print from Your Computer (Mac)
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems
- Print Options (Mac)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Mac) > Print a Document (Mac)

Print a Document (Mac)

- 1. Make sure you have loaded the correct size paper in the paper tray.
- 2. From an application, such as Apple TextEdit, click the File menu, and then select Print.
- 3. Select Brother MFC-XXXX (where XXXX is your model name).



For more page setup options, click the **Show Details** button.

- 4. Click the Paper Size pop-up menu, and then select your paper size.
- 5. Select the **Orientation** option that matches the way you want the document to print.
- 6. Click the application pop-up menu, and then select **Print Settings**.

The **Print Settings** options appear.

7. Click the Media Type pop-up menu, and then select the media type you want to use.

IMPORTANT

To get the best print quality for the settings you have selected, always set the **Media Type** option to match the type of paper you load.

- 8. Change other printer settings, if needed.
- 9. Click Print.

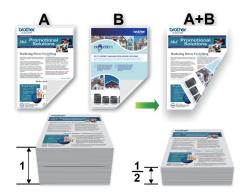
V

- Print from Your Computer (Mac)
- Print Options (Mac)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Mac) > Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Mac)

Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Mac)

Related Models: MFC-T910DW



- 1. From an application, such as Apple TextEdit, click the File menu, and then select Print.
- 2. Select Brother MFC-XXXX (where XXXX is your model name).



For more page setup options, click the **Show Details** button.

- 3. Select the **Orientation** option that matches the way you want the document to print.
- 4. Click the application pop-up menu, and then select **Layout**.

The Layout setting options appear.

- 5. In the Two-Sided section, select the Short-Edge binding or Long-Edge binding option.
- 6. Change other printer settings, if needed.



The Borderless feature is not available when using this option.

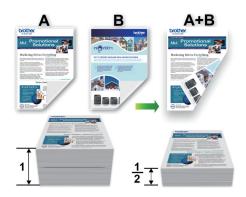
7. Click Print.

- Print from Your Computer (Mac)
- Print Options (Mac)

■ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Mac) > Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually (Manual 2-sided Printing) (Mac)

Print on Both Sides of the Paper Manually (Manual 2-sided Printing) (Mac)

Related Models: DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W



- Before reinstalling the paper, fan and straighten it to avoid paper jams.
- Very thin or thick paper is not recommended.
- If the paper is thin, it may wrinkle.
- When you use the manual 2-sided function, it is possible there may be paper jams or poor print quality.
- From an application, such as Apple TextEdit, click the File menu, and then select Print.
- 2. Select Brother MFC-XXXX (where XXXX is your model name).



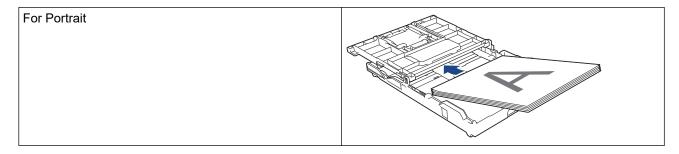
For more page setup options, click the **Show Details** button.

- 3. Select the Orientation option that matches the way you want the document to print.
- 4. Click the application pop-up menu, and then select **Paper Handling**.

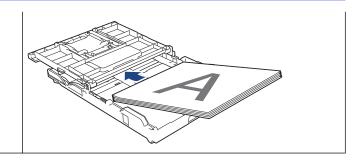
The Paper Handling options appear.

- 5. Click the **Pages to Print** pop-up menu, and then select the **Even Only** option.
- 6. Click the Page Order pop-up menu, and then select Reverse.
- 7. Change other printer settings, if needed.
- 8. Click Print.
- 9. After the machine prints the even-numbered pages, remove the printed pages from the output paper tray.
- 10. Make sure the pages are completely flat, and put the paper back in the tray, blank side facing down and the top page first.

Paper Orientation



For Landscape



- 11. Click the **File** menu, and then select **Print**.
- 12. Click the application pop-up menu, and then select **Paper Handling**.

The **Paper Handling** options appear.

- 13. Click the **Pages to Print** pop-up menu, and then select the **Odd Only** option.
- 14. Click the Page Order pop-up menu, and then select Normal.
- 15. Click Print.

✓

Related Information

• Print from Your Computer (Mac)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Mac) > Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Mac)

Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Mac)



- 1. From an application, such as Apple TextEdit, click the File menu, and then select Print.
- 2. Select Brother MFC-XXXX (where XXXX is your model name).



For more page setup options, click the **Show Details** button.

- 3. Click the application pop-up menu, and then select Layout.
 - The Layout setting options appear.
- 4. Click the Pages per Sheet pop-up menu, and then select the number of pages to print on each sheet.
- 5. Select the Layout Direction option.
- 6. Click the Border pop-up menu, and then select your border line type.
- 7. Change other printer settings, if needed.
- 8. Click Print.

- Print from Your Computer (Mac)
- Print Options (Mac)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Mac) > Print a Color Document in Grayscale (Mac)

Print a Color Document in Grayscale (Mac)

Grayscale mode makes the print processing speed faster than color mode. If your document contains color, selecting Grayscale mode prints your document in 256 levels of grayscale.





- 1. From an application, such as Apple TextEdit, click the File menu, and then select Print.
- 2. Select Brother MFC-XXXX (where XXXX is your model name).



For more page setup options, click the **Show Details** button.

- Click the application pop-up menu, and then select **Print Settings**.
 The **Print Settings** options appear.
- 4. Click the Color / Grayscale pop-up menu, and then select the Grayscale option.
- 5. Change other printer settings, if needed.
- 6. Click Print.



Related Information

• Print from Your Computer (Mac)

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Mac) > Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Mac)

Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Mac)

Some types of print media may need more drying time. Change the **Reduce Smudge** option if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.

- 1. From an application, such as Apple TextEdit, click the File menu, and then select Print.
- 2. Select Brother MFC-XXXX (where XXXX is your model name).



For more page setup options, click the **Show Details** button.

- 3. Click the application pop-up menu, and then select **Print Settings**.
 - The **Print Settings** options appear.
- 4. Click the Advanced print settings list.
- 5. Click the Reduce Smudge menu.
- 6. Select one of the following options:

Media Type	Option		Description
Plain Paper (MFC-T910DW)	2-sided Printing or Simplex Printing	Off	Select this mode to print at normal speed, using a normal amount of ink.
		Low	Select this mode to print at a slower speed, using a normal amount of ink.
		High	Select this mode to print at the same speed as Low , but using less ink.
Plain Paper (DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/ DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W)	-	Off	Select this mode to print at normal speed, using a normal amount of ink.
, and the second		Low	Select this mode to print at a slower speed, using a normal amount of ink.
		High	Select this mode to print at the same speed as Low , but using less ink.
Glossy Paper	Off / On		Select Off to print at normal speed, using a normal amount of ink.
			Select On to print at a slower speed, using less ink.

- 7. Change other printer settings, if needed.
- 8. Click Print.

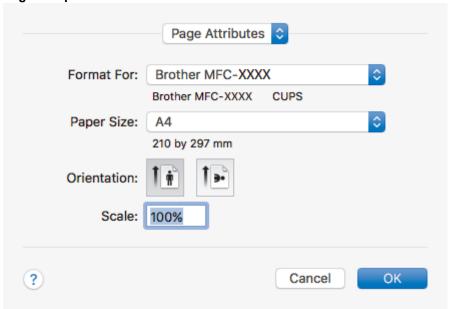
√

- Print from Your Computer (Mac)
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems
- · Change the Print Setting Options When Having Printing Problems

▲ Home > Print > Print from Your Computer (Mac) > Print Options (Mac)

Print Options (Mac)

Page Setup



1. Paper Size

Select the size of the paper you want to use. You can either choose from standard paper sizes or create a custom paper size.

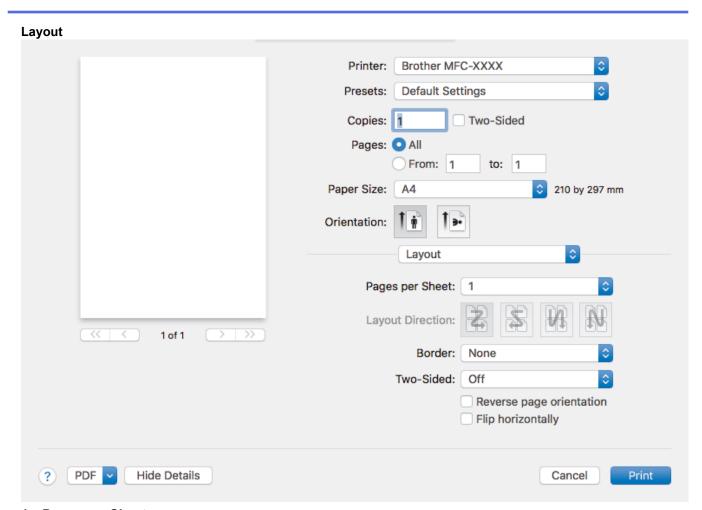
2. Orientation

Select the orientation (portrait or landscape) of your printout.

If your application contains a similar setting, we recommend that you set the orientation using the application.

3. Scale

Type a value into the field to enlarge or reduce the pages in your document to fit the selected paper size.



1. Pages per Sheet

Select the number of pages to print on a single sheet of paper.

2. Layout Direction

Select the page order when printing multiple pages on a single sheet of paper.

3. Border

Select the type of border to use when printing multiple pages on a single sheet of paper.

4. (MFC-T910DW) Two-Sided

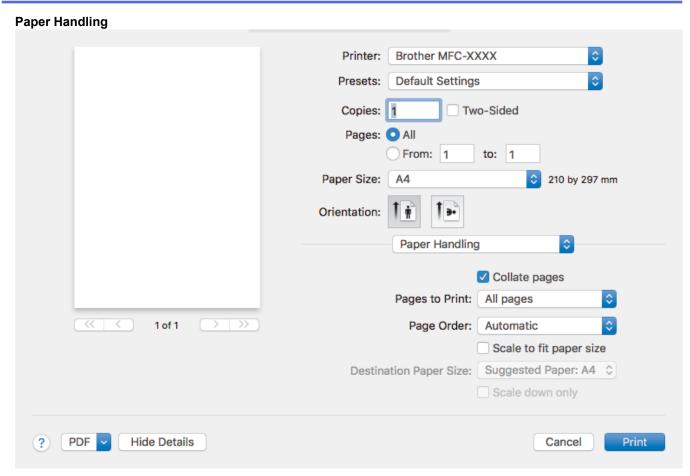
Select whether to print on both sides of the paper.

5. Reverse page orientation

Select this option to rotate the printed image 180 degrees.

6. Flip horizontally

Select this option to reverse the printed image on the page horizontally from left to right.



1. Collate pages

Select this option to print sets of multi-page documents in the original page order. When this option is selected, one complete copy of your document will print, and then reprint according to the number of copies you choose. If this option is not selected, then each page will print according to the number of copies chosen before the next page of the document is printed.

2. (DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W) Pages to Print

Select which pages you want to print (even pages or odd pages).

3. Page Order

Select the page order.

4. Scale to fit paper size

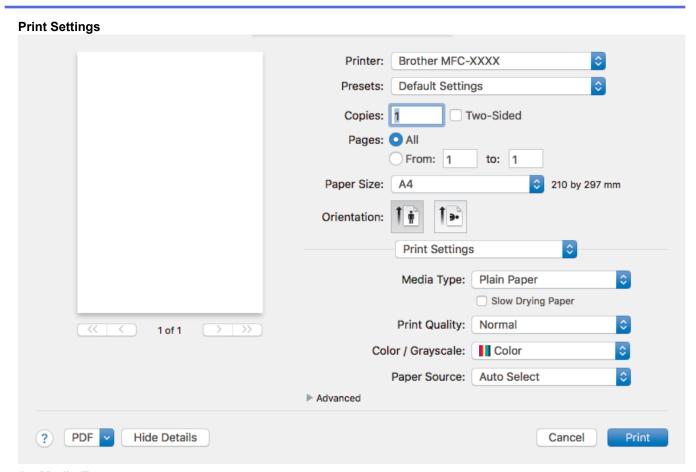
Select this option to enlarge or reduce the pages in your document to fit the selected paper size.

5. Destination Paper Size

Select the paper size to print on.

6. Scale down only

Select this option if you want to reduce the pages in your document when they are too large for the selected paper size. If this option is selected and the document is formatted for a paper size that is smaller than the paper size you are using, the document will be printed at its original size.



1. Media Type

Select the type of media you want to use. To achieve the best print results, the machine automatically adjusts its print settings according to the selected media type.

2. Slow Drying Paper

Select this option if you use a type of plain paper on which ink dries slowly. This option may cause slight blurring of the text.

3. Print Quality

Select the print resolution you want. Because print quality and speed are related, the higher the quality, the longer it will take to print the document.

4. Color / Grayscale

Select color or grayscale printing. The print speed is faster in grayscale mode than it is in color mode. If your document contains color and you select grayscale mode, your document will be printed using 256 levels of grayscale.

5. (MFC-T910DW) Paper Source

Select the paper source setting according to your print conditions or purpose.

6. Advanced

Change Data Transfer Mode

Select the print data transfer mode to improve print quality or print speed.

Reduce Smudge

Some types of print media may need more drying time. Change this option if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.

Other Print Options

Paper Thickness

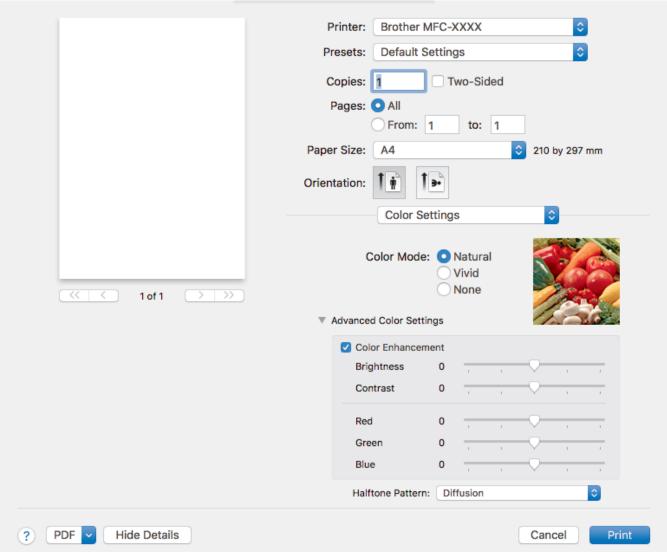
Select the appropriate paper thickness.

Bi-Directional Printing

Select this option to increase the print speed. When this option is selected, the print head prints in both directions. When this option is cleared, the print head prints in only one direction, resulting in higher quality printouts but causing slower print speeds.

Sometimes, the movement of the print head may vary due to environmental conditions. This may be seen when you print vertical lines and they do not align. If you encounter this problem, turn off the Bi-Directional Printing feature.

Color Settings



1. Color Mode

Select the color mode to suit your preference.

2. Advanced Color Settings

Click the disclosure triangle to view the Advanced Color Settings. Select the Color Enhancement check box, and then set the options using the sliders. This process may take several minutes depending on the size of the image and the specifications of your computer.

- Print from Your Computer (Mac)
- · Error and Maintenance Messages
- Paper Handling and Printing Problems
- Print a Photo (Mac)
- Print a Document (Mac)
- Print on Both Sides of the Paper Automatically (Automatic 2-sided Printing) (Mac)

- Print More Than One Page on a Single Sheet of Paper (N in 1) (Mac)
- Change the Print Setting Options When Having Printing Problems

▲ Home > Scan

Scan

- Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine
- Scan from Your Computer (Windows)
- Scan from Your Computer (Mac)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine

Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine

- Scan Photos and Graphics
- · Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File
- · Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive
- Scan to an Editable Text File Using OCR
- Scan to Email Attachment
- Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10)
- Change Scan Button Settings from ControlCenter4 (Windows)
- Change Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine > Scan Photos and Graphics

Scan Photos and Graphics

Send scanned photos or graphics directly to your computer.



Use the Scan button on the machine to make temporary changes to the scan settings. To make permanent changes, use either ControlCenter4 (Windows) or Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac) software.

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (ESCÁNER (SCAN)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Scan to PC] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Image] option, and then press OK.
- 5. If the machine is connected over the network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

- 6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, press Opciones (Options) or Opciones de Copia / Escáner (Copy / Scan Options), and then go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



- [Scan Type] depends on the default settings. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.
- To use scan options, a computer with either ControlCenter4 (Windows) or Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac) software installed must be connected to the machine.
- 7. The machine will prompt you to set each of the following scan settings. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the desired option, and then press **OK** to proceed to the next scan setting.
 - [Scan Type]
 - [Resolution]
 - [File Type]
 - [Document Size]
 - [Remove Bkg Clr]
- 8. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not change the settings.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (ESCÁNER (SCAN)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to PC] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to Image] option, and then press OK.
- 5. If the machine is connected over the network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

- 6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the default settings. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.

7. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Scan Settings] setting, and then press OK.



To use the [Scan Settings] option, a computer with either ControlCenter4 (Windows) or Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac) software installed must be connected to the machine.

- 8. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Set at Device] setting, and then press OK.
- 9. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description	
Scan Type	Select the scan type for your document.	
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.	
File Type	Select the file format for your document.	
Document Size	Select your document size.	
Brightness	Select the brightness level.	
Contrast	Select the contrast level.	
Remove Background	Change the amount of background color that is removed.	

10. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.

4

Related Information

Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine

■ Home > Scan > Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine > Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File

Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File

Scan documents and save them to a folder on your computer as PDF files.



Use the Scan button on the machine to make temporary changes to the scan settings. To make permanent changes, use either ControlCenter4 (Windows) or Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac) software.

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (ESCÁNER (SCAN)).
- 3. Press A or V to select the [Scan to PC] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [File] option, and then press **OK**.
- 5. If the machine is connected over the network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

- 6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, press Opciones (Options) or Opciones de Copia / Escáner (Copy / Scan Options), and then go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



- [Scan Type] depends on the default settings. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.
- To use scan options, a computer with either ControlCenter4 (Windows) or Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac) software installed must be connected to the machine.
- 7. The machine will prompt you to set each of the following scan settings. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the desired option, and then press **OK** to proceed to the next scan setting.
 - [Scan Type]
 - [Resolution]
 - [File Type]
 - [Document Size]
 - [Remove Bkg Clr]

8. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not change the settings.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (ESCÁNER (SCAN)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to PC] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to File] option, and then press OK.
- 5. If the machine is connected over the network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

- 6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the default settings. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.

7. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Scan Settings] setting, and then press OK.



To use the [Scan Settings] option, a computer with either ControlCenter4 (Windows) or Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac) software installed must be connected to the machine.

- 8. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Set at Device] setting, and then press OK.
- 9. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description	
Scan Type	Select the scan type for your document.	
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.	
File Type	Select the file format for your document.	
Document Size	Select your document size.	
Brightness	Select the brightness level.	
Contrast	Select the contrast level.	
Remove Background	Change the amount of background color that is removed.	

10. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.

Rel

Related Information

· Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Scan > Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine > Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive

Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Scan documents and save them directly to a USB flash drive without using a computer.

- 1. Load your document.
- Insert a USB flash drive into your machine.The LCD screen automatically changes.
- 3. Press (ESCÁNER (SCAN)).
- 4. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the default settings. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.

5. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description	
Scan Type	Select the scan type for your document.	
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.	
File Type	Select the file format for your document.	
Document Size	Select your document size.	
ScanLongPaper (ADF) (MFC-T910DW)	Scan a long document using the ADF.	
File Name	Rename the file.	
File Name Style	Select the order in which the date, counter number, and other items appear in the file names.	
Brightness	Select the brightness level.	
Contrast	Select the contrast level.	
Remove Background	Change the amount of background color that is removed.	

6. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.

Related Information

- Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine
- · Compatible USB Flash Drives

▲ Home > Scan > Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine > Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive > Compatible USB Flash Drives

Compatible USB Flash Drives

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Your Brother machine has media drive (slot) for use with common data storage.

IMPORTANT

The USB direct interface supports only USB flash drives and digital cameras that use the USB mass storage standard. Other USB devices are not supported.

Compatible Memory Cards	
USB flash drive	

Related Information

- · Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive
- · Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive

▲ Home > Scan > Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine > Scan to an Editable Text File Using OCR

Scan to an Editable Text File Using OCR

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Your machine can convert characters in a scanned document to text using optical character recognition (OCR) technology. You can edit this text using your preferred text-editing application.



- The Scan to OCR feature is available for certain languages.
- Use the Scan button on the machine to make temporary changes to the scan settings. To make permanent changes, use either ControlCenter4 (Windows) or Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac) software.
- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (ESCÁNER (SCAN)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Scan to PC] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [OCR] option, and then press OK.
- 5. If the machine is connected over the network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

- 6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, press Opciones (Options) or Opciones de Copia / Escáner (Copy / Scan Options), and then go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



- [Scan Type] depends on the default settings. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.
- To use scan options, a computer with either ControlCenter4 (Windows) or Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac) software installed must be connected to the machine.
- 7. The machine will prompt you to set each of the following scan settings. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the desired option, and then press **OK** to proceed to the next scan setting.
 - [Scan Type]
 - [Resolution]

- [File Type]
- [Document Size]
- [Remove Bkg Clr]
- 8. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not change the settings.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (ESCÁNER (SCAN)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to PC] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to OCR] option, and then press OK.
- 5. If the machine is connected over the network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

- 6. Do one of the following:
 - · To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the default settings. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.

7. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Scan Settings] setting, and then press OK.



To use the [Scan Settings] option, a computer with either ControlCenter4 (Windows) or Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac) software installed must be connected to the machine.

- 8. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Set at Device] setting, and then press OK.
- 9. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description	
Scan Type	Select the scan type for your document.	
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.	
File Type	Select the file format for your document.	
Document Size	Select your document size.	
Brightness	Select the brightness level.	
Contrast	Select the contrast level.	
Remove Background	Change the amount of background color that is removed.	

10. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.



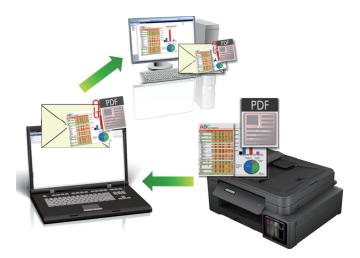
Related Information

Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Scan > Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine > Scan to Email Attachment

Scan to Email Attachment

Send a scanned document as an email attachment.



- Use the Scan button on the machine to make temporary changes to the scan settings. To make permanent changes, use either ControlCenter4 (Windows) or Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac) software.
- The Scan to Email feature does not support Webmail services. Use the Scan to Image or Scan to File feature to scan a document or a picture, and then attach the scanned file to an email message.
- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (ESCÁNER (SCAN)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Scan to PC] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [E-mail] option, and then press OK.
- 5. If the machine is connected over the network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

- 6. Do one of the following:
 - To change the settings, press Opciones (Options) or Opciones de Copia / Escáner (Copy / Scan Options), and then go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



- [Scan Type] depends on the default settings. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.
- To use scan options, a computer with either ControlCenter4 (Windows) or Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac) software installed must be connected to the machine.
- 7. The machine will prompt you to set each of the following scan settings. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the desired option, and then press **OK** to proceed to the next scan setting.
 - [Scan Type]
 - [Resolution]

- [File Type]
- [Document Size]
- [Remove Bkg Clr]
- 8. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not change the settings.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (ESCÁNER (SCAN)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to PC] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [to E-mail] option, and then press OK.
- 5. If the machine is connected over the network, press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press **OK**.



If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, use the control panel to enter the four-digit PIN for the computer, and then press **OK**.

- 6. Do one of the following:
 - · To change the settings, go to the next step.
 - To use the default settings, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the default settings. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.

7. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Scan Settings] setting, and then press OK.



To use the [Scan Settings] option, a computer with either ControlCenter4 (Windows) or Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac) software installed must be connected to the machine.

- 8. Press A or ▼ to select the [Set at Device] setting, and then press OK.
- 9. Select the scan settings you want to change, and then press **OK**.

Option	Description	
Scan Type	Select the scan type for your document.	
Resolution	Select the scan resolution for your document.	
File Type	Select the file format for your document.	
Document Size	Select your document size.	
Brightness	Select the brightness level.	
Contrast	Select the contrast level.	
Remove Background	Change the amount of background color that is removed.	

10. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



[Scan Type] depends on the settings you have selected. Pressing Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) does not allow you to change the settings.



Related Information

Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Scan > Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine > Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10)

Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10)

The Web Services protocol enables Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10 users to scan using a Brother machine on the network. You must install the driver via Web Services.

- Use Web Services to Install Drivers Used for Scanning (Windows 7, Windows 8, and Windows 10)
- Scan Using Web Services from the Brother Machine (Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10)
- Configure Scan Settings for Web Services

▲ Home > Scan > Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine > Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10) > Use Web Services to Install Drivers Used for Scanning (Windows 7, Windows 8, and Windows 10)

Use Web Services to Install Drivers Used for Scanning (Windows 7, Windows 8, and Windows 10)

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Use Web Services to monitor printers on the network.

- Make sure you have installed the Brother software and drivers.
- Verify that the host computer and the Brother machine are on the same subnet, or that the router is correctly configured to pass data between the two devices.
- You must configure the IP address on your Brother machine before you configure this setting.
- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 7

Click (Start) > Control Panel > Network and Internet > View network computers and devices.

The machine's Web Services Name appears with the printer icon.

Right-click the machine you want to install.

Windows 8

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings > Change PC settings > Devices > Add a device**.

The machine's Web Services Name appears.

Windows 8.1

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings > Change PC settings > PC and devices > Devices > Add a device**.

The machine's Web Services Name appears.

Windows 10

Click = > Windows System > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound group, click Add a device.



- The Web Services Name for the Brother machine is your model name and the MAC Address (Ethernet Address) of your machine (for example, Brother MFC-XXXX (model name) [XXXXXXXXXXXX] (MAC Address / Ethernet Address)).
- Windows 8/Windows 10
 Move your mouse over the machine name to display the machine's information.
- 2. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 7

Click Install in the displayed menu.

· Windows 8/Windows 10

Select the machine you want to install, and then follow the on-screen instructions.



To uninstall drivers, click **Uninstall** or \bigcirc (**Remove device**).

Related Information

Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine > Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10) > Scan Using Web Services from the Brother Machine (Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10)

Scan Using Web Services from the Brother Machine (Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10)

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If you have installed the driver for scanning via Web Services, you can access the Web Services scanning menu on your Brother machine's LCD.

- Certain characters in the messages displayed on the LCD may be replaced with spaces if the language settings of your OS and your Brother machine are different.
- If the LCD displays an insufficient memory error message, choose a smaller size in the Paper size setting
 or a lower resolution in the Resolution (DPI) setting.
- >> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (ESCÁNER (SCAN)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Web Service] option, and then press OK.
- 5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the computer where you want to send data, and then press OK.
- Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).
 The machine starts scanning.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (ESCÁNER (SCAN)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [WS Scan]. Press OK.
 - b. Select the type of scan you want. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select the computer where you want to send data. Press **OK**.
- 4. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).

The machine starts scanning.

Related Information

• Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine > Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10) > Configure Scan Settings for Web Services

Configure Scan Settings for Web Services

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 7

Click (Start) > Devices and Printers.

Windows 8

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware and Sound** group, click **View devices and printers**.

- · Windows 10
 - Click > Windows System > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound group, click View devices and printers.
- 2. Right-click the machine icon, and then select Scan profiles.... The Scan Profiles dialog box appears.
- 3. Select the scan profile you want to use.
- 4. Make sure the scanner selected in the **Scanner** list is a Brother machine that supports Web Services for scanning, and then click the **Set as Default** button.
- 5. Click Edit....

The Edit Default Profile dialog box appears.

- 6. Select the Source, Paper size, Color format, File type, Resolution (DPI), Brightness and Contrast settings.
- 7. Click the Save Profile button.

These settings will be applied when you scan using the Web Services protocol.

If you are requested to select a scanning application, select Windows Fax and Scan from the list.

Related Information

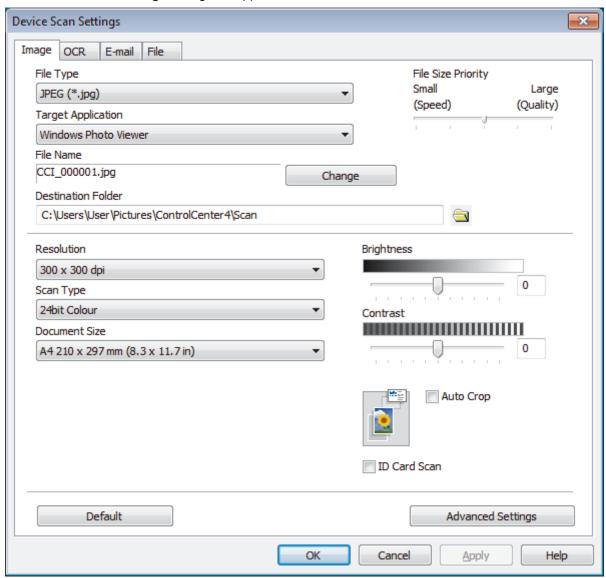
Web Services for Scanning on Your Network (Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 10)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine > Change Scan Button Settings from ControlCenter4 (Windows)

Change Scan Button Settings from ControlCenter4 (Windows)

- 1. Click the <a>(ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- 2. Click the **Device Settings** tab.
- 3. Click the **Device Scan Settings** button.

The **Device Scan Settings** dialog box appears.



- 4. Click the tab for the Scan to action you want to change (Image, OCR, E-mail, or File).
- 5. Change the settings, as needed.
- 6. Click OK.



Each tab corresponds to a scan feature, as described below.

These settings can be changed.

Click the tabs, and then change the settings.

Tab Name	Corresponding Feature
Image	Scan to Image
OCR	Scan to OCR
E-mail	Scan to Email
File	Scan to File

Settings	Applicable Features			
	Image	OCR	E-mail	File
File Type	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Target Application	Yes	Yes	-	-
OCR Language (Available only for certain models)	-	Yes	-	-
File Name	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Destination Folder	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
Scan Location	-	-	-	Yes
File Size Priority	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
Resolution	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Scan Type	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Document Size	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Brightness	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Contrast	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Auto Crop	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
ID Card Scan	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Advanced Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Default	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

File Type

Select the file type you want to use for the scanned data.

Target Application

Select the destination application from the drop-down list.

OCR Language

Set the optical character recognition (OCR) language to match the language of the scanned document's text (Available only for certain models).

File Name

Type a prefix for your file name, if needed.

Destination Folder

Click the folder icon to browse and select the folder where you want to save your scanned documents.

Scan Location

Select the **Folder** or **SharePoint** radio button to specify the destination where you want to save your scanned documents.

File Size Priority

Adjust the data compression ratio of the scanned image. Change the file size by moving the **File Size Priority** slider to the right or left.

Resolution

Select a scanning resolution from the **Resolution** drop-down list. Higher resolutions take more memory and transfer time, but produce a finer scanned image.

Scan Type

Select from a range of scan color depths.

Auto

Use for any type of document. This mode automatically picks an appropriate color depth for the document.

Black & White

Use for text or line art images.

Gray (Error Diffusion)

Use for photographic images or graphics. (Error Diffusion is a method for creating simulated gray images without using true gray dots. Black dots are put in a specific pattern to give a gray appearance.)

True Gray

Use for photographic images or graphics. This mode is more accurate because it uses up to 256 shades of gray.

24bit Color

Use to create an image with the most accurate color reproduction. This mode uses up to 16.8 million colors to scan the image, but it requires the most memory and has the longest transfer time.

Document Size

Select the exact size of your document from the **Document Size** drop-down list.

If you select the 1 to 2 (A4) option, the scanned image will be divided into two A5-size documents.

Brightness

Set the **Brightness** level by dragging the slider to the right or left to lighten or darken the image. If the scanned image is too light, set a lower brightness level and scan the document again. If the image is too dark, set a higher brightness level and scan the document again. You can also type a value into the field to set the **Brightness** level.

Contrast

Increase or decrease the **Contrast** level by moving the slider to the right or left. An increase emphasizes dark and light areas of the image, while a decrease reveals more details in gray areas. You can also type a value into the field to set the **Contrast** level.

Auto Crop

Scan multiple documents placed on the scanner glass. The machine will scan each document and create separate files or a single multi-page file.

ID Card Scan

Select this check box to scan both sides of an identification card onto one page.

Advanced Settings

Click the **Advanced Settings** button in the scan settings dialog box to configure advanced settings.

· Remove Bleed-through / Pattern

- Remove Background Color

Remove the base color of documents to make the scanned data more legible.

Rotate Image

Rotate the scanned image.

Skip Blank Page

Remove the document's blank pages from the scanning results.

Display Scanning Results

Show on your computer screen the number of total pages saved, and blank pages skipped.

Default

Select this option to restore all settings to their factory setting values.



Related Information

• Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Scan > Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine > Change Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac)

Change Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac)

- 1. In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon. The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.
- 2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Select your Machine** button, and then follow the on-screen instructions to select your Brother machine.
- 3. Click the **Machine Scan Settings** button, and then follow the on-screen instructions to change the scan settings.

Related Information

- · Scan Using the Scan Button on Your Brother Machine
- Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows)

Scan from Your Computer (Windows)

There are several ways you can use your computer to scan photos and documents on your Brother machine. Use the software applications provided by Brother, or use your favorite scanning application.

- Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Scan Using Nuance[™] PaperPort[™] 14SE or Other Windows Applications
- · Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan
- Install BookScan Enhancer and Whiteboard Enhancer (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Use ControlCenter4 Home Mode to access your machine's main features.

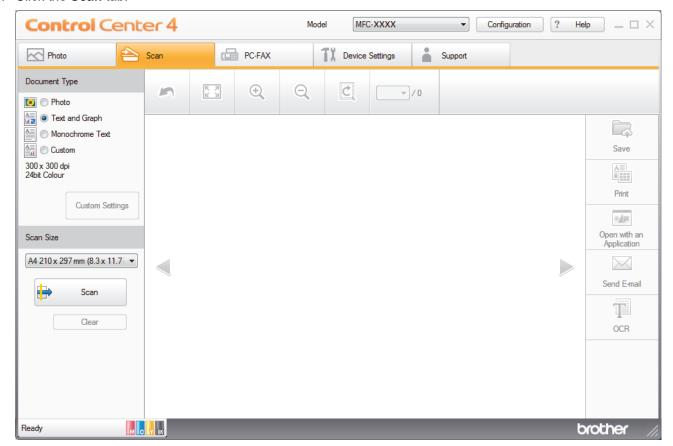
- Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Scan Settings for ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Change the Operation Mode in ControlCenter4 (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Select **Home Mode** as the mode setting for ControlCenter4.

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Click the (ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- 3. Click the Scan tab.



- 4. Select the Document Type.
- 5. Change the document's **Scan Size**, if needed.
- 6. Click (Scan).

The machine starts scanning, and the scanned image appears in the image viewer.

- 7. If you scanned multiple pages using the ADF, click the left or right arrow buttons to preview each scanned page. (ADF models only)
- 8. Crop the scanned image, if needed.
- 9. Do one of the following:
 - Click (Save) to save scanned data.
 - Click (Print) to print scanned data.
 - Click (Open with an Application) to open scanned data in another application.
 - Click (Send E-mail) to attach scanned data to an email.
 - Click (OCR) to convert your scanned document to an editable text file. (available only for certain models)

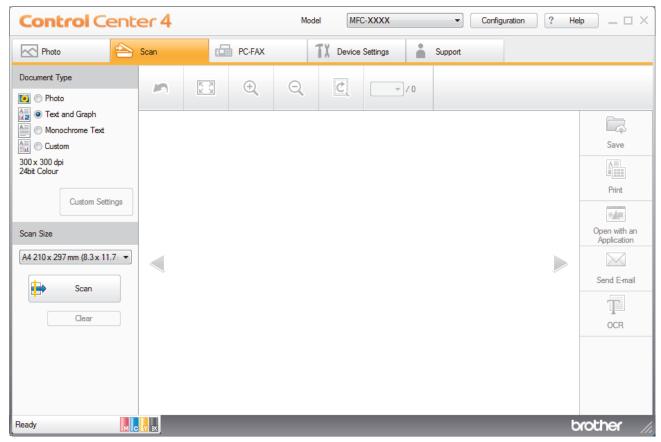
Related Information

- Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Select Document Type Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Change Scan Size Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Crop a Scanned Image Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Print Scanned Data Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Open with an Application Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Select Document Type Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Select Document Type Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

• Select the **Document Type** option that matches the type of original you want to scan.



Option	Description	
Photo	600 x 600 dpi 24bit Color	
Text and Graph	300 x 300 dpi 24bit Color	
Monochrome Text	200 x 200 dpi Black & White	
Custom	300 x 300 dpi (24bit Color as default) Select the scan settings you want from the Custom Settings button.	

Related Information

- Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Custom Scan Settings (Windows)

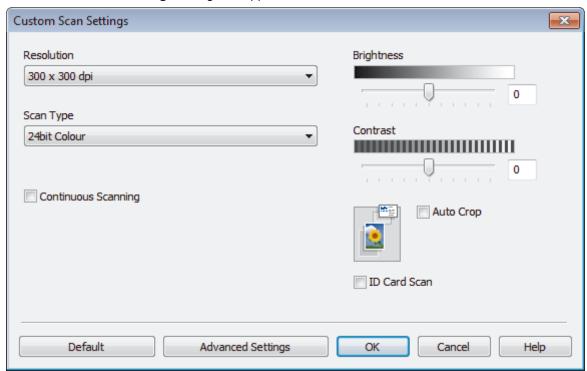
▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Select Document Type Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Custom Scan Settings (Windows)

Custom Scan Settings (Windows)

Select **Custom** in the **Document Type** list to change advanced scan settings.

Select Custom, and then click the Custom Settings button.

The Custom Scan Settings dialog box appears.



You can change the following settings:

Resolution

Select a scanning resolution from the **Resolution** drop-down list. Higher resolutions take more memory and transfer time, but produce a finer scanned image.

Scan Type

Select from a range of scan color depths.

- Auto

Use for any type of document. This mode automatically picks an appropriate color depth for the document.

- Black & White

Use for text or line art images.

- Gray (Error Diffusion)

Use for photographic images or graphics. (Error Diffusion is a method for creating simulated gray images without using true gray dots. Black dots are put in a specific pattern to give a gray appearance.)

- True Gray

Use for photographic images or graphics. This mode is more accurate because it uses up to 256 shades of gray.

- 24bit Color

Use to create an image with the most accurate color reproduction. This mode uses up to 16.8 million colors to scan the image, but it requires the most memory and has the longest transfer time.

Brightness

Set the **Brightness** level by dragging the slider to the right or left to lighten or darken the image. If the scanned image is too light, set a lower brightness level and scan the document again. If the image is too dark, set a higher brightness level and scan the document again. You can also type a value into the field to set the **Brightness** level.

Contrast

Increase or decrease the **Contrast** level by moving the slider to the right or left. An increase emphasizes dark and light areas of the image, while a decrease reveals more details in gray areas. You can also type a value into the field to set the **Contrast** level.

Auto Crop

Scan multiple documents placed on the scanner glass. The machine will scan each document and create separate files or a single multi-page file.

Continuous Scanning

Select this option to scan multiple pages. After a page is scanned, select either continue scanning or finish.

ID Card Scan

Select this check box to scan both sides of an identification card onto one page.

Advanced Settings

Configure advanced settings by clicking the Advanced Settings button in the Scan Settings dialog box.

- Remove Bleed-through / Pattern
 - Remove Background Color

Remove the base color of documents to make the scanned data more legible. (Available only for certain models)

- Rotate Image

Rotate the scanned image.

- Skip Blank Page

Remove the document's blank pages from the scanning results.

- Display Scanning Results

Show on your computer screen the number of total pages saved, and blank pages skipped.

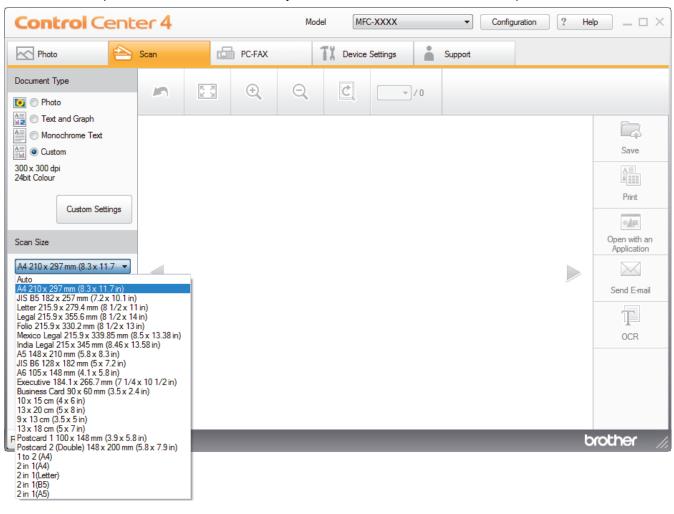
Related Information

Select Document Type Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Change Scan Size Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Change Scan Size Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

For faster scan speeds, select the exact size of your document from the Scan Size drop-down menu.



Related Information

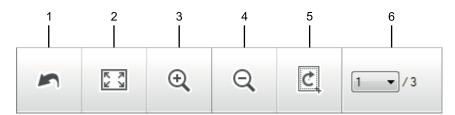
Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Crop a Scanned Image Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Crop a Scanned Image Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

The crop tool on the Image Editing Toolbar lets you trim unwanted areas from your scanned image. Use the **Zoom In** and **Zoom Out** tools to help view the image to be cropped.

Image Editing Toolbar



1. Restart

Cancels all the edits applied to the selected image. The edited image returns to its original state.

2. Fit to Window

Displays the scanned image so that the entire image fits in the window.

3. Zoom In

Zooms in on the scanned image.

4. Zoom Out

Zooms out of the scanned image.

5. Crop and Edit

Removes the outer parts of the image. Click the **Crop and Edit** button, and then change the frame to contain the area you want to keep after cropping.

6. Page Counter

Indicates the page number of the scanned page currently shown in the image viewer. To display a different page, select the desired page number from the drop-down page number list.

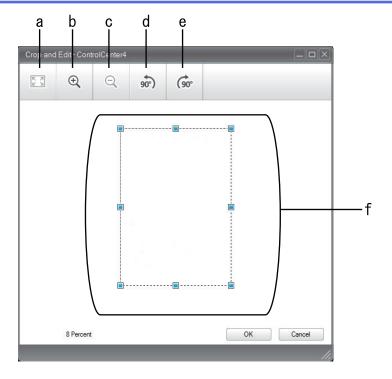


If you have scanned multiple pages, you can see the next or previous scanned page by clicking the left or right arrow buttons in the preview window.

1. Scan a document.

2. Click (Crop and Edit) to edit the scanned image.

The Crop and Edit - ControlCenter4 window appears.



- a. Expands the scanned image so that the entire image fits in the window.
- b. Zooms in on the image.
- c. Zooms out of the image.
- d. Rotates the image counter-clockwise 90 degrees.
- e. Rotates the image clockwise 90 degrees.
- f. Click and drag the frame to adjust the area to be cropped.
- 3. Click OK.

The edited image appears in the image viewer.

Related Information

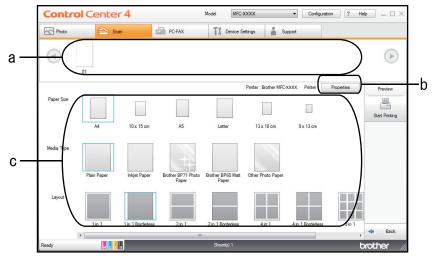
• Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Print Scanned Data Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Print Scanned Data Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Scan a document on your Brother machine, and then print copies using the printer driver features that are available in ControlCenter4.

- 1. Scan a document.
- 2. Click Print.



- a. Shows which images are currently selected.
- b. Click the **Properties** button to change specific printer settings.
- c. Select the **Paper Size**, **Media Type** and **Layout** options. The current settings are enclosed in a blue square.
- 3. Configure the print settings, and then click the **Start Printing** button.

Related Information

• Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Open with an Application Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Open with an Application Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

The Open with an Application button lets you scan an image directly into your graphics application for editing.

- 1. Click the Open with an Application button.
- 2. Select the application from the drop-down list, and then click **OK**. The image will be opened in the application you have selected.

Related Information

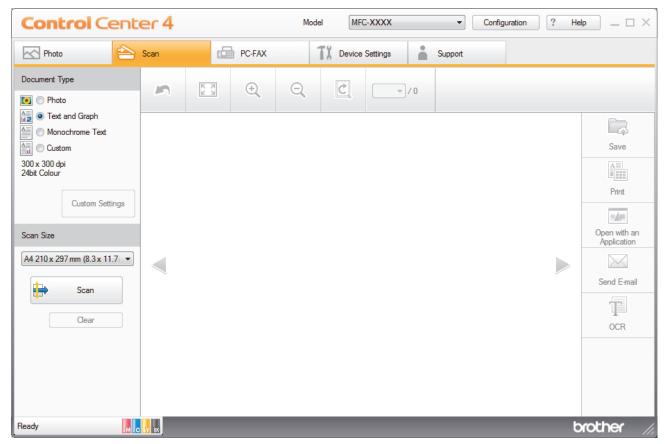
Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Select Home Mode as the mode setting for ControlCenter4.

- 1. Load your document.
- Click the (ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- 3. Click the Scan tab.



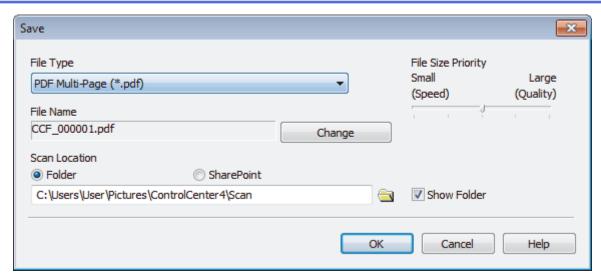
- 4. Select the Document Type.
- 5. Change the size of your document, if needed.
- 6. Click (Scan).

The machine starts scanning, and the scanned image appears in the image viewer.

- 7. Click the left or right arrow buttons to preview each scanned page.
- 8. Click Save.

The Save dialog box appears.

9. Click the **File Type** drop-down list, and then select a PDF file.





To save the document as a password-protected PDF, select **Secure PDF Single-Page (*.pdf)** or **Secure PDF Multi-Page (*.pdf)** from the **File Type** drop-down list, click , and then type the password.

- 10. To change the file name, click the **Change** button, if needed.
- 11. Click the folder icon to browse and select the folder where you want to save your scanned documents.
- 12. Click **OK**.

The scanned document is saved to the destination folder as a PDF.

Related Information

• Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows) > Scan Settings for ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Scan Settings for ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Settings	Applicable Features			
	Open with an Applicati on	OCR	Send E- mail	Save
File Type	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
Target Application	Yes	Yes	-	-
OCR Language (Available only for certain models)	-	Yes	-	-
File Name	-	-	-	Yes
Scan Location	-	-	-	Yes
Show Folder	-	-	-	Yes
File Size Priority	-	-	Yes	Yes

File Type

Select the file type you want to use for the scanned data.

For Send E-mail and Save:

- · Windows Bitmap (*.bmp)
- JPEG (*.jpg) (recommended for most users when scanning pictures)
- TIFF Single-Page (*.tif)
- TIFF Multi-Page (*.tif)
- Portable Network Graphics (*.png)
- PDF Single-Page (*.pdf) (recommended for scanning and sharing documents)
- PDF Multi-Page (*.pdf) (recommended for scanning and sharing documents)
- High Compression PDF Single-Page (*.pdf)
- High Compression PDF Multi-Page (*.pdf)
- Secure PDF Single-Page (*.pdf)
- Secure PDF Multi-Page (*.pdf)
- Searchable PDF Single-Page (*.pdf)
- Searchable PDF Multi-Page (*.pdf)
- XML Paper Specification (*.xps) (the XML Paper Specification is available for Windows 7, Windows 8, and Windows 10, or when using applications that support XML Paper Specification files)
- Microsoft Office Word (*.docx) (Available only for certain models)
- Microsoft Office PowerPoint (*.pptx) (Available only for certain models)
- Microsoft Office Excel (*.xlsx) (Available only for certain models)

For OCR:

- Text (*.txt)
- HTML 3.2 (*.htm)
- HTML 4.0 (*.htm)
- Searchable PDF Single-Page (*.pdf)
- Searchable PDF Multi-Page (*.pdf)
- WordPad (*.rtf)
- RTF Word 2000 (*.rtf)
- WordPerfect 9, 10 (*.wpd)

Microsoft Excel 2003, XP (*.xls)

Target Application

Select the destination application from the drop-down list.

OCR Language

Set the optical character recognition (OCR) language to match the language of the scanned document's text (Available only for certain models).

File Name

Click Change to change the file name's prefix.

Scan Location

Select the **Folder** or **SharePoint** radio button to specify the destination where you want to save your scanned documents.

Show Folder

Select this option to automatically display the destination folder after scanning.

File Size Priority

Adjust the data compression ratio of the scanned image. Change the file size by moving the **File Size Priority** slider to the right or left.

Custom Settings

Select the Custom option, click the Custom Settings button, and then change settings.

Scan Size

Select the exact size of your document from the Scan Size drop-down menu.



Related Information

· Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode gives you more control over the details of your machine's features and allows you to customize one-button scan actions.

- Scan Photos and Graphics Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Scan Both Sides of an ID Card Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Scan to Email Attachment Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Scan to an Editable Text File (OCR) Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Scan to an Office File Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Scan Settings for ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Change the Operation Mode in ControlCenter4 (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows) > Scan Photos and Graphics Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Scan Photos and Graphics Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Send scanned photos or graphics directly to your computer.



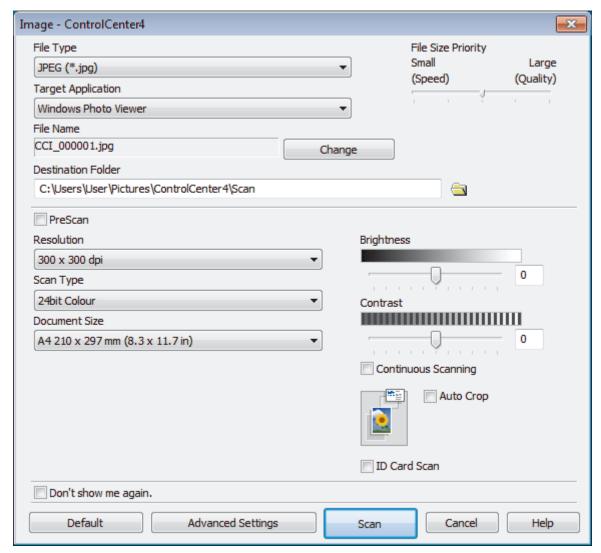
Select Advanced Mode as the mode setting for ControlCenter4.

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Click the <a>(ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- 3. Click the Scan tab.



4. Click the **Image** button.

The scan settings dialog box appears.



5. Change the scan settings, such as file format, file name, destination folder, resolution and color, if needed.



- To change the file name, click Change.
- To change **Destination Folder**, click the folder icon.
- To preview and configure the scanned image, select the PreScan check box.
- 6 Click Scan

The machine starts scanning. The image opens in the application you have selected.

Related Information

Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows) > Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Scan documents and save them to a folder on your computer as PDF files.



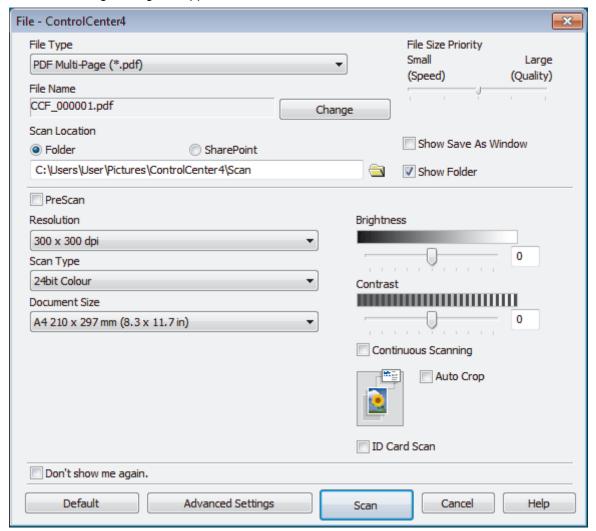
Select **Advanced Mode** as the mode setting for ControlCenter4.

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Click the <a>(ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- 3. Click the Scan tab.



4. Click the File button.

The scan settings dialog box appears.



5. Click the **File Type** drop-down list, and then select a PDF file.



To save the document as a password-protected PDF, select **Secure PDF Single-Page (*.pdf)** or **Secure PDF Multi-Page (*.pdf)** from the **File Type** drop-down list, click , and then type the password.

- 6. Click the folder icon to browse and select the folder where you want to save your scanned documents.
- 7. Change the scan settings, such as file format, file name, resolution and color, if needed.



To preview and configure the scanned image, select the **PreScan** check box.

8. Click Scan.

The machine starts scanning. The file is saved in the folder you selected.

Related Information

• Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows) > Scan Both Sides of an ID Card Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Scan Both Sides of an ID Card Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

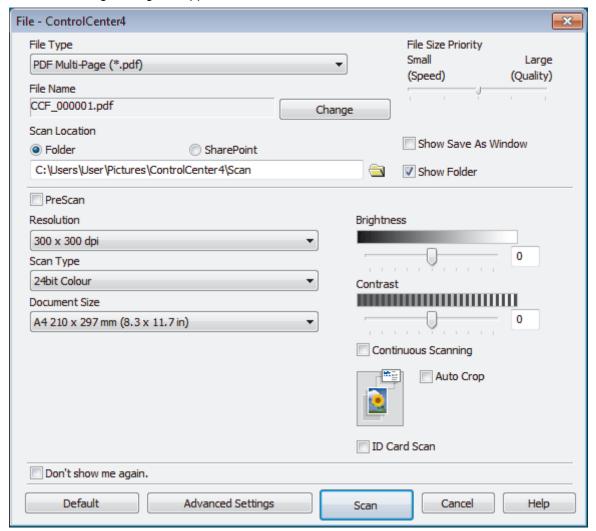
Select **Advanced Mode** as the mode setting for ControlCenter4.

- 1. Place an ID card on the scanner glass.
- Click the (ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- 3. Click the Scan tab.



4. Click the File button.

The scan settings dialog box appears.



5. Select the ID Card Scan check box.

The instruction dialog box appears.

- 6. Read the instructions on the screen, and then click **OK**.
- 7. Change the scan settings, such as file format, file name, scan location, resolution and color, if needed.
- 8. Click Scan.

The machine starts scanning one side of the identification card.

- 9. After the machine has scanned one side, turn over the identification card, and then click **Continue** to scan the other side.
- 10. Click Finish.

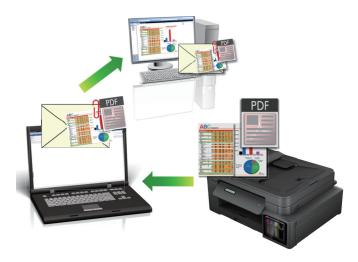


Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows) > Scan to Email Attachment Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Scan to Email Attachment Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Send a scanned document as an email attachment.



- Select **Advanced Mode** as the mode setting for ControlCenter4.
- The Scan to Email feature does not support Webmail services. Use the Scan to Image or Scan to File feature to scan a document or a picture, and then attach the scanned file to an email message.



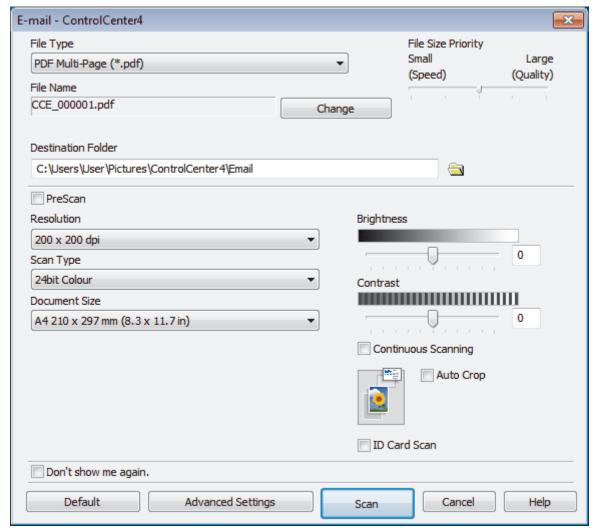
The machine scans to your default email client.

- 1. Load your document.
- Click the (ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- 3. Click the Scan tab.



4. Click the E-mail button.

The scan settings dialog box appears.



5. Change the scan settings, such as file format, file name, destination folder, resolution and color, if needed.



- To change the file name, click Change.
- To change **Destination Folder**, click the folder icon.
- To preview and configure the scanned image, select the PreScan check box.
- 6. Click Scan.

The machine starts scanning. Your default email application opens and the scanned image is attached to a new, blank email message.

Related Information

Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows) > Scan to an Editable Text File (OCR) Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Scan to an Editable Text File (OCR) Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Your machine can convert characters in a scanned document to text using optical character recognition (OCR) technology. You can edit this text using your preferred text-editing application.

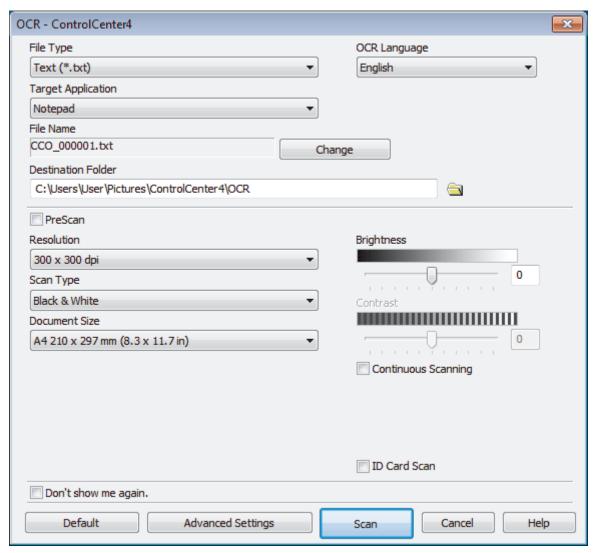


- Select **Advanced Mode** as the mode setting for ControlCenter4.
- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Click the <a>(ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- 3. Click the Scan tab.



4. Click the OCR button.

The scan settings dialog box appears.



5. Change the scan settings, such as file format, file name, destination folder, resolution and color, if needed.



- To change the file name, click **Change**.
- To change **Destination Folder**, click the folder icon.
- To preview and configure the scanned image, select the PreScan check box.
- 6. Click Scan.

The machine scans the document, converts it to editable text, and then sends it to your default word processing application.

Related Information

• Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows) > Scan to an Office File Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Scan to an Office File Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Your machine can convert scanned data to a Microsoft Word, Microsoft PowerPoint, or Microsoft Excel file.

- Select Advanced Mode as the mode setting for ControlCenter4.
- To use this feature, your computer must be connected to the Internet.
- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Click the (ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- 3. Click the Scan tab.



4. Click the E-mail or File button.

The scan settings dialog box appears.

- 5. Click the File Type drop-down list, and then select the Microsoft Office Word (*.docx), Microsoft Office PowerPoint (*.pptx), or Microsoft Office Excel (*.xlsx) option.
- 6. Change the scan settings, if needed.
- 7. Click the Scan button.

If a message dialog box regarding the Internet connection appears, read the information and click OK.

Related Information

• Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows) > Scan Settings for ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Scan Settings for ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Settings	Applicable Features			
	Image	OCR	E-mail	File
File Type	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Target Application	Yes	Yes	-	-
OCR Language (Available only for certain models)	-	Yes	-	-
File Name	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Destination Folder	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
Scan Location	-	-	-	Yes
Show Folder	-	-	-	Yes
Show Save As Window	-	-	-	Yes
File Size Priority	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
PreScan	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Resolution	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Scan Type	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Document Size	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Brightness	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Contrast	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Continuous Scanning	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Auto Crop	Yes	-	Yes	Yes
ID Card Scan	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Advanced Settings	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Default	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

File Type

Select the file type you want to use for the scanned data.

For Image, E-mail and File:

- Windows Bitmap (*.bmp)
- JPEG (*.jpg) (recommended for most users when scanning pictures)
- TIFF Single-Page (*.tif)
- TIFF Multi-Page (*.tif)
- Portable Network Graphics (*.png)
- PDF Single-Page (*.pdf) (recommended for scanning and sharing documents)
- PDF Multi-Page (*.pdf) (recommended for scanning and sharing documents)
- High Compression PDF Single-Page (*.pdf)
- High Compression PDF Multi-Page (*.pdf)
- Secure PDF Single-Page (*.pdf)
- Secure PDF Multi-Page (*.pdf)
- Searchable PDF Single-Page (*.pdf)
- Searchable PDF Multi-Page (*.pdf)
- XML Paper Specification (*.xps) (the XML Paper Specification is available for Windows 7, Windows 8, and Windows 10, or when using applications that support XML Paper Specification files)

For OCR:

- Text (*.txt)
- HTML 3.2 (*.htm)
- HTML 4.0 (*.htm)
- Searchable PDF Single-Page (*.pdf)
- Searchable PDF Multi-Page (*.pdf)
- WordPad (*.rtf)
- RTF Word 2000 (*.rtf)
- WordPerfect 9, 10 (*.wpd)
- Microsoft Excel 2003, XP (*.xls)

For E-mail and File:

- Microsoft Office Word (*.docx) (Available only for certain models)
- Microsoft Office PowerPoint (*.pptx) (Available only for certain models)
- Microsoft Office Excel (*.xlsx) (Available only for certain models)

Target Application

Select the destination application from the drop-down list.

OCR Language

Set the optical character recognition (OCR) language to match the language of the scanned document's text (Available only for certain models).

File Name

Click Change to change the file name's prefix.

Destination Folder

Click the folder icon to browse and select the folder where you want to save your scanned documents.

Scan Location

Select the **Folder** or **SharePoint** radio button to specify the destination where you want to save your scanned documents.

Show Folder

Select this option to automatically display the destination folder after scanning.

Show Save As Window

Select this option to specify the scanned image's destination every time you scan.

File Size Priority

Adjust the data compression ratio of the scanned image. Change the file size by moving the **File Size Priority** slider to the right or left.

PreScan

Select PreScan to preview your image and crop unwanted portions before scanning.

Resolution

Select a scanning resolution from the **Resolution** drop-down list. Higher resolutions take more memory and transfer time, but produce a finer scanned image.

Scan Type

Select from a range of scan color depths.

Auto

Use for any type of document. This mode automatically picks an appropriate color depth for the document.

Black & White

Use for text or line art images.

Gray (Error Diffusion)

Use for photographic images or graphics. (Error Diffusion is a method for creating simulated gray images without using true gray dots. Black dots are put in a specific pattern to give a gray appearance.)

True Gray

Use for photographic images or graphics. This mode is more accurate because it uses up to 256 shades of gray.

24bit Color

Use to create an image with the most accurate color reproduction. This mode uses up to 16.8 million colors to scan the image, but it requires the most memory and has the longest transfer time.

Document Size

Select the exact size of your document from the Document Size drop-down list.

• If you select the 1 to 2 (A4) option, the scanned image will be divided into two A5-size documents.

Brightness

Set the **Brightness** level by dragging the slider to the right or left to lighten or darken the image. If the scanned image is too light, set a lower brightness level and scan the document again. If the image is too dark, set a higher brightness level and scan the document again. You can also type a value into the field to set the **Brightness** level.

Contrast

Increase or decrease the **Contrast** level by moving the slider to the right or left. An increase emphasizes dark and light areas of the image, while a decrease reveals more details in gray areas. You can also type a value into the field to set the **Contrast** level.

Continuous Scanning

Select this option to scan multiple pages. After a page is scanned, select either continue scanning or finish.

Auto Crop

Scan multiple documents placed on the scanner glass. The machine will scan each document and create separate files or a single multi-page file.

ID Card Scan

Select this check box to scan both sides of an identification card onto one page.

Advanced Settings

Configure advanced settings by clicking the **Advanced Settings** button in the scan settings dialog box.

- · Remove Bleed-through / Pattern
 - Remove Background Color

Remove the base color of documents to make the scanned data more legible.

Rotate Image

Rotate the scanned image.

Skip Blank Page

Remove the document's blank pages from the scanning results. (Available only for certain models)

Display Scanning Results

Show on your computer screen the number of total pages saved, and blank pages skipped. (Available only for certain models)

Default

Select this option to restore all settings to their factory setting values.

✓

Related Information

Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

■ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using Nuance[™] PaperPort[™] 14SE or Other Windows Applications

Scan Using Nuance[™] PaperPort[™] 14SE or Other Windows Applications

You can use the Nuance[™] PaperPort[™] 14SE application for scanning.

- To download the Nuance[™] PaperPort[™] 14SE application, click (Brother Utilities), select **Do More** in the left navigation bar, and then click **PaperPort**.
- Nuance[™] PaperPort[™] 14SE supports Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 8.1, Windows 10 Home, Windows 10 Pro, Windows 10 Education and Windows 10 Enterprise.
- For detailed instructions on using each application, click the application's **Help** menu, and then click **Getting Started Guide** in the **Help** ribbon.



The instructions for scanning in these steps are for PaperPort[™] 14SE. For other Windows applications, the steps will be similar. PaperPort[™] 14SE supports both TWAIN and WIA drivers; the TWAIN driver (recommended) is used in these steps.

- Depending on the model of your machine, Nuance[™] PaperPort[™] 14SE may not be included. If it is not included, you can use other software applications that support scanning.
- 1. Load your document.
- Start PaperPort[™] 14SE.

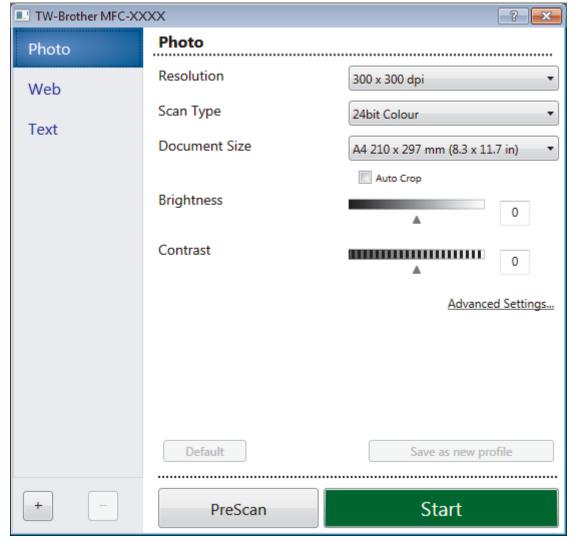
Do one of the following:

- Windows 7
 - Using your computer, click (Start) > All Programs > Nuance PaperPort 14 > PaperPort.
- Windows 8
 - Click [III] (PaperPort).
- Windows 10
 - Click = > Nuance PaperPort 14 > PaperPort.
- 3. Click the **Desktop** menu, and then click **Scan Settings** in the **Desktop** ribbon.

The Scan or Get Photo panel appears on the left side of the screen.

- 4. Click Select.
- From the available Scanners list, select TWAIN: TW-Brother MFC-XXXX or TWAIN: TW-Brother MFC-XXXX is the model name of your machine). To use the WIA driver, select the Brother driver that has "WIA" as the prefix.
- 6. Select the Display scanner dialog box check box in the Scan or Get Photo panel.
- 7 Click Scan

The Scanner Setup dialog box appears.



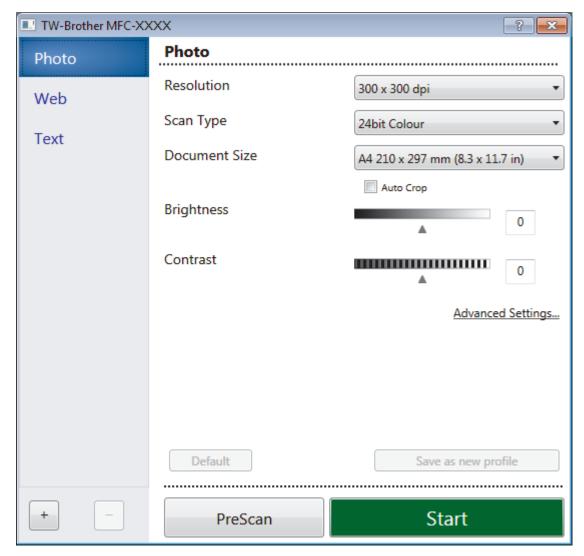
- 8. Adjust the settings in the Scanner Setup dialog box, if needed.
- 9. Click the **Document Size** drop-down list, and then select your document size.
- 10. Click **PreScan** if you want to preview your image and crop unwanted portions before scanning.
- 11. Click Start.

The machine starts scanning.

Related Information

- Scan from Your Computer (Windows)
- TWAIN Driver Settings (Windows)

TWAIN Driver Settings (Windows)





Note that the item names and assignable values will vary depending on the machine.

1. Scan

Select the **Photo**, **Web**, or **Text** option depending on the type of document you want to scan.

Scan (Image Type)		Resolution	Scan Type
Photo	Use for scanning photo images.	300 x 300 dpi	24bit Color
Web	Use for attaching the scanned image to web pages.	100 x 100 dpi	24bit Color
Text	Use for scanning text documents.	200 x 200 dpi	Black & White

2. Resolution

Select a scanning resolution from the **Resolution** drop-down list. Higher resolutions take more memory and transfer time, but produce a finer scanned image.

3. Scan Type

Select from a range of scan color depths.

Black & White

Use for text or line art images.

Gray (Error Diffusion)

Use for photographic images or graphics. (Error Diffusion is a method for creating simulated gray images without using true gray dots. Black dots are put in a specific pattern to give a gray appearance.)

True Gray

Use for photographic images or graphics. This mode is more accurate because it uses up to 256 shades of gray.

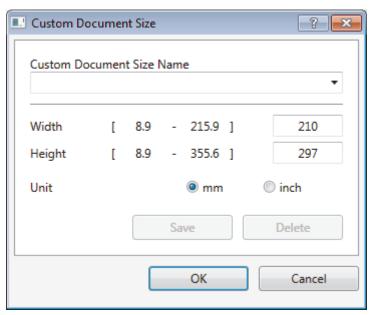
· 24bit Color

Use to create an image with the most accurate color reproduction. This mode uses up to 16.8 million colors to scan the image, but it requires the most memory and has the longest transfer time.

4. Document Size

Select the exact size of your document from a selection of preset scan sizes.

If you select **Custom**, the **Custom Document Size** dialog box appears and you can specify the document size.



5. Brightness

Set the **Brightness** level by dragging the slider to the right or left to lighten or darken the image. If the scanned image is too light, set a lower brightness level and scan the document again. If the image is too dark, set a higher brightness level and scan the document again. You can also type a value in the field to set the brightness level.

6. Contrast

Increase or decrease the **Contrast** level by moving the slider to the right or left. An increase emphasizes dark and light areas of the image, while a decrease reveals more details in gray areas. You can also type a value in the field to set the contrast level.

7. Auto Crop

Scan multiple documents placed on the scanner glass. The machine will scan each document and create separate files or a single multi-page file.

8. Advanced Settings

Configure advanced settings by clicking the **Advanced Settings** button in the Scanner Setup dialog box.

Paper Detection

Rotate Image

Rotate the scanned image.

Image Quality

- Background Processing

Remove Bleed-through / Pattern

Prevent bleed-through.

Remove Background Color

Remove the base color of documents to make the scanned data more legible.

Color Drop

Select a color to remove from the scanned image.

- Boldface Formatting

Emphasize the characters of the original by making them bold.

- Blurred Character Correction

Correct the broken or incomplete characters of the original to make them easier to read.

- Edge Emphasis

Make the characters of the original sharper.

- Reduce Noise

Improve and enhance the quality of your scanned images with this selection. The **Reduce Noise** option is available when selecting the **24bit Color** option and the **300 x 300 dpi**, **400 x 400 dpi**, or **600 x 600 dpi** scan resolution.

Page Control

- Edge Fill

Fill in the edges on four sides of the scanned image using the selected color and range.

- Continuous Scan

Select this option to scan multiple pages. After a page is scanned, select either continue scanning or finish.

Relate

Related Information

Scan Using Nuance[™] PaperPort[™] 14SE or Other Windows Applications

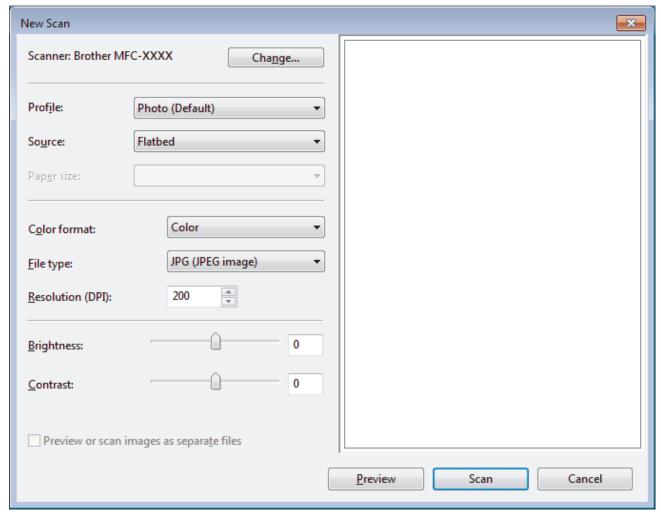
▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan

Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan

Windows Fax and Scan application is another option that you can use for scanning.

- · Windows Fax and Scan uses the WIA scanner driver.
- If you want to crop a portion of a page after pre-scanning the document, you must scan using the scanner glass (also called the flatbed).
- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Launch Windows Fax and Scan.
- 3. Click File > New > Scan.
- 4. Select the scanner you want to use.
- 5. Click **Import** or **OK**.

The **New Scan** dialog box appears.



6. Adjust the settings in the Scanner Setup dialog box, if needed.

The scanner resolution can be set to a maximum of 1200 dpi. If you want to scan at higher resolutions, use the **Scanner Utility** software of **Brother Utilities**.

7. Click Scan.

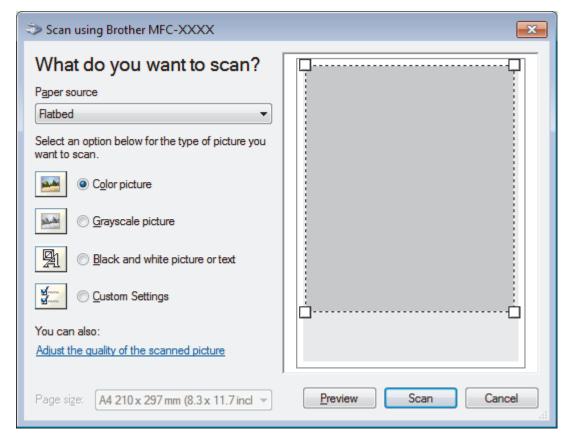
The machine starts scanning the document.

Related Information

- Scan from Your Computer (Windows)
- WIA Driver Settings (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan > WIA Driver Settings (Windows)

WIA Driver Settings (Windows)



Paper source

Select the **Document Feeder** or **Flatbed** option from the drop-down list.

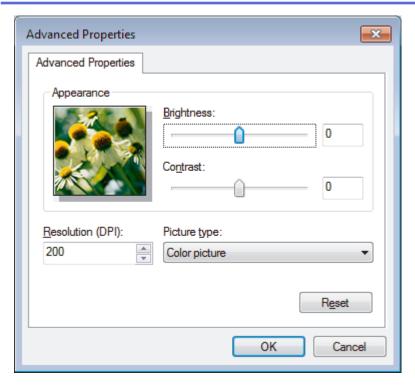
Picture Type (Image Type)

Select Color picture, Grayscale picture, Black and white picture or text, or Custom Settings for the type of document you want to scan.

To change advanced settings, click the **Adjust the quality of the scanned picture** link.

Page size

The Page size option is available if you select the Document Feeder as the Paper source option.



Brightness

Set the **Brightness** level by dragging the slider to the right or left to lighten or darken the image. If the scanned image is too light, set a lower brightness level and scan the document again. If the image is too dark, set a higher brightness level and scan the document again.

Contrast

Increase or decrease the **Contrast** level by moving the slider to the right or left. An increase emphasizes dark and light areas of the image, while a decrease reveals more details in gray areas. You can also type a value in the field to set the contrast level.

Resolution (DPI)

Select a scanning resolution from the **Resolution (DPI)** list. Higher resolutions take more memory and transfer time, but produce a finer scanned image.



Related Information

Scan Using Windows Fax and Scan

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Windows) > Install BookScan Enhancer and Whiteboard Enhancer (Windows)

Install BookScan Enhancer and Whiteboard Enhancer (Windows)

BookScan Enhancer and Whiteboard Enhancer are image processing applications. BookScan Enhancer can automatically correct images scanned from books. Whiteboard Enhancer can clean up and enhance text and images in photos taken of a whiteboard.

These applications are not available for Windows Server series.

- The machine must be turned on and connected to the computer.
- The computer must be connected to the Internet.
- · You must be logged on with Administrator access privileges.
- Click (Brother Utilities).
- 2. Select your machine from the drop-down list.
- 3. Select **Do More** in the left navigation bar.
- 4. Click BookScan&WhiteBoard Suite and follow the on-screen instructions to install.

Related Information

• Scan from Your Computer (Windows)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Mac)

Scan from Your Computer (Mac)

There are several ways you can use your Mac to scan photos and documents on your Brother machine. Use the software applications provided by Brother or your favorite scanning application.

- Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac)
- Scan Using TWAIN-Compliant Applications (Mac)
- Scan Using AirPrint (macOS)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Mac) > Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac)

Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac)

- 1. In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications**, and then double-click the iPrint&Scan icon. The Brother iPrint&Scan screen appears.
- 2. If your Brother machine is not selected, click the **Select your Machine** button, and then follow the on-screen instructions to select your Brother machine.
- 3. Click the **Scan** icon, and then follow the on-screen instructions to scan your documents.

Related Information

- Scan from Your Computer (Mac)
- Brother iPrint&Scan for Windows and Mac
- Change Scan Button Settings from Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Mac) > Scan Using TWAIN-Compliant Applications (Mac)

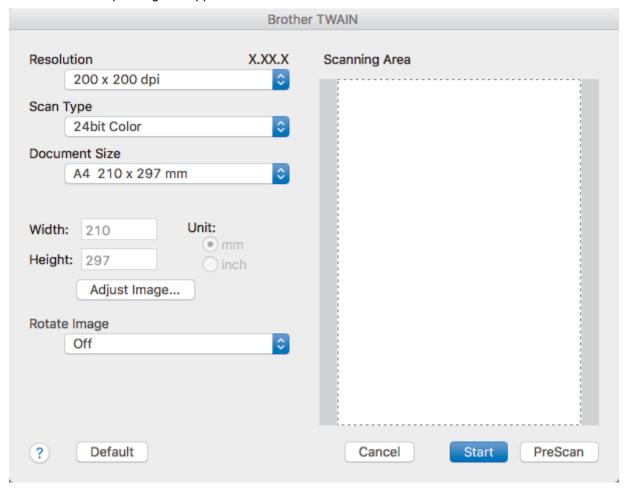
Scan Using TWAIN-Compliant Applications (Mac)

You can also scan using TWAIN-compliant applications. For more information about the scanning procedure, see the manual for your application.

To use Brother TWAIN Driver, go to your model's **Downloads** page on the Brother Solutions Center at <u>support.brother.com</u> and download **Scanner Driver (TWAIN)**.

1. Start your graphics application, and then select the scan operation.

The scanner setup dialog box appears.



- 2. Change the scan settings, such as Resolution, Scan Type, or Adjust Image, if needed.
- 3. Click the **Document Size** pop-up menu, and then select your document size.
- 4. Click the **PreScan** option to preview your image and crop unwanted portions before scanning.



- After you select a document size, adjust the scanning area by holding down the mouse button and dragging your mouse pointer over the portion you want to scan.
- 5. Click Start.

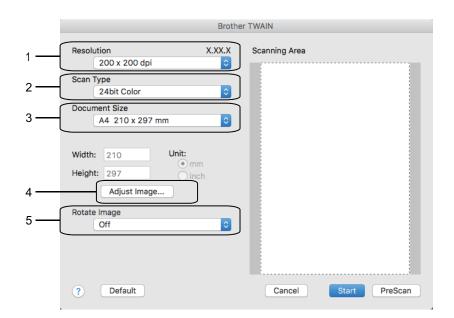
The machine starts scanning.

Related Information

- Scan from Your Computer (Mac)
- TWAIN Driver Settings (Mac)

▲ Home > Scan > Scan from Your Computer (Mac) > Scan Using TWAIN-Compliant Applications (Mac) > TWAIN Driver Settings (Mac)

TWAIN Driver Settings (Mac)





- · Item names and assignable values will vary depending on the machine.
- The Contrast setting is available only when selecting Gray (Error Diffusion), True Gray, or 24bit Color from the Scan Type options.

1. Resolution

Select a scanning resolution from the **Resolution** pop-up menu. Higher resolutions take more memory and transfer time, but produce a finer scanned image.

2. Scan Type

Select from a range of scan color depths.

Black & White

Use for text or line art images.

Gray (Error Diffusion)

Use for photographic images or graphics. (Error Diffusion is a method for creating simulated gray images without using true gray dots. Black dots are put in a specific pattern to give a gray appearance.)

True Gray

Use for photographic images or graphics. This mode is more accurate because it uses up to 256 shades of gray.

24bit Color

Use to create an image with the most accurate color reproduction. This mode uses up to 16.8 million colors to scan the image, but it requires the most memory and has the longest transfer time.

3. Document Size

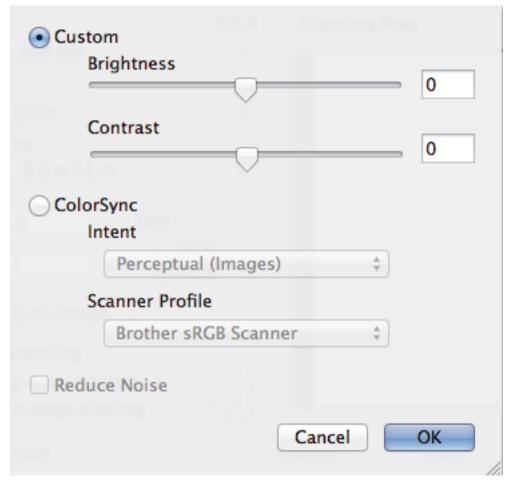
Select the exact size of your document from a selection of preset scan sizes.

If you select Custom, you can specify the document size.



4. Adjust Image

Click the Adjust Image button to adjust other image qualities.



Brightness

Set the **Brightness** level by dragging the slider to the right or left to lighten or darken the image. If the scanned image is too light, set a lower brightness level and scan the document again. If the image is too dark, set a higher brightness level and scan the document again. You can also type a value in the box to set the brightness.

Contrast

Increase or decrease the **Contrast** level by moving the slider to the right or left. An increase emphasizes dark and light areas of the image, while a decrease reveals more details in gray areas. You can also type a value in the box to set the contrast.

Reduce Noise

Improve and enhance the quality of your scanned images with this selection. The **Reduce Noise** option is available when selecting the **24bit Color** option and the **300 x 300 dpi**, **400 x 400 dpi**, or **600 x 600 dpi** scan resolutions.

5. Rotate Image

Rotate the scanned image.



Related Information

• Scan Using TWAIN-Compliant Applications (Mac)

▲ Home > Copy

Copy

- · Copy a Document
- Enlarge or Reduce Copied Images
- Sort Copies
- Make Page Layout Copies (N in 1 or Poster)
- Copy on Both Sides of the Paper (2-sided Copy)
- · Copy an ID Card
- Copy Options

▲ Home > Copy > Copy a Document

Copy a Document

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Make sure you have loaded the correct size paper in the paper tray.
- 2. Load your document.
- 3. (MFC-T810W) Press (COPIA (COPY)).

The LCD displays:

[100% Normal 01]

- 4. Enter the number of copies in one of the following ways:
 - (DCP-T310) Press Número copias (Number of Copies) repeatedly.

 - (MFC-T810W) Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
- 5. Change the copy settings, if needed.
 - a. Press Opciones (Options) or Opciones de Copia / Escáner (Copy / Scan Options) on the control panel.
 - b. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the copy settings. When the setting you want appears, press OK.
- 6. When finished, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).

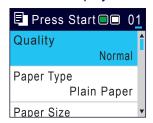


To stop copying, press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Make sure you have loaded the correct size paper in the paper tray.
- 2. Load your document.
- 3. Press (COPIA (COPY)).

The LCD displays:



- 4. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
- 5. Change the copy settings, if needed.

Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the copy settings. When the setting you want is highlighted, press **OK**.



- When you load paper other than Letter size Plain Paper, you must change the [Paper Size] and [Paper Type] settings.
- 6. When finished, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



To stop copying, press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

✓

Related Information

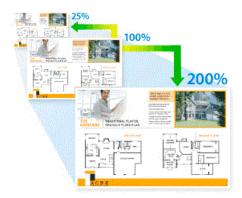
Copy

- Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)
- Load Documents on the Scanner Glass
- Copy Options

▲ Home > Copy > Enlarge or Reduce Copied Images

Enlarge or Reduce Copied Images

Select an enlargement or reduction ratio to resize your copied data.



>> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

>> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. (MFC-T810W) Press (COPIA (COPY)).
- 3. Enter the number of copies in one of the following ways:
 - (DCP-T310) Press Número copias (Number of Copies) repeatedly.

 - (MFC-T810W) Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
- 4. Do one of the following:
 - (MFC-T810W) Press Opciones (Options) and

 or ▼ to select [Enlarge/Reduce]. Press OK.
 - (DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W) Press Ampliar/Reducir (Enlarge/Reduce) on the control panel.
- 5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the available options. Press **OK**.



If you selected the [Custom(25-400%)] option, enter an enlargement or reduction ratio from [25%] to [400%].

6. When finished, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



If you selected the [Fit to Page] option, your machine adjusts the copy size to fit the paper size set in the machine.

- The [Fit to Page] option does not work correctly when the document on the scanner glass is skewed more than three degrees. Using the document guidelines on the left and top, place your document in the upper-left corner, with the document face down on the scanner glass.
- The [Fit to Page] option is not available when using the ADF.
- The [Fit to Page] option is not available for Legal size documents.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (COPIA (COPY)).
- 3. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Enlarge/Reduce]. Press OK.
- 5. Press **∆** or **▼** to select the available options. Press **OK**.

- 6. Do one of the following:
 - If you selected the [Enlarge] or [Reduce] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the enlargement or reduction ratio you want to use. Press OK.
 - If you selected the [Custom (25-400%)] option, enter an enlargement or reduction ratio from [25%] to [400%]. Press **OK**.
 - If you selected [100%] or the [Fit to Page] option, go to the next step.
- 7. When finished, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).



If you selected the [Fit to Page] option, your machine adjusts the copy size to fit the paper size set in the machine.

- The [Fit to Page] option does not work correctly when the document on the scanner glass is skewed more than three degrees. Using the document guidelines on the left and top, place your document in the upper-left corner, with the document face down on the scanner glass.
- The [Fit to Page] option is not available when using the ADF.
- The [Fit to Page] option is not available for Legal size documents.



Related Information

• Copy

▲ Home > Copy > Sort Copies

Sort Copies

Sort multiple copies. Pages will be stacked in the order they are fed, that is: 1, 2, 3, and so on.

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. (MFC-T810W) Press (COPIA (COPY)).
- 3. Enter the number of copies in one of the following ways:
 - (DCP-T310) Press Número copias (Number of Copies) repeatedly.

 - (MFC-T810W) Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
- 4. Press Opciones (Options) or Opciones de Copia / Escáner (Copy / Scan Options) and ▲ or ▼ to select [Stack/Sort]. Press OK.
- 5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Sort]. Press OK.
- 6. Press **Inicio Negro (Black Start)** or **Inicio Color (Color Start)**. If you placed the document in the ADF (ADF models only), the machine scans the document and starts printing.
- 7. If you are using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:

 - After scanning all the pages, press ▼ to start printing.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (COPIA (COPY)).
- 3. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Stack/Sort]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Sort]. Press OK.
- 5. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start). If you placed the document in the ADF (ADF models only), the machine scans the document and starts printing.
- 6. If you are using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ▶ to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press

 to start printing.

Related Information

Copy

▲ Home > Copy > Make Page Layout Copies (N in 1 or Poster)

Make Page Layout Copies (N in 1 or Poster)

The N in 1 copy feature saves paper by copying two or four pages of your document onto one page of the copy. The poster feature divides your document into sections, then enlarges the sections so you can assemble them into a poster. To print a poster, use the scanner glass.





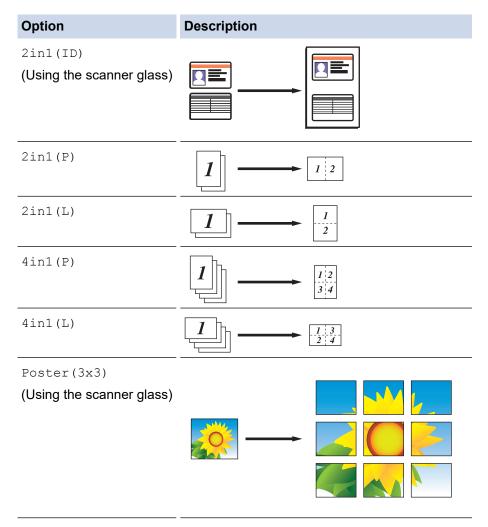
- Make sure the paper size is set to Letter, A4, or Executive.
- Poster copy is not available for Executive size paper.
- · You can make only one Poster copy at a time.
- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. (MFC-T810W) Press (COPIA (COPY)).
- 3. Enter the number of copies in one of the following ways:

 - (MFC-T810W) Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
 - (DCP-T310) Press Número copias (Number of Copies) repeatedly.
- 4. Press Opciones (Options) or Opciones de Copia / Escáner (Copy / Scan Options) and ▲ or ▼ to select [Layout (2in1 ID)]. Press OK.
- 5. Press ▲ or ▼ to display the options, and then press **OK** to select the option you want.

Option	Description
Off(lin1)	-



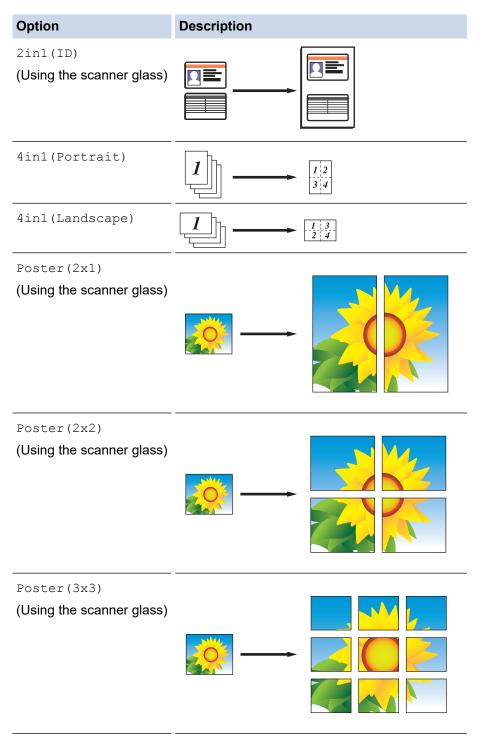
- 6. Press **Inicio Negro (Black Start)** or **Inicio Color (Color Start)**. If you placed the document in the ADF or are making a poster, the machine scans the pages and starts printing.
- 7. If you are using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:

 - After scanning all the pages, press ▼ to start printing.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (COPIA (COPY)).
- 3. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Page Layout]. Press OK.
- 5. Press ▲ or ▼ to display the options, and then press **OK** to select the option you want.

Option	Description
Off(1in1)	
2in1(Portrait)	1 2
2in1(Landscape)	1 $\frac{1}{2}$



- 6. Press **Inicio Negro (Black Start)** or **Inicio Color (Color Start)**. If you placed the document in the ADF or are making a poster, the machine scans the pages and starts printing.
- 7. If you are using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ▶ to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press ◀ to start printing.

Related Information

Copy

▲ Home > Copy > Copy on Both Sides of the Paper (2-sided Copy)

Copy on Both Sides of the Paper (2-sided Copy)

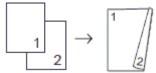
Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Reduce the amount of paper you use by copying onto both sides of the paper.

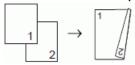
- You must choose a 2-sided copy layout from the following options before you can start 2-sided copying.
- The layout of your original document determines which 2-sided copy layout you should choose.
- We recommend loading single-sided documents in the ADF for 2-sided copying. (ADF models only)
- (DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)
 When you manually make 2 sided copies from a 2-sided document, use the scanner glass.
- You can use only Letter, A4, A5, or Executive size plain paper.

Portrait

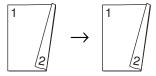
1-sided to 2-sided (Long Edge Flip)



1-sided to 2-sided (Short Edge Flip)

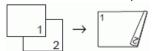


2-sided to 2-sided

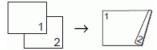


Landscape

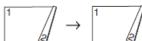
1-sided to 2-sided (Long Edge Flip)



1-sided to 2-sided (Short Edge Flip)



2-sided to 2-sided



- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (COPIA (COPY)).
- 3. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
- 4. To sort multiple copies, press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Stack/Sort]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Sort]. Press OK.
- 5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [2-sided Copy]. Press OK.

- 6. Do one of the following:
 - To make 2-sided copies from a 1-sided document, press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. To change the layout options, select [Layout]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Long Edge Flip] or [Short Edge Flip]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [1sided⇒2sided]. Press OK.
 - To make 2-sided copies of a 2-sided document manually, press ▲ or ▼ to select [2sided⇒2sided].
 Press OK.



Use the scanner glass to make 2-sided copies of a 2-sided document manually.

- 7. Press **Inicio Negro (Black Start)** or **Inicio Color (Color Start)**. If you placed the document in the ADF (ADF models only), the machine scans the pages and starts printing.
- 8. If you are using the scanner glass, repeat the following steps for each page of the document:
 - Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ▶ to scan the page.
 - After scanning all the pages, press

 to start printing.

DO NOT touch the printed page until it is ejected the second time. The machine will print the first side and eject the paper, and then pull the paper in to print the second side.



If you experience smudged printouts or paper jams, follow these steps:

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
- 3. Select [Maintenance]. Press OK.
- 4. Select [Print Setting Options]. Press OK.
- 5. Select [Reduce Smudging]. Press OK.
- 6. Change settings. Press OK.

V

- Copy
- Change the Print Setting Options When Having Printing Problems

▲ Home > Copy > Copy an ID Card

Copy an ID Card

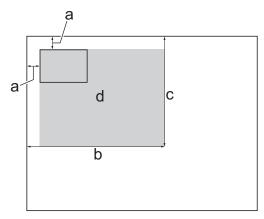
Use the [2in1(ID)] feature to copy both sides of an identification card onto one page, keeping the original card size.



- Make sure the paper size is set to Letter or A4.
- You may copy an identification card to the extent permitted under applicable laws. For more detailed information, see the *Product Safety Guide*.
- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

1. Place your identification card face down near the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.



- a. 0.12 in. (3 mm) or greater (top, left)
- b. 8.4 in. (213 mm)
- c. 5.4 in. (137 mm)
- d. Scannable area
- 2. (MFC-T810W) Press (COPIA (COPY)).
- 3. Enter the number of copies in one of the following ways:

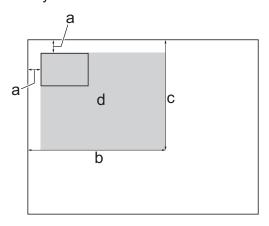
 - (MFC-T810W) Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
 - (DCP-T310) Press Número copias (Number of Copies) repeatedly.
- 4. Press Opciones (Options) or Opciones de Copia / Escáner (Copy / Scan Options) and ▲ or ▼ to select [Layout (2in1 ID)]. Press OK.
- 5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [2in1(ID)]. Press OK.
- 6. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).

The machine starts scanning one side of the identification card.

7. After the machine has scanned the first side, turn over the identification card and press **Inicio Negro (Black Start)** or **Inicio Color (Color Start)** to scan the other side.

MFC-T910DW

1. Place your identification card face down near the upper-left corner of the scanner glass.



- a. 0.12 in. (3 mm) or greater (top, left)
- b. 8.4 in. (213 mm)
- c. 5.4 in. (137 mm)
- d. Scannable area
- 2. Press (COPIA (COPY)).
- 3. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Page Layout]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [2in1(ID)]. Press OK.
- 5. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).

The machine starts scanning one side of the identification card.

6. After the machine has scanned the first side, turn over the identification card and press ▶ to scan the other side.



Related Information

Copy

Copy Options

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

To change copy settings, press Opciones de Copia / Escáner (Copy / Scan Options), or press (COPIA (COPY)) > Opciones (Options).



Option	Description	
Layout(2in1 ID)	Make N in 1, 2 in 1 ID, or Poster copies.	
	4 in1	Poster
Enlarge/Reduce	100%	-
	Enlarge	Select an enlargement ratio for the next copy.
	Reduce	Select a reduction ratio for the next copy.
	Fit to Page	Adjusts the copy size to fit on the paper size you have set.
	Custom(25-400%)	Enter an enlargement or reduction ratio.
Density	Increase the density to make the text darker.	
	Decrease the density to make the text lighter.	
Quality	Select the Copy resolution for your type of document.	
Stack/Sort	Select to stack or sort multiple copies.	
	Stack 1 2 2	Sort 2 1 2
Paper Type	Select a paper type.	
	If copying on special paper, set the machine for the type of paper you are using to get the best print quality.	
Paper Size	Select a paper size.	
	If copying on paper other than Letter size, you must change the Paper Size setting.	
Remove Bkg Clr	Removes the document's background color in copies. The white background becomes more apparent. This saves some ink and may make certain copies easier to read.	

Option	Description

MFC-T910DW

To change copy settings, press (COPIA (COPY)).



Option	Description		
Quality	Select the Copy resolution for your type	Select the Copy resolution for your type of document.	
Paper Type	Select a paper type. If copying on special paper, set the machine for the type of paper you are using to get the best print quality.		
Paper Size	Select a paper size.		
Tray Select	Select the tray with the best paper type	and size for your document.	
Enlarge/Reduce	100%	-	
	Enlarge	Select an enlargement ratio for the next copy.	
	Reduce	Select a reduction ratio for the next copy.	
	Fit to Page	Adjusts the copy size to fit on the paper size you have set.	
	Custom(25-400%)	Enter an enlargement or reduction ratio.	
Density	Increase the density to make the text darker. Decrease the density to make the text lighter.		
Stack/Sort	Select to stack or sort multiple copies.		
	Stack 1 2 2	Sort 2 1	
Page Layout	Make N in 1, 2 in 1 ID, or Poster copies	T	
	4 in1	Poster	

Option	Description	
2-sided Copy	Select to copy on both sides of the paper.	
	1-sided→2-sided	
	$\begin{array}{c c} & & & \\ & 1 & \\ \hline & 2 & \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{c} 1 & \\ & 2 & \end{array}$	
	2-sided→2-sided	
	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & & & & \\ & & & $	
Remove Background	Removes the document's background color in copies. The white background becomes more apparent. This saves some ink and may make certain copies easier to read.	
Set New Default	Saves the copy settings that you use most often by setting them as the default settings.	
Factory Reset	Restores any changed copy settings to the factory settings.	



- Copy
- Copy a Document

▲ Home > Fax

Fax

- Send a Fax
- Receive a Fax
- Voice Operations and Fax Numbers
- Telephone Services and External Devices
- Fax Reports
- PC-FAX

▲ Home > Fax > Send a Fax

Send a Fax

- Send a Fax from Your Brother Machine
- Send a Fax Manually
- Send a Fax at the End of a Conversation
- Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient (Broadcasting)
- Send a Fax in Real Time
- · Change the Fax Auto Redial Setting
- Cancel a Fax in Progress
- Check and Cancel a Pending Fax
- Fax Options

▲ Home > Fax > Send a Fax > Send a Fax from Your Brother Machine

Send a Fax from Your Brother Machine

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

>> MFC-T810W >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

NOTE

This feature is available only for black and white faxes.

- 1. Load your document in the ADF or place it on the scanner glass.
- 2. Press (FAX).
- 3. Enter the fax number in one of the following ways:
 - Dial Pad (Enter the fax number manually.)
 Press all digits of the number using the dial pad.
 - Outgoing call (Select a number from the Outgoing Call history.)
 - a. Press Remarcar/Pausa (Redial/Pause) on the control panel.
 - b. Press A or V to select [Outgoing Call]. Press OK.
 - c. Select the number you want, and then press OK.
 - Caller ID (Select a number from the Caller ID history.)
 - a. Press Remarcar/Pausa (Redial/Pause) on the control panel.
 - b. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Caller ID]. Press OK.
 - c. Select the number you want, and then press **OK**.
 - [Address Book] (Select a number from the Address Book.)
 - a. Select $^{\mathfrak{m}}$ ([Address Book]) on the control panel.
 - b. Press OK.



- To search a speed dial number, press **▲**. Enter the two-digit number you want using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
- To search alphabetically, enter the first letter of the name using the dial pad, and then press OK. Press
 ▲ or ▼ to select the name, and then press OK.
 - c. Press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select the number you want. Press **OK**.

When finished, press Borrar/Atrás (Clear/Back).

- 5. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start)
- 6. Do one of the following:
 - · If you are using the ADF, the machine starts scanning and sending the document.
 - If you are using the scanner glass, the machine starts scanning the first page.
 Go to the next step.
- 7. When the LCD displays [Next Page?], do one of the following:
 - Press ▲ to scan another page. Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press OK. The
 machine starts scanning the page.

Repeat this step for each additional page.

Press ▼ to send the fax when finished scanning pages. The machine starts sending the document.

MFC-T910DW

NOTE

This feature is available only for black and white faxes.

- 1. Load your document in the ADF or place it on the scanner glass.
- 2. Press (FAX).

The LCD displays:



- 3. Enter the fax number in one of the following ways:
 - Dial Pad (Enter the fax number manually.)
 Press all digits of the number using the dial pad.
 - Redial (Redial the last number you dialed.)

Press Remarcar/Pausa (Redial/Pause).

Outgoing call (Select a number from the Outgoing Call history.)

Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:

- a. Select [Call History]. Press OK.
- b. Select [Outgoing Call]. Press OK.
- c. Select the number you want, and then press **OK**.
- d. Press ▶ to select [Apply].
- Caller ID (Select a number from the Caller ID history.)

Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:

- a. Select [Call History]. Press OK.
- b. Select [Caller ID History]. Press OK.
- c. Select the number you want, and then press **OK**.
- d. Press ▶ to select [Apply].
- [Address Book] (Select a number from the Address Book.)

Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:

- a. Select [Address Book]. Press OK.
- b. Select [Search]. Press **OK**.
- c. Do one of the following:
 - Enter the two-digit Speed Dial number using the dial pad.
 - Select a number from the list in the following ways:
 - i. Select [Alphabetical Order] or [Numerical Order]. Press OK.
 - ii. Select the number you want. Press OK.
 - iii. Press ▶ to select [Apply].
- 4. To change the fax settings, press ▲ or ▼ to select the setting you want to change, and then press **OK**.
- 5. When finished, press Inicio Negro (Black Start).
- 6. Do one of the following:

- If you are using the ADF, the machine starts scanning and sending the document.
- If you are using the scanner glass and pressed **Inicio Negro (Black Start)**, the machine starts scanning the first page.

Go to the next step.

- 7. When the LCD displays [Next page?], do one of the following:
 - Press ▶ to scan another page. Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ▶. The machine starts scanning the page.
 - Repeat this step for each additional page.
 - Press ◀ to send the fax when finished scanning pages. The machine starts sending the document.

- Send a Fax
- Fax Options

▲ Home > Fax > Send a Fax > Send a Fax Manually

Send a Fax Manually

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Manual fax transmission lets you hear the dialing, ringing and fax-receiving tones while sending a fax.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Load your document in the ADF or place it on the scanner glass.
- 2. Press (FAX).
- 3. Press **Teléfono (Hook)** and listen for a dial tone.
- 4. Enter the fax number.
- 5. When you hear fax tones, press Inicio Negro (Black Start).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (FAX).
- 3. Press Teléfono (Hook) and listen for a dial tone.
- 4. Enter the fax number.
- 5. When you hear fax tones, press Inicio Negro (Black Start).
 - If you are using the scanner glass, press ▶ to send a fax.

Related Information

· Send a Fax

▲ Home > Fax > Send a Fax > Send a Fax at the End of a Conversation

Send a Fax at the End of a Conversation

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

At the end of a conversation, you can send a fax to the other party before you both hang up.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Ask the other party to wait for fax tones (beeps) and to press the Start key before hanging up.
- 2. Load your document in the ADF or place it on the scanner glass.
- 3. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start).
- 4. Replace the handset of the external telephone.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Ask the other party to wait for fax tones (beeps) and to press the Start key before hanging up.
- 2. Load your document.
- 3. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start).
 - If you are using the scanner glass, press ▶ to send a fax.
- 4. Replace the handset of the external telephone.

Related Information

Send a Fax

▲ Home > Fax > Send a Fax > Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient (Broadcasting)

Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient (Broadcasting)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Use the Broadcasting feature to send the same fax to multiple fax numbers at the same time.

- This feature is available only for black and white faxes.
- · Address Book numbers must be stored in the machine's memory before they can be used in a broadcast.
- Group numbers must also be stored in the machine's memory before they can be used in a broadcast. Group numbers include many stored Address Book numbers for easier dialing.
- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

You can include Groups, Address Book numbers and up to 50 manually-dialed numbers in the same broadcast.

If you did not use any of the Address Book numbers for Groups, you can broadcast faxes to as many as 90 different numbers.

- 1. Load your document in the ADF or place it on the scanner glass.
- 2. Press (FAX).
- 3. Enter a fax number. Press OK.

Repeat this step until you have entered all the fax numbers to be included in the broadcast.

- 4. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start).
- 5. Do one of the following:
 - If you are using the ADF, the machine starts scanning and sending the document.
 - If you are using the scanner glass, the machine starts scanning the first page.

When the LCD displays [Next Page?], do one of the following:

- Press ▲ to scan another page. Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press **OK**. The machine starts scanning the page.
 - Repeat this step for each additional page.
- Press ▼ to send a fax (or press Inicio Negro (Black Start) again) when finished scanning pages. The machine starts sending the document.



- You can broadcast to a Speed Dial number, a Group, or a fax number entered on the dial pad.
- If the [Out of Memory] message appears, press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) to cancel.

MFC-T910DW

You can include Groups, Address Book numbers and up to 50 manually-dialed numbers in the same broadcast.

If you did not use any of the Address Book numbers for Groups, you can broadcast faxes to as many as 90 different numbers.

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (FAX).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Broadcasting] and then press OK.

- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Add Number] and then press OK.
- 5. You can add numbers to the broadcast in the following ways:
 - · Enter a number using the dial pad:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Add Number], and then press OK.
 - b. Enter a number using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
 - Select a number from the Address Book:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Add from Address book], and then press OK.
 - b. Press \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown to select [Alphabetical Order] or [Numerical Order], and then press OK.
 - c. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the Speed Dial name or number you want.
 - d. Press ◀ or ▶ to select the check box labeled with the Speed Dial name or number, and then press **OK**.
 - Search a number in the Address Book:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Search in Address book], and then press OK.
 - b. Press the first letter of the name using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
 - c. Press **∆** or **▼** to select the name, and then press **OK**.
 - d. Press OK again.
- 6. When finished, press ▲ or \blacktriangledown to select [Complete]. Press **OK**.
- 7. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start).
- 8. Do one of the following:
 - · If you are using the ADF, the machine starts scanning and sending the document.
 - If you are using the scanner glass, the machine starts scanning the first page.

When the LCD displays [Next page?], do one of the following:

- Press ▶ to scan another page. Place the next page on the scanner glass, and then press ▶. The machine starts scanning the page.
 - Repeat this step for each additional page.



If the [Out of Memory] message appears, press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) to cancel.

- Send a Fax
- · Cancel a Broadcast in Progress
- · Set up Groups for Broadcasting
- · Enter Text on Your Brother Machine

■ Home > Fax > Send a Fax > Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient (Broadcasting) > Cancel a Broadcast in Progress

Cancel a Broadcast in Progress

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

While broadcasting you can cancel the fax currently being sent or the whole broadcast job.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Remaining Jobs]. Press OK.

The LCD displays the fax number being dialed and the broadcasting job number.

- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the broadcasting job number you want to cancel and then press OK.
- 4. To cancel the entire broadcast, press ▲. To exit without canceling, press ▼.
- 5. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Remaining Jobs]. Press OK.

The LCD displays the fax number being dialed and the broadcasting job number.

- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the broadcasting job number you want to cancel and then press **OK**.
- 4. Do one of the following:
 - To cancel the entire broadcast, select the broadcasting job number and then press OK.

Press ▶ to confirm or press ◀ to exit without canceling.

- To cancel the current number being dialed, select the name or number on the LCD and then press OK.
 Press ▶ to confirm or press ◀ to exit without canceling.
- To exit without canceling, press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).
- 5. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

· Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient (Broadcasting)

▲ Home > Fax > Send a Fax > Send a Fax in Real Time

Send a Fax in Real Time

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

When sending a fax, the machine scans the document into the memory before sending it. As soon as the telephone line is free, the machine starts dialing and sending. If you want to send an important document immediately without waiting for the machine to retrieve the scan from its memory, turn on [Real Time TX].

- In Real Time Transmission, the automatic redial feature does not work when using the scanner glass.
- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Load your document in the ADF or place it on the scanner glass.
- 2. Press Menú (Menu).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Send]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Real Time TX]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 4. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) so you can continue sending your fax.
- 5. Enter the fax number.
- 6. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press (FAX).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Real Time TX]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 4. Enter the fax number.
- 5. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start).

Related Information

Send a Fax

▲ Home > Fax > Send a Fax > Change the Fax Auto Redial Setting

Change the Fax Auto Redial Setting

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If you are sending a fax automatically and the line is busy when the Fax Auto Redial setting is set to <code>[On]</code>, the machine redials once after five minutes.

The default setting is [On].

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Send]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Auto Redial]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press \mathbf{OK} .
 - b. Select [Fax Auto Redial]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

· Send a Fax

▲ Home > Fax > Send a Fax > Cancel a Fax in Progress

Cancel a Fax in Progress

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

>> MFC-T810W >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press **Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)** to cancel a fax that is already in progress.
- 2. When you press **Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)** while the machine is dialing or sending, the LCD displays [Cancel Job?]. Press ▲ to confirm.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press **Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)** to cancel a fax that is already in progress.
- 2. When you press **Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)** while the machine is dialing or sending, the LCD displays [Cancel Job?]. **Press ▶ to confirm**.

- · Send a Fax
- · Telephone and Fax problems

▲ Home > Fax > Send a Fax > Check and Cancel a Pending Fax

Check and Cancel a Pending Fax

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Follow these steps to view or to cancel faxes stored in the machine's memory and waiting to be sent. If there are no fax jobs in memory, the LCD displays [No Jobs Waiting]. You can cancel a fax job before it is sent.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Remaining Jobs]. Press OK.
- 3. Do the following for each fax job you want to check or cancel:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the waiting jobs. If needed, select the job you want to cancel and then press
 OK.
 - b. Press ▲ to confirm or press ▼ to exit without canceling.
- 4. When finished, press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Remaining Jobs]. Press OK.
- 3. Do the following for each fax job you want to check or cancel:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the waiting jobs. If needed, select the job you want to cancel and then press
 OK.
 - b. Press ▶ to confirm or press ◀ to exit without canceling.
- 4. When finished, press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- Send a Fax
- · Telephone and Fax problems

▲ Home > Fax > Send a Fax > Fax Options

Fax Options

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

To change fax-sending settings, press (FAX) > Opciones (Options).

Option	Description
Fax Resolution	Set the resolution for outgoing faxes.
	The fax quality often can be improved by changing the Fax Resolution.
Contrast	Adjust the contrast.
	If your document is very light or very dark, changing the contrast may improve the fax quality.
Glass ScanSize	Adjust the scan area of the scanner glass to the size of the document.
	See Related Information: Scanner Specifications in Specifications.
Real Time TX	Send a fax immediately without waiting for the machine to retrieve the scan from its memory.
Overseas Mode	Set to On if you have difficulty sending faxes overseas.

MFC-T910DW

To change fax-sending settings, press



(FAX).

Option	Description
Fax Resolution	Set the resolution for outgoing faxes.
	The fax quality often can be improved by changing the Fax Resolution.
Contrast	Adjust the contrast.
	If your document is very light or very dark, changing the contrast may improve the fax quality.
Glass Scan Size	Adjust the scan area of the scanner glass to the size of the document.
	See Related Information: Scanner Specifications in Specifications.
Broadcasting	Send the same fax message to more than one fax number at the same time.
Real Time TX	Send a fax immediately without waiting for the machine to retrieve the scan from its memory.
Overseas Mode	Set to On if you have difficulty sending faxes overseas.
Call History	Select a number from the Call History.
Address Book	Select a number from the Address Book.
Set New Default	Save your settings as the default.
Factory Reset	Restore all settings back to the factory settings.



Related Information

· Send a Fax

- Send a Fax from Your Brother Machine
- Specifications

▲ Home > Fax > Receive a Fax

Receive a Fax

- Receive Mode Settings
- Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax
- Set the Fax Receive Stamp
- Receive a Fax at the End of a Telephone Conversation
- Memory Receive Options

▲ Home > Fax > Receive a Fax > Receive Mode Settings

Receive Mode Settings

- Receive Modes Overview
- · Choose the Correct Receive Mode
- Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers (Ring Delay)
- Set the F/T Ring Time (Pseudo/Double-ring)
- Set Easy Receive

▲ Home > Fax > Receive a Fax > Receive Mode Settings > Receive Modes Overview

Receive Modes Overview

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Some receive modes answer automatically ([Fax Only] and [Fax/Tel]). You may want to change the Ring Delay before using these modes.

Fax Only

[Fax Only] mode automatically answers every call as a fax.

Fax/Tel

[Fax/Tel] mode helps you manage incoming calls, by recognizing whether they are fax or voice calls and handling them in one of the following ways:

- · Faxes will be received automatically.
- Voice calls will start the F/T ring to tell you to pick up the line. The F/T ring is a pseudo/double-ring made by your machine.

Manual

[Manual] mode turns off all automatic answering functions (unless you are using the Distinctive Ring feature).

To receive a fax in [Manual] mode, lift the handset of the external telephone or press the Hook button. When you hear fax tones (short repeating beeps), press the Start button, and then select [Receive] to receive a fax. You can also use the Easy Receive feature to receive faxes by lifting a handset on the same line as the machine.

External TAD

[External TAD] mode lets an external answering device manage your incoming calls.

Incoming calls will be handled in the following ways:

- · Faxes will be received automatically.
- Voice callers can record a message on the external TAD.

- Receive Mode Settings
- Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers (Ring Delay)
- Set the F/T Ring Time (Pseudo/Double-ring)
- · Set Easy Receive
- · Connect an External TAD

▲ Home > Fax > Receive a Fax > Receive Mode Settings > Choose the Correct Receive Mode

Choose the Correct Receive Mode

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

The correct Receive Mode for you is determined by the external devices and telephone subscriber services (Voice Mail, Distinctive Ring and so on) you will be using on the same line as the Brother machine.

>> MFC-T810W

>> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

Will you be using a Distinctive Ring number for receiving faxes? (USA and Canada only)

Brother uses the term "Distinctive Ring" but different telephone companies may have other names for this service, such as Custom Ringing, Personalized Ring, Teen Ring, Ident-A-Ring, Ident-A-Call, Data Ident-A-Call, Smart Ring and SimpleBiz Fax & Alternate Number Ringing.

Will you be using Voice Mail on the same telephone line as your Brother machine?

If you have Voice Mail on the same telephone line as your Brother machine, there is a strong possibility that Voice Mail and the Brother machine will conflict with each other when receiving incoming calls. Select Manual Mode as your Receive Mode.



If you do not want to answer every call manually to determine whether it's a voice call or a fax, contact your telephone provider and ask about Distinctive Ring services.

Will you be using a Telephone Answering Device on the same telephone line as your Brother machine?

Your external telephone answering device (TAD) will answer every call automatically. Voice messages are stored on the external TAD and fax messages are printed. Select [External TAD] as your Receive Mode.

Will you be using your Brother machine on a dedicated fax line?

Your machine automatically answers every call as a fax. Select [Fax Only] as your Receive Mode.

Will you be using your Brother machine on the same line as your telephone?

Do you want to receive voice calls and faxes automatically?

Select [Fax/Tel] mode when your Brother machine and your telephones share the same line.

Important Note: You cannot receive voice messages on either Voice Mail or an answering machine if you select [Fax/Tel] mode.

Do you expect to receive very few faxes?

Select [Manual] as your Receive Mode. You control the telephone line and must answer every call yourself.

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Receive Mode]. Press \mathbf{OK} .



If you cannot change the [Receive Mode] option, make sure the Distinctive Ring feature is set to [Off].

- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Fax Only], [Fax/Tel], [External TAD], or [Manual] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

Will you be using a Distinctive Ring number for receiving faxes? (USA and Canada only)

Brother uses the term "Distinctive Ring" but different telephone companies may have other names for this service, such as Custom Ringing, Personalized Ring, Teen Ring, Ident-A-Ring, Ident-A-Call, Data Ident-A-Call, Smart Ring and SimpleBiz Fax & Alternate Number Ringing.

Will you be using Voice Mail on the same telephone line as your Brother machine?

If you have Voice Mail on the same telephone line as your Brother machine, there is a strong possibility that Voice Mail and the Brother machine will conflict with each other when receiving incoming calls. Select Manual Mode as your Receive Mode.



If you do not want to answer every call manually to determine whether it's a voice call or a fax, contact your telephone provider and ask about Distinctive Ring services.

Will you be using a Telephone Answering Device on the same telephone line as your Brother machine?

Your external telephone answering device (TAD) will answer every call automatically. Voice messages are stored on the external TAD and fax messages are printed. Select [External TAD] as your Receive Mode.

Will you be using your Brother machine on a dedicated fax line?

Your machine automatically answers every call as a fax. Select [Fax Only] as your Receive Mode.

Will you be using your Brother machine on the same line as your telephone?

Do you want to receive voice calls and faxes automatically?

Select [Fax/Tel] mode when your Brother machine and your telephones share the same line.

Important Note: You cannot receive voice messages on either Voice Mail or an answering machine if you select [Fax/Tel] mode.

Do you expect to receive very few faxes?

Select [Manual] as your Receive Mode. You control the telephone line and must answer every call yourself.

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Receive Mode]. Press OK.



If you cannot change the [Receive Mode] option, make sure the Distinctive Ring feature is set to [Off].

- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Fax Only], [Fax/Tel], [External TAD], or [Manual] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

✓

- Receive Mode Settings
- Distinctive Ring
- Voice Mail
- Register the Distinctive Ring Pattern
- · Turn off Distinctive Ring
- · Connect an External TAD
- · Telephone and Fax problems

▲ Home > Fax > Receive a Fax > Receive Mode Settings > Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers (Ring Delay)

Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers (Ring Delay)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

When somebody calls your machine, you will hear the normal telephone ring sound. The number of rings is set in the Ring Delay option.

- The Ring Delay setting sets the number of times the machine rings before it answers in [Fax Only] and [Fax/Tel] modes.
- If you have external or extension telephones on the same line as the machine, keep the Ring Delay setting of [4].
- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Ring Delay]. Press OK.
 - d. Select the number of times you want the line to ring before the machine answers (0, 1, 2, 3, or 4). Press **OK**.



- If you select [0], the machine will answer immediately and the line will not ring at all (available only for some countries).
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Ring Delay]. Press OK.
 - d. Select the number of times you want the line to ring before the machine answers (0, 1, 2, 3, or 4). Press **OK**.



- If you select [0], the machine will answer immediately and the line will not ring at all (available only for some countries).
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- Receive Mode Settings
- Receive Modes Overview
- Operation from External and Extension Telephones
- · Set Easy Receive

• Telephone and Fax problems

▲ Home > Fax > Receive a Fax > Receive Mode Settings > Set the F/T Ring Time (Pseudo/Double-ring)

Set the F/T Ring Time (Pseudo/Double-ring)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

When you set the Receive Mode to [Fax/Tel], if the call is a fax, your machine will receive it automatically. However, if it is a voice call, the machine will sound the F/T ring (pseudo/double-ring) for the time you set in the F/T Ring Time option. When you hear the F/T ring, it means that a voice caller is on the line.

Because the F/T ring is a setting only on your Brother machine, extension and external telephones will not ring; however, you can still answer the machine's call on any telephone.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [F/T Ring Time]. Press OK.
 - d. Select how long the machine will double-ring to alert you to a voice call ([20Secs], [30Secs], [40Secs], or [70Secs]). Press **OK**.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).



Even if the caller hangs up during the pseudo/double-ringing, the machine will continue to ring for the set time.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [F/T Ring Time]. Press OK.
 - d. Select how long the machine will double-ring to alert you to a voice call ([20Secs], [30Secs], [40Secs], or [70Secs]). Press **OK**.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).



Even if the caller hangs up during the pseudo/double-ringing, the machine will continue to ring for the set time.

- · Receive Mode Settings
- · Receive Modes Overview
- · Operation from External and Extension Telephones

▲ Home > Fax > Receive a Fax > Receive Mode Settings > Set Easy Receive

Set Easy Receive

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If Easy Receive is On: The machine can receive a fax automatically, even if you answer the call. When the message that your machine is receiving a fax appears on the LCD or when you hear a click on the phone line through the handset you are using, just replace the handset. Your machine will do the rest.

If Easy Receive is Off: If you are at the machine and answer a fax call first by lifting the external handset, press the Start button, and then select [Receive] to receive the fax. If you answered at an extension telephone, press *51.



- If Easy Receive is set to <code>[On]</code>, but your machine does not connect a fax call when you lift an extension or external telephone handset, press the fax receive code *51.
- If you send faxes from a computer on the same telephone line and the machine intercepts them, set Easy Receive to [Off].

>> MFC-T810W

>> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Easy Receive]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Easy Receive]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- Receive Mode Settings
- · Receive Modes Overview
- Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers (Ring Delay)
- · Operation from External and Extension Telephones
- · Use the Remote Codes
- · Telephone and Fax problems

▲ Home > Fax > Receive a Fax > Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax

Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

When the [Auto Reduction] feature is [On], your Brother machine reduces any oversized incoming fax page to fit on your paper. The machine calculates the reduction ratio using the page size of the fax, and your Paper Size setting.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Auto Reduction]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Auto Reduction]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- Receive a Fax
- · Paper Settings
- Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Fax > Receive a Fax > Set the Fax Receive Stamp

Set the Fax Receive Stamp

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Set the machine to print the date and time of receipt at the top of each incoming fax page. Make sure you have set the current date and time on the machine.

This feature is available only for black and white faxes.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Fax Rx Stamp]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Fax Rx Stamp]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

· Receive a Fax

▲ Home > Fax > Receive a Fax > Receive a Fax at the End of a Telephone Conversation

Receive a Fax at the End of a Telephone Conversation

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If you are speaking on the telephone connected to your Brother machine and the other party is also speaking on a telephone connected to his fax machine, at the end of the conversation, the other party can send you a fax before you both hang up.

- · Your machine's ADF must be empty.
- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Ask the other party to load the fax and to press the Start or Send key.
- 2. When you hear CNG tones (slow, repeated beeps), press Inicio Negro (Black Start).
- 3. Press ▼ to receive the fax.
- 4. Replace the external handset.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Ask the other party to load the fax and to press the Start or Send key.
- 2. When you hear CNG tones (slow, repeated beeps), press Inicio Negro (Black Start).
- 3. Press ◀ to receive the fax.
- 4. Replace the external handset.

Related Information

· Receive a Fax

▲ Home > Fax > Receive a Fax > Memory Receive Options

Memory Receive Options

Use Memory Receive options to direct incoming faxes while you are away from the machine. You can use only one Memory Receive option at a time.

Memory Receive can be set to:

- PC-Fax Receive
 - Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer (Windows only)
 - Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory

■ Home > Fax > Receive a Fax > Memory Receive Options > Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer (Windows only)

Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer (Windows only)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Turn on the PC-Fax Receive feature, automatically store incoming faxes to your machine's memory, and then send them to your computer. Use your computer to view and store these faxes.

- This feature is available only for black and white faxes. When you receive a color fax, your machine prints the color fax but does not send the fax to your computer.
- Before you can set up PC-Fax Receive, you must install the Brother software and drivers on your computer. Make sure your computer is connected and turned on. You must have the PC-FAX Receiving software running on your computer.

Even if your computer is turned off, your machine will receive and store faxes in its memory. When you start your computer and the PC-FAX Receiving software runs, your machine transfers faxes to your computer automatically.

>> MFC-T810W

>> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [PC Fax Receive]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On]. Press OK.

The LCD displays the message [Please Start the PC-FAX Receive program on your computer.].

- e. Press OK.
- f. Select [<USB>] or the name of the destination computer you want to receive faxes if you are on a network. Press **OK**.
- g. Select [BackupPrint:On] or [BackupPrint:Off]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

To change the destination computer, repeat these steps.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [PC Fax Receive]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On]. Press OK.

The LCD displays the message [Run the PC-Fax Receive program on your computer.].

e. Press ▶.

- f. Select [<USB>] or the name of the destination computer you want to receive faxes if you are on a network. Press **OK**.
- g. Select [Backup Print: On] or [Backup Print: Off]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

To change the destination computer, repeat these steps.

- Memory Receive Options
- Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report
- Transfer Faxes to Your Computer
- Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive (Windows)

▲ Home > Fax > Receive a Fax > Memory Receive Options > Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory

Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

- This feature is available only for black and white faxes.
- After you print the fax, it is erased from the machine's memory.

If you turn on <code>[PC Fax Receive]</code>, your machine will receive and store your faxes in its memory even when your PC is turned off.

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press **OK**.
 - b. Select [Print Fax]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▶.

- Memory Receive Options
- Error and Maintenance Messages
- Telephone and Fax problems

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers

Voice Operations and Fax Numbers

- Voice Operations
- Store Fax Numbers
- Set up Groups for Broadcasting
- Dial Access Codes and Credit Card Numbers

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Voice Operations

Voice Operations

- Send Tone Signals
- Pick up a Voice Call in Fax/Tel Receive Mode
- Special Line Considerations

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Voice Operations > Send Tone Signals

Send Tone Signals

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If you have a Pulse dialing service, but must send Tone signals (for example, for telephone banking), follow these steps. If you have a Touch Tone service, you will not need this feature to send tone signals.

This feature is available only in Canada.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Teléfono (Hook).
- 2. Press # on the machine's control panel. Any digits dialed after this will send tone signals.

When you are finished with the call, the machine will return to the Pulse dialing service.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Teléfono (Hook).
- 2. Press # on the machine's control panel. Any digits dialed after this will send tone signals.

When you are finished with the call, the machine will return to the Pulse dialing service.

Related Information

Voice Operations

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Voice Operations > Pick up a Voice Call in Fax/Tel Receive Mode

Pick up a Voice Call in Fax/Tel Receive Mode

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

When the machine is in Fax/Tel mode, it will use the F/T Ring (pseudo/double-ringing) to alert you to pick up a voice call.

If you are at the machine, lift the external telephone's handset, and then press **Teléfono (Hook)** button to answer.

If you are at an extension telephone, lift the handset during the F/T Ring and then press #51 between the pseudo/double rings. If no one is on the line, or if someone wants to send you a fax, send the call back to the machine by pressing *51.

4

Related Information

· Voice Operations

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Voice Operations > Special Line Considerations

Special Line Considerations

- Rollover Telephone Lines
- Two-Line Telephone System
- Convert Telephone Wall Outlets
- Install Your Brother Machine, an External Two-Line TAD and Two-Line Telephone

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Voice Operations > Special Line Considerations > Rollover Telephone Lines

Rollover Telephone Lines

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

A rollover telephone system is a group of two or more separate telephone lines that pass incoming calls to each other if they are busy.

This feature is available only in the USA and Canada.

The calls are usually passed down or 'rolled over' to the next available telephone line in a preset order.

Your machine can work in a rollover system only if it is the last number in the sequence, so the call cannot roll away. Do not place the machine on any of the other numbers; when the other lines are busy and a second fax call is received, the fax call would be transferred to a line that does not have a fax machine. **Your machine will work best on a dedicated line.**

V

Related Information

· Special Line Considerations

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Voice Operations > Special Line Considerations > Two-Line Telephone System

Two-Line Telephone System

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

A two-line telephone system is nothing more than two separate telephone numbers on the same wall outlet.

This feature is available only in the USA and Canada.

The two telephone numbers can be on separate jacks (RJ11) or combined into one jack (RJ14). Your machine must be plugged into an RJ11 jack. RJ11 and RJ14 jacks may be equal in size and appearance and both may contain four wires (black, red, green, yellow). To test the type of jack, plug in a two-line telephone and see if it can access both lines. If it can, you must separate the line for your machine.

✓

Related Information

Special Line Considerations

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Voice Operations > Special Line Considerations > Convert Telephone Wall Outlets

Convert Telephone Wall Outlets

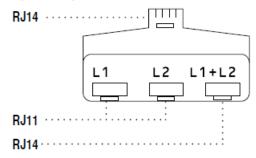
Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

This feature is available only in the USA and Canada.

There are three ways to convert to an RJ11 jack. The first two ways may require assistance from the telephone company. You can change the wall outlets from one RJ14 jack to two RJ11 jacks. Or, you can have an RJ11 wall outlet installed and slave or jump one of the telephone numbers to it.

The third way is the easiest: Buy a triplex adapter. You can plug a triplex adapter into an RJ14 outlet. It separates the wires into two separate RJ11 jacks (Line 1, Line 2) and a third RJ14 jack (Lines 1 and 2). If your machine is on Line 1, plug the machine into L1 of the triplex adapter. If your machine is on Line 2, plug it into L2 of the triplex adapter.

Triplex adapter



Related Information

Special Line Considerations

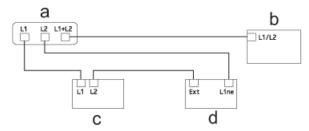
▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Voice Operations > Special Line Considerations > Install Your Brother Machine, an External Two-Line TAD and Two-Line Telephone

Install Your Brother Machine, an External Two-Line TAD and Two-Line Telephone

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

When you are installing an external two-line telephone answering device (TAD) and a two-line telephone, your machine must be isolated on one line at both the wall jack and at the TAD.

- · This feature is available only in the USA and Canada.
- The most common connection is to place the machine on Line 2, which is explained in the following steps. The back of the two-line TAD must have two telephone jacks: one labeled L1 or L1/L2, and the other labeled L2. You will need at least three telephone line cords, the one that came with your machine and two for your external two-line TAD. You will need a fourth line cord if you add a two-line telephone.
- 1. Place the two-line TAD and the two-line telephone next to your machine.
- 2. Plug one end of the telephone line cord for your machine into the L2 jack of the triplex adapter. Plug the other end into the LINE jack of the machine.
- 3. Plug one end of the first telephone line cord for your TAD into the L1 jack of the triplex adapter. Plug the other end into the L1 or L1/L2 jack of the two-line TAD.
- 4. Plug one end of the second telephone line cord for your TAD into the L2 jack of the two-line TAD. Plug the other end into the EXT. jack of the machine.



- a. Triplex Adapter
- b. Two Line Telephone
- c. External Two Line TAD
- d. Machine

You can keep two-line telephones on other wall outlets as always. There are ways to add a two-line telephone to the machine's wall outlet. You can plug the telephone line cord from the two-line telephone into the L1+L2 jack of the triplex adapter. Or, you can plug the two-line telephone into the TEL jack of the two-line TAD.

V

Related Information

· Special Line Considerations

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Store Fax Numbers

Store Fax Numbers

- Store Address Book Numbers
- Store Address Book Numbers from Outgoing Calls
- Store Address Book Numbers from Caller ID History
- Change or Delete Address Book Names or Numbers

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Store Fax Numbers > Store Address Book Numbers

Store Address Book Numbers

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

>> MFC-T810W >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

You can store up to 40 Address Book numbers as two-digit Speed Dial numbers, and give each code a name.

- Press [□] (Address Book).
- 2. Press ▲ to select [Speed Dial].
- 3. Press ▲ to select [Edit AddressBook].
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Speed Dial]. Press OK.
- 5. Use the dial pad to complete these steps:
 - a. Enter a two-digit Speed Dial number (01-40). Press OK.
 - b. Enter the fax or telephone number (up to 20 digits). Press **OK**.
 - c. Enter the name (up to 16 characters). Press OK.

To store another Speed Dial number, repeat these steps.

6. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

You can store up to 40 Address Book numbers as two-digit Speed Dial numbers, and give each number a name.

- Press [□] (Address Book).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Set Speed Dial]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select the two-digit Speed Dial number where you want to store the number. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Name]. Press OK.
 - c. Enter the name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Fax/Tel]. Press OK.
 - e. Enter the fax or telephone number (up to 20 digits). Press **OK**.



- Press Remarcar/Pausa (Redial/Pause) to insert a pause between numbers. You can press Remarcar/Pausa (Redial/Pause) as many times as needed to increase the length of the pause.
- f. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.

To store another Speed Dial number, repeat these steps.

4. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- Store Fax Numbers
- · Dial Access Codes and Credit Card Numbers
- · Set up Groups for Broadcasting

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Store Fax Numbers > Store Address Book Numbers from Outgoing Calls

Store Address Book Numbers from Outgoing Calls

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

You can store Address Book numbers from the Outgoing Call history.

- 1. Press (FAX).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Call History]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Outgoing Call]. Press OK.
 - c. Select the number you want to store. Press OK.
 - d. Press ∢ to select [Edit].
 - e. Select [Add to Address Book]. Press OK.



To delete the number from the Outgoing Call history list, select [Delete] and then press **OK**. Press ▶ [Yes] to confirm.

- f. Select [Name]. Press OK.
- g. Enter the name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad. Press OK.
- h. Confirm the fax or telephone number.
- i. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- · Store Fax Numbers
- · Enter Text on Your Brother Machine

■ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Store Fax Numbers > Store Address Book Numbers from Caller ID History

Store Address Book Numbers from Caller ID History

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

If you have a Caller ID subscriber service from your telephone company, you can store Address Book numbers from incoming calls in the Caller ID history.

- 1. Press (**FAX**).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Call History]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Caller ID History]. Press OK.
 - c. Select the number you want to store. Press OK.
 - d. Press ∢ to select [Edit].
 - e. Select [Add to Address Book]. Press OK.



To delete the number from the Caller ID history list, select [Delete] and then press **OK**. Press ▶ [Yes] to confirm.

- f. Select [Name]. Press OK.
- g. Enter the name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad. Press OK.
- h. Confirm the fax or telephone number.
- i. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- Store Fax Numbers
- Caller ID
- · Enter Text on Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Store Fax Numbers > Change or Delete Address Book Names or Numbers

Change or Delete Address Book Names or Numbers

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

>> MFC-T810W >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- Press [□] (Address Book).
- 2. Press ▲ to select [Speed Dial].
- 3. Press ▲ to select [Edit AddressBook].
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Speed Dial]. Press OK.
- 5. Enter the two-digit Speed Dial number (01-40) that you want to change or delete using the dial pad. Press **OK**.
- 6. Do one of the following:

 - Press ▼ to delete the stored number, and then press ▲ to confirm.
 - Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) to exit without making a change.
- 7. Do one of the following:
 - To change the stored number, press ◀ or ▶ to position the cursor under the digit you want to change, then press Borrar/Atrás (Clear/Back). Re-enter the number. Press OK.
 - To change the character, press ◀ or ▶ to position the cursor under the character you want to change, then
 press Borrar/Atrás (Clear/Back). Re-enter the character. Press OK.
- 8. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- Press [□] (Address Book).
- 2. Do one of the following:
 - - a. Select [Change]. Press OK.
 - b. Select the Speed Dial name where you want to change the number. Press OK.

Do the following steps:

- a. To change the name, press ▲ or ▼ to select [Name], and then press OK. Press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to re-enter the name (up to 16 characters) using the keyboard on the LCD and select [OK]. Press OK.
- b. To change the fax or telephone number, press ▲ or ▼ to select [Fax/Tel], and then press OK. Press ▲, ▼, ◄ or ▶ to re-enter the fax or telephone number (up to 20 digits) using the keyboard on the LCD and select [OK]. Press OK.

Press **∆** or **V** to select [OK] and then press **OK**.

Do the following steps:

- a. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the Speed Dial name where you want to delete the number.
- b. Press ◀ or ▶ to select the check box labeled with the Speed Dial name. Press **OK**.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).



Related Information

Store Fax Numbers

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Set up Groups for Broadcasting

Set up Groups for Broadcasting

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

A Group, which can be stored in the Address Book, allows you to send the same fax message to many fax numbers.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

First, you must store each fax number in the Address Book. Then you can include them as numbers in the Group. Each Group uses up a Speed Dial number. You can store up to six Groups, or you can assign up to 39 numbers to a large Group.

- Press [□] (Address Book).
- 2. Press ▲ to select [Speed Dial].
- 3. Press ▲ to select [Edit AddressBook].
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Setup Groups]. Press OK.
- 5. Do the following steps using the dial pad:
 - a. Enter the two-digit Speed Dial number you want to assign to the Group. Press OK.
 - b. Enter a Group number (1 to 6). Press OK.
 - c. To add other Speed Dial numbers to a Group:

For example, to add Speed Dial numbers #05 and #09.

Press $^{\square}$ (Address Book), **0**, **5**, $^{\square}$ (Address Book), **0**, **9**. Press **OK**.

- d. Enter a name (up to 16 characters) for the Group. Press **OK**.
- 6. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

First, you must store each fax number in the Address Book. Then you can include them as numbers in the Group. Each Group uses up a Speed Dial number. You can store up to six Groups, or you can assign up to 39 numbers to a large Group.

- Press [™] (Address Book).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Setup Groups]. Press OK.
 - b. Select the two-digit Speed Dial number you want to assign to the Group. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Name], and enter the new Group's name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad. Press OK.
 - d. To add numbers to the Group, repeat the following steps:
 - i. Select [Add/Delete]. Press OK.
 - ii. Select [Alphabetical Order] or [Numerical Order]. Press OK.
 - iii. Press ▲ or ▼ to select a number from the list.
 - iv. Press ◀ or ▶ to select the check box labeled with the Speed Dial number. Press OK.
- 3. Select [OK] and then press **OK**.
- 4. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- Voice Operations and Fax Numbers
- Change a Broadcasting Group Name
- Delete a Broadcasting Group
- Add or Delete a Broadcasting Group Member
- Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient (Broadcasting)
- Store Address Book Numbers

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Set up Groups for Broadcasting > Change a Broadcasting Group Name

Change a Broadcasting Group Name

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

>> MFC-T810W

>> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- Press [™] (Address Book).
- 2. Press ▲ to select [Speed Dial].
- 3. Press ▲ to select [Edit AddressBook].
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Setup Groups]. Press OK.
- 5. Enter the two-digit Speed Dial number for the Group you want to change using the dial pad. Press OK.
- 6. Press ▲ to change the stored Group name.
- 7. Press OK.
- 8. Enter the new Group name (up to 16 characters). Press **OK**.



To change a character in the Group name, press ◀ or ▶ to position the cursor under the incorrect character, and then press **Borrar/Atrás (Clear/Back)**.

Enter the new character.

9. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- Press [□] (Address Book).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Change]. Press OK.
 - b. Select the Group to change. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Name] and then press **OK**. Enter the new Group name (up to 16 characters) using the dial pad and then press **OK**.



To change a character in the Group name, press ◀ or ▶ to position the cursor under the incorrect character, and then press **Borrar/Atrás** (Clear/Back).

Enter the new character.

- 3. Select [OK] and then press OK.
- 4. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- · Set up Groups for Broadcasting
- Enter Text on Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Set up Groups for Broadcasting > Delete a Broadcasting Group

Delete a Broadcasting Group

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

>> MFC-T810W >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- Press [□] (Address Book).
- 2. Press ▲ to select [Speed Dial].
- 3. Press ▲ to select [Edit AddressBook].
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Setup Groups]. Press OK.
- 5. Enter the two-digit Speed Dial number for the Group you want to delete using the dial pad. Press OK.
- 6. Press ▼ to delete the stored Group.
- 7. Press ▲ to confirm.
- 8. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- Press [□] (Address Book).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Delete]. Press OK.
- 3. Do the following steps:
 - a. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the Group you want to delete.
 - b. Press ◀ or ▶ to select the check box labeled with the Group name. Press OK.
- 4. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

· Set up Groups for Broadcasting

■ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Set up Groups for Broadcasting > Add or Delete a Broadcasting Group Member

Add or Delete a Broadcasting Group Member

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- Press [™] (Address Book).
- 2. Press ▲ to select [Speed Dial].
- 3. Press ▲ to select [Edit AddressBook].
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Setup Groups]. Press OK.
- 5. Enter the two-digit Speed Dial number for the Group you want to change using the dial pad. Press OK.
- 6. Press ▲ to change the stored Group.
- 7. Do one of the following:
 - To add a member using his Speed Dial number, press ◀ or ▶ to position the cursor under a blank space.
 Press (Address Book), and then enter the Speed Dial number you want to add to the Group. Press OK.
 - To delete a member using his Speed Dial number, press ◀ or ▶ to position the cursor under the member whose Speed Dial number you want to delete, and then press Borrar/Atrás (Clear/Back). Press OK.
- 8. Press **OK** again.
- 9. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- Press [□] (Address Book).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Change]. Press OK.
 - b. Select the Group you want to change. Press **OK**.
 - c. Select [Add/Delete]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Alphabetical Order] or [Numerical Order]. Press OK.
- 3. Do one of the following:
 - To add a member using his Speed Dial number, press ▲ or ▼ to select the Speed Dial number, and then
 press ◄ or ▶ to select the check box labeled with the Group name.

Repeat this step until you have added or deleted all the fax numbers you want.

- 4. Press OK.
- 5. Select [OK] and then press OK.
- 6. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

· Set up Groups for Broadcasting

▲ Home > Fax > Voice Operations and Fax Numbers > Dial Access Codes and Credit Card Numbers

Dial Access Codes and Credit Card Numbers

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Sometimes you may want to choose from several long-distance carriers when you send a fax. Rates may vary depending on the time and destination. To take advantage of low rates, you can store the access codes of long-distance carriers and credit card numbers as Address Book numbers.

You can store these long dialing sequences by dividing them and setting them up as separate Address Book numbers in any combination. You can even include manual dialing.

>> MFC-T810W

>> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

For example: you might have stored '555' on Address Book: Brother 1 (#03) and '7000' on Address Book: Brother 2 (#02). You can use them both to dial '555-7000' if you press the following:

- 1. Press (FAX).
- Press [□] (Address Book).
- 3. Press OK.
- 4. Press ◀ or ▶ to select #03 and then press **OK**.
- Press [™] (Address Book).
- 6. Press OK.
- Press ◀ or ▶ to select #02 and then press OK.
- 8. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start).

You will dial '555-7000'.

To temporarily change a number, you can substitute part of the number by using the dial pad. For example, to change the number to '555-7001', you could enter the number (#03 '555') by pressing $\stackrel{\text{co}}{\blacktriangle}$, select [Search:] and then press **OK**. Select #03, and then press **OK**. Then press '**7001**' using the dial pad.



If you must wait for another dial tone or signal at any point in the dialing sequence, create a pause in the number by pressing **Remarcar/Pausa (Redial/Pause)**.

MFC-T910DW

For example: you might have stored '555' on Address Book: Brother 1 (#03) and '7000' on Address Book: Brother 2 (#02). You can use them both to dial '555-7000' if you press the following:

- Press [™] (Address Book).
- 2. Press A or V to select [Search] and then press OK.
- 3. Enter 03 (the two-digit Speed Dial number of Brother 1) using the dial pad.
- 4. Press A or V to select [Address Book], and then press OK.
- 5. Read and review the message on the LCD, and then press ▶.
- 6. Press A or V to select [Search] and then press OK.
- 7. Enter 02 (the two-digit Speed Dial number of Brother 2) using the dial pad.
- 8. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start).

You will dial '555-7000'.

To temporarily change a number, you can substitute part of the number by using the dial pad. For example, to change the number to '555-7001', you could enter the number (Brother 1: 555) using Address Book, and then press 7001 using the dial pad.



If you must wait for another dial tone or signal at any point in the dialing sequence, create a pause in the number by pressing **Remarcar/Pausa** (**Redial/Pause**).



- · Voice Operations and Fax Numbers
- · Store Address Book Numbers

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices

Telephone Services and External Devices

- Voice Mail
- Distinctive Ring
- Caller ID
- Voice Over Internet Protocol (VoIP/Telephone Line Interference)
- External TAD (Telephone Answering Device)
- External and Extension Telephones

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > Voice Mail

Voice Mail

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

This feature is available only in the USA and Canada.

If you have Voice Mail on the same telephone line as your Brother machine, Voice Mail and the Brother machine will conflict with each other when receiving incoming calls.

For example, if your Voice Mail is set to answer after four rings and your Brother machine is set to answer after two rings, then your Brother machine will answer first. This will prevent callers from being able to leave a message in your Voice Mail.

Similarly, if your Brother machine is set to answer after four rings and your Voice Mail is set to answer after two rings, then your Voice Mail will answer first. This will prevent your Brother machine from being able to receive an incoming fax, since Voice Mail cannot transfer the incoming fax back to the Brother machine.

To avoid conflicts between your Brother machine and your Voice Mail service, do one of the following:

- Get the Distinctive Ring service from your telephone company. Distinctive Ring is a feature of your Brother
 machine that allows a person with one line to receive fax and voice calls through two different telephone
 numbers on that one line.
 - Brother uses the term 'Distinctive Ring,' but telephone companies market the service under a variety of names, such as Custom Ringing, Personalized Ring, Smart Ring, Ident-A-Ring, Ident-A-Call, Data Ident-A-Call, Teen Ring, and SimpleBiz Fax & Alternate Number Ringing. This service establishes a second telephone number on the same line as your existing telephone number, and each number has its own ring pattern. Typically, the original number rings with the standard ring pattern and is used for receiving voice calls, and the second number rings with a different ring pattern and is used for receiving faxes.
- Set your Brother machine's Receive Mode to "Manual". Manual Mode requires you answer every incoming call if you want to be able to receive a fax. If the incoming call is a telephone call, then complete the call as you normally would. If you hear fax sending tones you must transfer the call to the Brother machine.

 Unanswered fax and voice calls will go to your Voice Mail.

- Telephone Services and External Devices
- Choose the Correct Receive Mode
- Distinctive Ring
- Operation from External and Extension Telephones
- Telephone and Fax problems

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > Distinctive Ring

Distinctive Ring

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

This feature is available only in the USA and Canada.

Distinctive Ring is a function of your Brother machine that allows a person with one line to receive fax and voice calls through two different phone numbers on that one line. Brother uses the term "Distinctive Ring," but telephone companies market the service under a variety of names, such as Custom Ringing, Personalized Ring, Smart Ring, Ident-A-Ring, Ident-A-Call, Data Ident-A-Call, Teen Ring, and SimpleBiz Fax & Alternate Number Ringing. This service establishes a second telephone number on the same line as your existing telephone number, and each number has its own ring pattern. Typically, the original number rings with the standard ring pattern and is used for receiving voice calls, and the second number rings with a different ring pattern and is used for receiving faxes.



- You must pay for your telephone company's Distinctive Ring service before you program the machine to work with it.
- Contact your telephone company for availability and rates.

What does your telephone company's 'Distinctive Ring' do?

Your telephone company's Distinctive Ring service allows you to have more than one number on the same telephone line. If you need more than one telephone number, it is cheaper than paying for an extra line. Each telephone number has its own distinctive ring pattern, so you will know which telephone number is ringing. This is one way to have a separate telephone number for your machine.



Contact your telephone company for availability and rates.

What does Brother's 'Distinctive Ring' do?

The Brother machine has a Distinctive Ring feature that allows you to use your machine to take full advantage of the telephone company's Distinctive Ring service. The new telephone number on your line can only receive faxes.



You must pay for your telephone company's Distinctive Ring service before you program the machine to work with it.

Do you have Voice Mail?

If you have Voice Mail on the telephone line where you will install your new machine, there is a strong possibility that Voice Mail and the machine will conflict with each other while receiving incoming calls. **However, the Distinctive Ring feature allows you to use more than one number on your line, so both Voice Mail and the machine can work together without any problems.** If each one has a separate telephone number, neither will interfere with the other's operations.

If you decide to get the Distinctive Ring service from the telephone company, you must register the new Distinctive Ring pattern they give you. This is so your machine can recognize its incoming calls.



You can change or cancel the Distinctive Ring pattern at any time. You can switch it off temporarily, and turn it back on later. When you get a new fax number, make sure you reset this feature.

Before you choose the ring pattern to register

You can register only one Distinctive Ring pattern with the machine. Some ring patterns cannot be registered. The ring patterns below are supported by your Brother machine. Register the one your telephone company gives you.

Ring Pattern	Rings	
1	short-short or long-long	7
2	short-long-short	
3	short-short-long	
4	very long (normal pattern)	



- Ring Pattern #1 is often called Short-Short and is the most commonly used.
- If the ring pattern you received is not on this chart, contact your telephone company and ask for one that is shown.
- The machine will answer only calls to its registered number.
- The first two rings are silent on the machine. This is because the fax must <to the ring pattern (to compare it to the pattern that was 'registered'). (Other telephones on the same line will ring.)
- If you program the machine correctly, it will recognize the registered ring pattern of the 'fax number' within two ring patterns and then answer with a fax tone. When the 'voice number' is called, the machine will not answer.

- · Telephone Services and External Devices
- · Register the Distinctive Ring Pattern
- · Turn off Distinctive Ring
- Choose the Correct Receive Mode
- Voice Mail
- · Telephone and Fax problems

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > Distinctive Ring > Register the Distinctive Ring Pattern

Register the Distinctive Ring Pattern

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

This feature is available only in the USA and Canada.

After you set the Distinctive Ring feature to <code>[On]</code>, your Distinctive Ring number will receive faxes automatically. The receive mode is set to <code>[Manual]</code> automatically and you cannot change it to another receive mode while Distinctive Ring is set to <code>[On]</code>. This ensures the Brother machine will answer only the Distinctive Ring number and not interfere when your main telephone number is called.

When Distinctive Ring is on, the LCD will show [D/R] as the Receive Mode.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Distinctive]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Set]. Press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the stored ring pattern you want. (You will hear each pattern as you select it. Make sure you select the pattern that the telephone company gave you.) Press **OK**.
- 5. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Distinctive Ring is now set to [Set].



If you do not want to receive faxes on your Distinctive Ring number, you can turn off Distinctive Ring. The machine will stay in [Manual] receive mode so you must set the Receive Mode again.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Distinctive]. Press OK.
- 3. Do one of the following:
 - - a. Select [Distinctive]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [On]. Press OK.
 - If you have already registered Distinctive Ring, and want to change the pattern, go to the next step.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Ring Pattern]. Press OK.
 - b. Select the stored ring pattern you want. (You will hear each pattern as you select it. Make sure you select the pattern that the telephone company gave you.) Press **OK**.
- 5. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Distinctive Ring is now set to <code>[On]</code>.



If you do not want to receive faxes on your Distinctive Ring number, you can turn off Distinctive Ring. The machine will stay in <code>[Manual]</code> receive mode so you must set the Receive Mode again.



- Distinctive Ring
- Choose the Correct Receive Mode

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > Distinctive Ring > Turn off Distinctive Ring

Turn off Distinctive Ring

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

This feature is available only in the USA and Canada.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Distinctive]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Off]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

When you turn off Distinctive Ring, the machine will stay in [Manual] mode. You must set the Receive Mode again.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Distinctive]. Press OK.

You can see the current setting.

- d. Select [Distinctive]. Press OK.
- e. Select [Off]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

When you turn off Distinctive Ring, the machine will stay in [Manual] mode. You must set the Receive Mode again.

- · Distinctive Ring
- · Choose the Correct Receive Mode
- · Error and Maintenance Messages

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > Caller ID

Caller ID

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

The Caller ID feature lets you use the Caller ID subscriber service offered by many local telephone companies. This service displays the telephone number, or name if it is available, of your caller as the line rings.

- The [# Unavailable] message means the call originated outside your Caller ID service area.
- The [Private Call] message means the caller has intentionally blocked transmission of Caller ID information.

Call your telephone company for more information.

Once you answer a call, the Caller ID information disappears from the LCD and is stored in Caller ID memory.

View the list or select a number and fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it from the history.

You can print a list of the Caller ID information received by your machine.



- This feature is not available in some countries.
- This feature may not be available in certain areas of the USA and Canada.
- The Caller ID service varies with different carriers. Contact your local telephone company to learn if the service is available in your area.

- Telephone Services and External Devices
- · Set up Your Area Code
- · Store Address Book Numbers from Caller ID History
- · Print a Report
- · Error and Maintenance Messages

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > Caller ID > Set up Your Area Code

Set up Your Area Code

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

When returning calls from the Caller ID history, your machine will dial "1" plus the area code. If your local dialing plan requires that the "1" not be used for calls within your area code, enter your area code in this setting.

This feature is available only in the USA.

Calls returned from the Caller ID history to numbers *within* your area code will be dialed using only 10 digits (area code + seven-digit number). If your dialing plan does not follow the standard 1 + area code + seven-digit number dialing system for calling *outside* your area code, you may experience problems returning calls from the Caller ID history and will not be able to return calls to those numbers using Caller ID history.

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Area Code]. Press OK.
- 3. Enter your Area Code (three-digit number), and press **OK**.
- 4. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

Caller ID

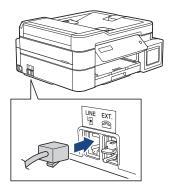
▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > Voice Over Internet Protocol (VoIP/Telephone Line Interference)

Voice Over Internet Protocol (VoIP/Telephone Line Interference)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

VoIP is a type of phone system that uses an Internet connection instead of a traditional telephone line. Telephone providers frequently bundle VoIP together with Internet and cable services.

Your machine may not work with some VoIP systems. To use your machine to send and receive faxes on a VoIP system, connect one end of your telephone cord to the jack labeled LINE on your machine. Connect the other end of the telephone cord to a modem, interface box, phone adapter, splitter, or other such device.





If you have questions about how to connect your machine to the VoIP system, contact your VoIP provider.

After you have connected your machine to the VoIP system, press the Hook button to verify the machine has a dial tone. If the machine does not have a dial tone, call your VoIP provider.

If you are having problems sending or receiving faxes over a VoIP system, we recommend changing the machine's modem speed to the [Basic(for VoIP)] setting.

✓

- Telephone Services and External Devices
- Telephone Line Interference/VoIP

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > External TAD (Telephone Answering Device)

External TAD (Telephone Answering Device)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

You can connect an external Telephone Answering Device (TAD) to the same line as your machine. When the TAD answers a call, your machine will "listen" for the CNG (fax calling) tones sent by a sending fax machine. If it hears them it will take over the call and receive the fax. If it does not hear them, it will let your TAD take a voice message and the LCD will show [Telephone].

The external TAD must answer within four rings (we recommend setting it to two rings). This is because your machine cannot hear the CNG tones until the external TAD has picked up the call. The sending machine will send CNG tones for only eight to ten seconds longer. We do not recommend using the toll saver feature on your external TAD if it needs more than four rings to activate it.

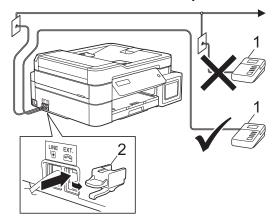
Unless you are using Distinctive Ring, the TAD must be connected to the EXT. jack of the machine.

If you subscribe to your telephone company's Distinctive Ring service:

You may connect an external TAD to a separate wall jack only if you subscribe to your telephone company's Distinctive Ring service, have registered the distinctive ring pattern on your machine, and use that number as a fax number. The recommended setting is at least four rings on the external TAD when you have the telephone company's Distinctive Ring service. You cannot use the Toll Saver setting.

• If You Do Not Subscribe to the Distinctive Ring Service:

You must plug your TAD into the EXT. jack of your machine. If your TAD is plugged into a wall jack, both your machine and the TAD will try to control the telephone line. (See the illustration.)



1 TAD

2 Protective Cap

IMPORTANT

DO NOT connect a TAD elsewhere on the same telephone line.



If you have problems receiving faxes, reduce the Ring Delay setting on your external TAD.

- · Telephone Services and External Devices
- Connect an External TAD
- Record an Outgoing Message (OGM) on the External TAD
- Multi-line Connections (PBX)

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > External TAD (Telephone Answering Device) > Connect an External TAD

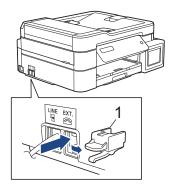
Connect an External TAD

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

The external TAD must be plugged into the jack labeled EXT. Your machine cannot work correctly if you plug the TAD into a wall jack (unless you are using Distinctive Ring).

- 1. Plug the telephone line cord from the telephone wall jack into the jack labeled LINE.
- 2. Remove the protective cap (1) from the jack labeled EXT., and then plug the telephone line cord from your external TAD into the EXT. jack.

Make sure this cord is connected to the TAD at the TAD's telephone line jack, and not its handset jack.



3. Set your external TAD to four rings or less.

The machine's Ring Delay setting does not apply.

- 4. Record the outgoing message on your external TAD.
- 5. Set the TAD to answer calls.
- 6. Set the Receive Mode on your machine to [External TAD].

- External TAD (Telephone Answering Device)
- Receive Modes Overview
- Choose the Correct Receive Mode
- · Telephone and Fax problems

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > External TAD (Telephone Answering Device) > Record an Outgoing Message (OGM) on the External TAD

Record an Outgoing Message (OGM) on the External TAD

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

1. Record five seconds of silence at the beginning of your message. This allows your machine time to listen for fax tones.



We recommend beginning your OGM with an initial five second silence because the machine cannot hear fax tones over a loud voice. You may try leaving out this pause, but if your machine has trouble receiving faxes, then you should re-record the OGM to include it.

- 2. Limit your speaking to 20 seconds.
- 3. End your 20-second message by giving your Fax Receive Code for people sending manual faxes. For example: "After the beep, leave a message or press *51 and Start to send a fax."

Related Information

• External TAD (Telephone Answering Device)

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > External TAD (Telephone Answering Device) > Multi-line Connections (PBX)

Multi-line Connections (PBX)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

We suggest you ask the company that installed your PBX to connect your machine. If you have a multi line system we suggest you ask the installer to connect the unit to the last line on the system. This prevents the machine being activated each time the system receives telephone calls. If all incoming calls will be answered by a switchboard operator we recommend setting the Receive Mode to [Manual].

We cannot guarantee that your machine will operate correctly under all circumstances when connected to a PBX. Any difficulties with sending or receiving faxes should be reported first to the company that handles your PBX.

🛂 Re

Related Information

• External TAD (Telephone Answering Device)

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > External and Extension Telephones

External and Extension Telephones

- Connect an External or Extension Telephone
- Operation from External and Extension Telephones
- Use a Non-Brother Cordless External Handset
- Use the Remote Codes

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > External and Extension Telephones > Connect an External or Extension Telephone

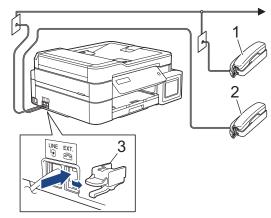
Connect an External or Extension Telephone

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

You can connect a separate telephone to your machine as shown in the diagram below.

Connect the telephone line cord to the jack labeled EXT.

Before you connect an external telephone, remove the protective cap (3) from the EXT. jack on the machine.



- 1 Extension telephone
- 2 External telephone
- 3 Protective Cap

Related Information

External and Extension Telephones

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > External and Extension Telephones > Operation from External and Extension Telephones

Operation from External and Extension Telephones

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Use extension telephones

If you answer a fax call at an extension telephone, you can make your machine receive the fax by pressing the Fax Receive Code *51.

If the machine answers a voice call and pseudo/double-rings for you to take over, you can take the call at an extension telephone by pressing the Telephone Answer Code **#51**.

Use an external telephone (Connected to the EXT. jack of the machine)

If you answer a fax call at the external telephone connected to the EXT. jack of the machine, you can make the machine receive the fax by pressing the Start button and selecting the option to receive.

If the machine answers a voice call and pseudo/double-rings for you to take over, you can take the call at the external telephone by pressing **Teléfono (Hook)**.

If you answer a call and no one is on the line:

You should assume that you're receiving a manual fax.

Press *51 and wait for the chirp or until the LCD shows [Receiving], and then hang up.



You can also use the Easy Receive feature to make your machine automatically take the call.

- · External and Extension Telephones
- · Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers (Ring Delay)
- Set Easy Receive
- · Voice Mail
- Set the F/T Ring Time (Pseudo/Double-ring)

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > External and Extension Telephones > Use a Non-Brother Cordless External Handset

Use a Non-Brother Cordless External Handset

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If your non-Brother cordless telephone is connected to the EXT. jack of the machine and you typically carry the cordless handset elsewhere, it is easier to answer calls during the Ring Delay.

If you let the machine answer first, you must go to the machine so you can press **Teléfono (Hook)** to transfer the call to the cordless handset.

4

Related Information

• External and Extension Telephones

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > External and Extension Telephones > Use the Remote Codes

Use the Remote Codes

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Fax Receive Code

If you answer a fax call on an extension telephone, you can tell your machine to receive it by pressing the Fax Receive Code *51. Wait for the chirping sounds then replace the handset.

If you answer a fax call at the external telephone, you can make the machine receive the fax by pressing the Start button and then selecting the option to receive.

Telephone Answer Code

If you receive a voice call and the machine is in F/T mode, it will start to sound the F/T ring (pseudo/double-ring) after the initial Ring Delay. If you pick up the call on an extension telephone you can turn the F/T ring off by pressing **#51** (make sure you press this between the rings).

If the machine answers a voice call and pseudo/double-rings for you to take over, you can take the call at the external telephone by pressing **Teléfono (Hook)**.

4

- · External and Extension Telephones
- Change the Remote Codes
- · Set Easy Receive

▲ Home > Fax > Telephone Services and External Devices > External and Extension Telephones > Use the Remote Codes > Change the Remote Codes

Change the Remote Codes

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

The preset Fax Receive Code is *51. The preset Telephone Answer Code is #51. If you are always disconnected when accessing your External TAD remotely, try changing the three-digit remote codes, for example to ### and 999.

>> MFC-T810W

>> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Remote Codes]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On]. Press OK.
- 3. To change the Fax Receive Code, enter the new code. Press OK.
- 4. To change the Telephone Answer Code, enter the new code. Press OK.
- 5. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Setup Receive]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Remote Codes]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Remote Codes] again. Press OK.
 - e. Select [On]. Press OK.
- 3. Do one of the following:
 - To change the Fax Receive Code, press ▲ or ▼ to select [Fax Receive Code] and then press OK. Enter the new code. Press OK.
 - To change the Telephone Answer Code, press ▲ or ▼ to select [Tel Answer] and then press OK. Enter the new code. Press OK.
- 4. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

• Use the Remote Codes

▲ Home > Fax > Fax Reports

Fax Reports

- Set the Transmission Verification Report's Style
- Set the Fax Journal's Interval Period
- Print Reports
- Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically

▲ Home > Fax > Fax Reports > Set the Transmission Verification Report's Style

Set the Transmission Verification Report's Style

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

You can use the Transmission Verification Report as proof that you sent a fax. This report lists the receiving party's name or fax number, the time and date of transmission, duration of transmission, number of pages sent, and whether or not the transmission was successful.

There are several settings available for the Transmission Verification Report:

Option	Description
On	Prints a report after every fax you send.
On (+Image)	Prints a report after every fax you send.
	A portion of the fax's first page appears on the report.
Error only	Prints a report if your fax is unsuccessful due to a transmission error.
Error only (+Image)	Prints a report if your fax is unsuccessful due to a transmission error.
	A portion of the fax's first page appears on the report.
Off	The report will not be printed.

>> MFC-T810W

>> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Report Setting]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Transmission]. Press OK.
 - d. Select the option you want. Press OK.

If you select [On (+Image)] or [ErrorOnly+Image], the image will not appear on the Transmission Verification Report if Real Time Transmission is set to [On].

3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

If the transmission is successful, [OK] appears next to [RESULT] on the Transmission Verification Report. If the transmission is not successful, [NG] appears next to [RESULT].

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Report Setting]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Transmission]. Press OK.
 - d. Select the option you want. Press OK.

If you select [On (+Image)] or [Error only (+Image)], the image will not appear on the Transmission Verification Report if Real Time Transmission is set to [On].

3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

If the transmission is successful, [OK] appears next to [RESULT] on the Transmission Verification Report. If the transmission is not successful, [NG] appears next to [RESULT].



Related Information

• Fax Reports

▲ Home > Fax > Fax Reports > Set the Fax Journal's Interval Period

Set the Fax Journal's Interval Period

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

You can set the machine to print a Fax Journal at specific intervals (every 50 faxes, 6, 12 or 24 hours, 2 or 7 days).



(MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)

When using the Auto Power Off feature and the machine powers off before the chosen Interval Period, the machine will print a Fax Journal report, and then erase all fax jobs from the Journal's memory.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Report Setting]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Journal Period]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select an interval. Press OK.
 - 6, 12, 24 hours, 2 or 7 days

The machine will print the report at the selected interval and then erase all fax jobs from the Journal's memory. If the memory becomes full with 200 jobs before the time you selected has passed, the machine will print the Journal early and then erase all fax jobs from the memory. If you want an extra report before it is due to print, you can print it without erasing the jobs.

Every 50 Faxes

The machine will print the Journal when the machine has stored 50 fax jobs.

- 4. If you selected [Every 7 Days], press ▲ or ▼ to select the first day of the seven-day countdown. Press OK.
- 5. If you selected 6, 12, 24 hours, 2 or 7 days, enter the time of day using the dial pad. Press OK.



Enter the time in the same time format as your machine's date and time setting. (12-hour format or 24-hour format)

6. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Report Setting]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Journal Period]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Journal Period] once again. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select an interval. Press OK.
 - 6, 12, 24 hours, 2 or 7 days

The machine will print the report at the selected interval and then erase all fax jobs from the Journal's memory. If the memory becomes full with 200 jobs before the time you selected has passed, the machine will print the Journal early and then erase all fax jobs from the memory. If you want an extra report before it is due to print, you can print it without erasing the jobs.

- Every 50 Faxes
 - The machine will print the Journal when the machine has stored 50 fax jobs.
- 4. If you selected 6, 12, 24 hours, 2 or 7 days, press ▲ or ▼ to select [Time] and then press **OK**. Enter the time of day using the dial pad. Press **OK**.



Enter the time in the same time format as your machine's date and time setting. (12-hour format or 24-hour format)

- 5. If you selected [Every 7 Days], press ▲ or ▼ to select [Day] and then press OK. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the first day of the seven-day countdown. Press OK.
- 6. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

✓

- Fax Reports
- · Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically

▲ Home > Fax > PC-FAX

PC-FAX

- PC-FAX for Windows
- PC-FAX for Mac

▲ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows

PC-FAX for Windows

- PC-FAX Overview (Windows)
- Send a Fax Using PC-FAX (Windows)
- Receive Faxes on Your Computer (Windows)

▲ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > PC-FAX Overview (Windows)

PC-FAX Overview (Windows)

Reduce paper consumption and save time by using Brother's PC-FAX software to send faxes directly from your machine.



- Configure PC-FAX (Windows)
- Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows)

■ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > PC-FAX Overview (Windows) > Configure PC-FAX (Windows)

Configure PC-FAX (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Before sending faxes using PC-FAX, personalize the send options in each tab of the PC-FAX Setup dialog box.

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 7

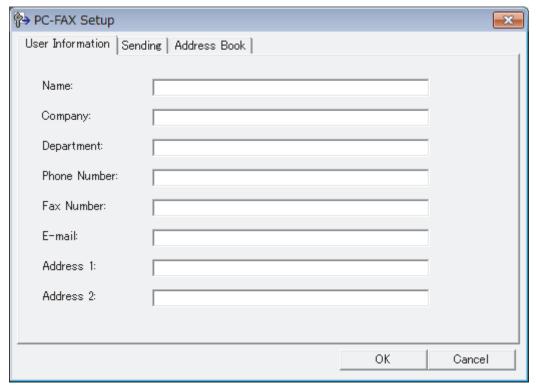
Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Setup Sending**.

· Windows 8 and Windows 10

Launch (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click PC-FAX in the left navigation bar, and then click Setup Sending.

The PC-FAX Setup dialog box appears.



- 2. Do one of the following:
 - Click the **User Information** tab, and then type your user information in the fields.

Ø

Each Microsoft account can have its own customized **User Information** screen for custom fax headers and cover pages.

- Click the **Sending** tab, and then type the number needed to access an outside line (if needed) in the **Outside line access** field. Select the **Include header** check box to include the header information.
- Click the Address Book tab, and then select the address book you want to use for PC-FAX from the Select Address Book drop-down list.
- 3. Click OK.

Related Information

PC-FAX Overview (Windows)

▲ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > PC-FAX Overview (Windows) > Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows)

Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows)

Add, edit and delete members and groups to personalize your Brother Address Book.

- Add a Member to your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)
- Create a Group in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)
- Edit Member or Group Information in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)
- Delete a Member or Group in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)
- Export your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)
- Import Information to your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

■ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > PC-FAX Overview (Windows) > Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows) > Add a Member to your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Add a Member to your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Add new people and their fax information to the PC-Fax Address Book if you want to send a fax using Brother PC-Fax software.

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 7

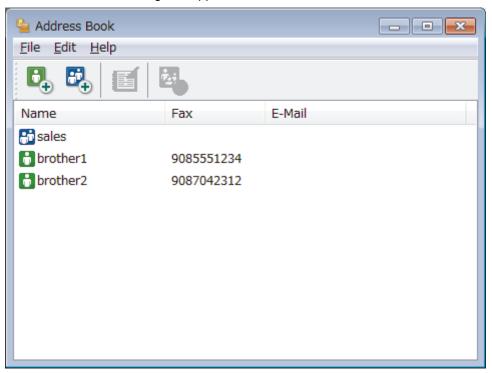
Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

· Windows 8 and Windows 10

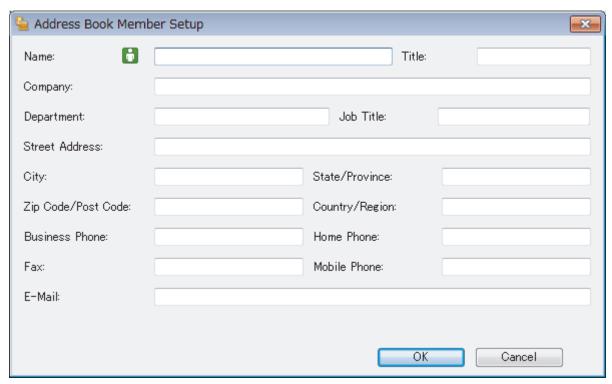
Launch (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book** (Send).

The Address Book dialog box appears.



2. Click 🔼

The Address Book Member Setup dialog box appears.



- 3. Type the member's information in the corresponding fields. Only the **Name** field is required.
- 4. Click OK.

Related Information

• Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows)

▲ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > PC-FAX Overview (Windows) > Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows) > Create a Group in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Create a Group in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Create a group to broadcast the same PC-FAX to several recipients at one time.

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - · Windows 7

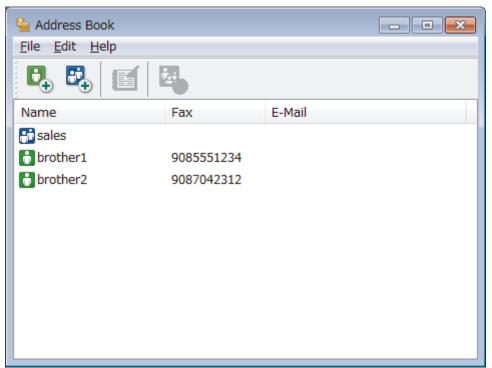
Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

· Windows 8 and Windows 10

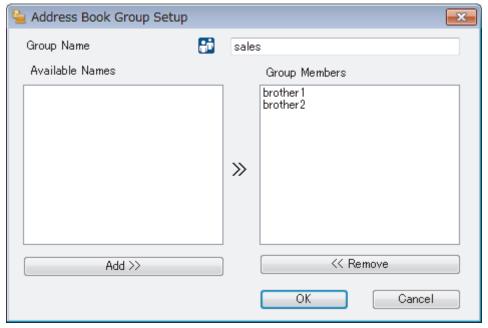
Launch (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click PC-FAX in the left navigation bar, and then click Address Book (Send).

The Address Book dialog box appears.



2. Click 🔼.

The Address Book Group Setup dialog box appears.



- 3. Type the name of the new group in the **Group Name** field.
- 4. In the **Available Names** field, select each name you want to include in the group, and then click **Add >>**. Members added to the group appear in the **Group Members** box.
- 5. When finished, click **OK**.



Related Information

• Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows)

▲ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > PC-FAX Overview (Windows) > Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows) > Edit Member or Group Information in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Edit Member or Group Information in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

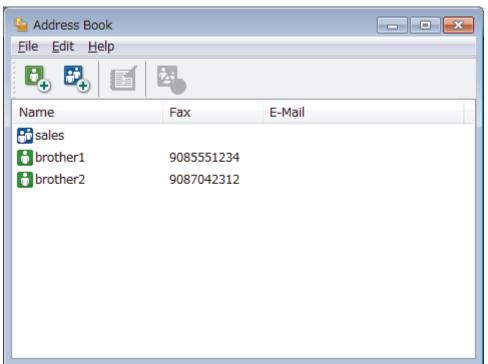
- 1. Do one of the following:
 - · Windows 7
 - Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

· Windows 8 and Windows 10

Launch [Fig. (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click PC-FAX in the left navigation bar, and then click Address Book (Send).

The Address Book dialog box appears.



- 2. Select the member or group you want to edit.
- 3. Click [(Properties).
- 4. Change the member or group information.
- Click OK.

Related Information

• Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows)

▲ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > PC-FAX Overview (Windows) > Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows) > Delete a Member or Group in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Delete a Member or Group in your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

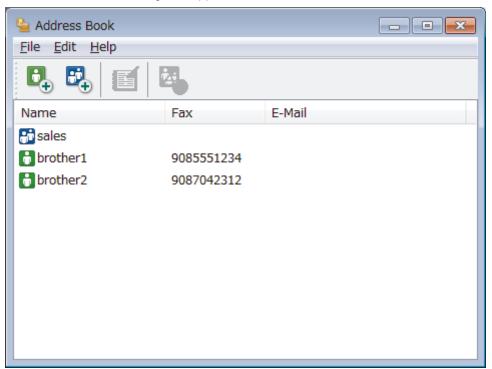
- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 7
 - Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

· Windows 8 and Windows 10

Launch (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click PC-FAX in the left navigation bar, and then click Address Book (Send).

The Address Book dialog box appears.



- 2. Select the member or group you want to delete.
- 3. Click **[A]**(**Delete**).
- 4. When the confirmation dialog box appears, click **OK**.

Related Information

Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows)

■ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > PC-FAX Overview (Windows) > Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows) > Export your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Export your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

You can export the Address Book as an ASCII text file (*.csv), a vCard (an electronic business card), or **Remote Setup Dial Data** and save it on your computer.

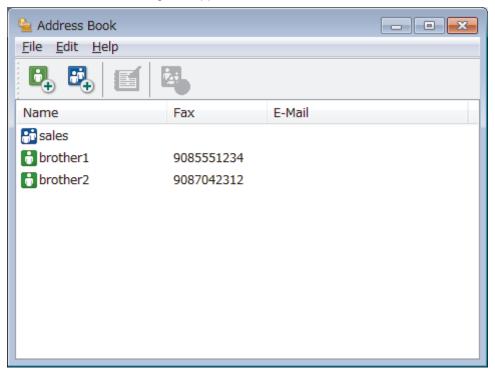
- · You cannot export the group settings when you export the Address Book data.
- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 7
 - Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

· Windows 8 and Windows 10

Launch (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book** (Send).

The Address Book dialog box appears.



- 2. Click the File menu, and then select Export.
- 3. Select one of the following:
 - Text

The **Select Items** dialog box appears. Go to step 4.

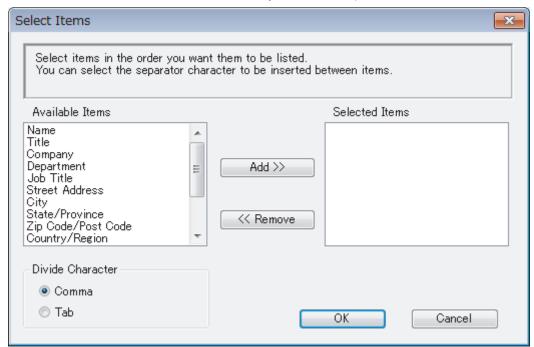
vCard

You must select the member you want to export from your address book before selecting this option. Browse to the folder where you want to save the vCard, type the vCard name in the **File name** field, and then click **Save**.

Remote Setup Dial Data

Browse to the folder where you want to save the data, type the file name in the **File name** field, and then click **Save**.

4. In the Available Items field, select the data you want to export, and then click Add >>.





Select and add the items in the order you want them listed.

- 5. If you are exporting to an ASCII file, under the **Divide Character** section, select the **Tab** or **Comma** option to separate the data fields.
- 6 Click OK
- 7. Browse to the folder on your computer where you want to save the data, type the file name, and then click **Save**.

Related Information

• Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows)

■ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > PC-FAX Overview (Windows) > Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows) > Import Information to your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Import Information to your PC-FAX Address Book (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

You can import ASCII text files (*.csv), vCards (electronic business cards), or **Remote Setup Dial Data** into your Address Book.

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 7

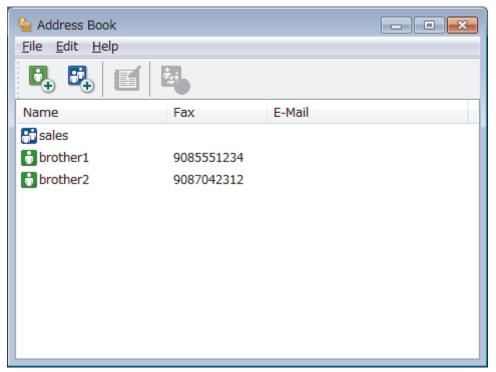
Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book (Send)**.

· Windows 8 and Windows 10

Launch (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Address Book** (Send).

The Address Book dialog box appears.



- 2. Click the File menu, and then select Import.
- 3. Select one of the following:
 - Text

The **Select Items** dialog box appears. Go to step 4.

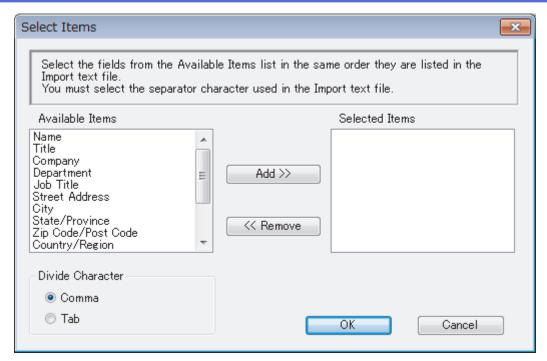
vCard

Go to step 7.

Remote Setup Dial Data

Go to step 7.

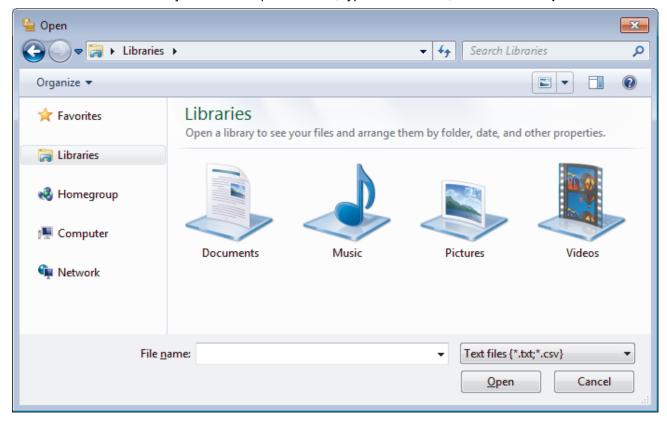
4. In the **Available Items** field, select the data you want to import, and then click **Add >>**.





You must select and add fields from the **Available Items** list in the same order they are listed in the import text file.

- 5. If you are importing an ASCII file, under the **Divide Character** section, select the **Tab** or **Comma** option to separate the data fields.
- 6. Click OK.
- 7. Browse to the folder where you want to import the data, type the file name, and then click **Open**.



Related Information

• Configure your PC-Fax Address Book (Windows)

▲ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > Send a Fax Using PC-FAX (Windows)

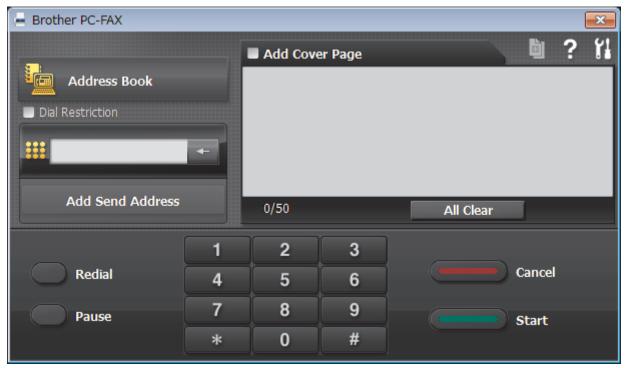
Send a Fax Using PC-FAX (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

PC-FAX supports only black and white faxes. A black and white fax will be sent even if the original data is color and the receiving fax machine supports color faxes.

- 1. Create a file in any application on your computer.
- 2. Select the print command in your application.
- 3. Select **Brother PC-FAX** as your printer, and then complete your print operation.

The **Brother PC-FAX** dialog box appears.



- 4. Type a fax number using one of the following methods:
 - Click the numbers on the dial pad to type the number, and then click Add Send Address.



If you select the **Dial Restriction** check box, a confirmation dialog box will appear for you to re-type the fax number using the keyboard. This feature helps to prevent transmissions to the wrong destination.

• Click the Address Book button, and then select a member or group from the Address Book.



If you make a mistake, click All Clear to delete all entries.

- 5. To include a cover page, select the **Add Cover Page** check box. You can also click to create or edit a cover page.
- 6. Click **Start** to send the fax.



- To cancel the fax, click Cancel.
- To redial a number, click **Redial** to show the last five fax numbers, select a number, and then click **Start**.

Related Information

PC-FAX for Windows

▲ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > Receive Faxes on Your Computer (Windows)

Receive Faxes on Your Computer (Windows)

Use Brother's PC-FAX software to receive faxes on your computer, screen them and print only those faxes you want.



• Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive (Windows)

■ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > Receive Faxes on Your Computer (Windows) > Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive (Windows)

Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Brother's PC-FAX Receive software lets you view and store faxes on your computer. It is automatically installed when you install the Brother software and drivers and works on locally or network-connected machines.

PC-FAX Receive supports only black and white faxes.

When you turn off your computer, your machine will continue to receive and store faxes in your Brother machine's memory. The machine's LCD will display the number of stored faxes received. When you start this application, the software will transfer all received faxes to your computer at once. You can enable the Backup Print option if you want the machine to print a copy of the fax before the fax is sent to your computer, or before the computer is switched off. You can configure the Backup Print settings from your Brother machine.

- · Receive Faxes on Your Computer (Windows)
- Run Brother's PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer (Windows)
- View Received PC-FAX Messages (Windows)
- Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer (Windows only)

▲ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > Receive Faxes on Your Computer (Windows) > Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive (Windows) > Run Brother's PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer (Windows)

Run Brother's PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW



We recommend selecting the Start PC-FAX Receive on computer startup check box so that the software runs automatically and can transfer any faxes upon computer startup.

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 7



Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click PC-FAX in the left navigation bar, and then click Receive.

- Windows 8 and Windows 10
 - (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click PC-FAX in the left navigation bar, and then click Receive.
- 2. Confirm the message and click Yes.

The PC-FAX Receive window appears. The [F] (PC-FAX Receive) icon also appears in your computer task tray.

- Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive (Windows)
- Set Up Your Computer for PC-FAX Receiving (Windows)
- · Add Your Brother Machine to PC-FAX Receiving (Windows)

▲ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > Receive Faxes on Your Computer (Windows) > Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive (Windows) > Run Brother's PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer (Windows) > Set Up Your Computer for PC-FAX Receiving (Windows)

Set Up Your Computer for PC-FAX Receiving (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

1. Double-click the (PC-FAX Receive) icon in your computer task tray.

The PC-FAX Receive window appears.

- 2. Click Settings.
- 3. Configure these options as needed:

Preferences

Configure to start PC-FAX Receive automatically when you start Windows.

Save

Configure the path to save PC-FAX files and select the received document format.

Upload to

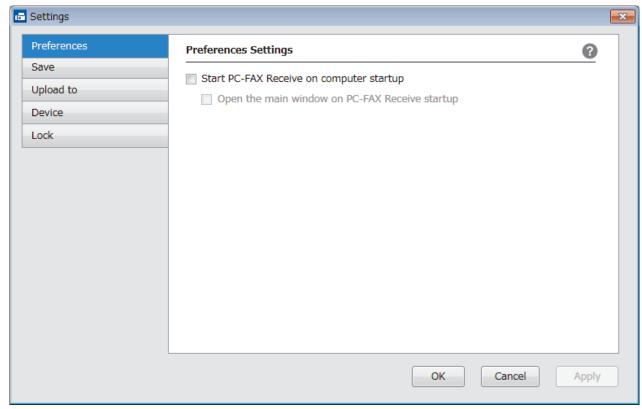
Configure the path to the SharePoint server and select the option to upload automatically or manually (available only for Administrators).

Device

Select the Brother machine that you want to receive PC-FAX.

Lock (available only for Administrators)

Restrict users who do not have administrator privileges from configuring the settings options shown above.



4. Click OK.

Related Information

Run Brother's PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer (Windows)

■ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > Receive Faxes on Your Computer (Windows) > Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive (Windows) > Run Brother's PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer (Windows) > Add Your Brother Machine to PC-FAX Receiving (Windows)

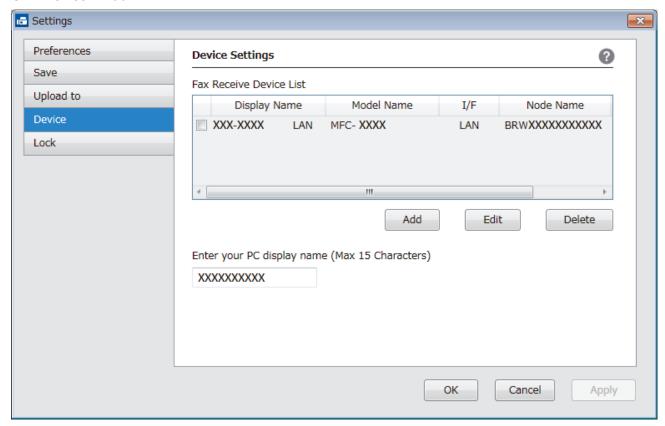
Add Your Brother Machine to PC-FAX Receiving (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- If you installed the machine following the instructions for a network user, then the machine should already be configured for your network.
- 1. Double-click the [F] (PC-FAX Receive) icon in your computer task tray.

The **PC-FAX Receive** window appears.

- 2. Click Settings.
- 3. Click Device > Add.



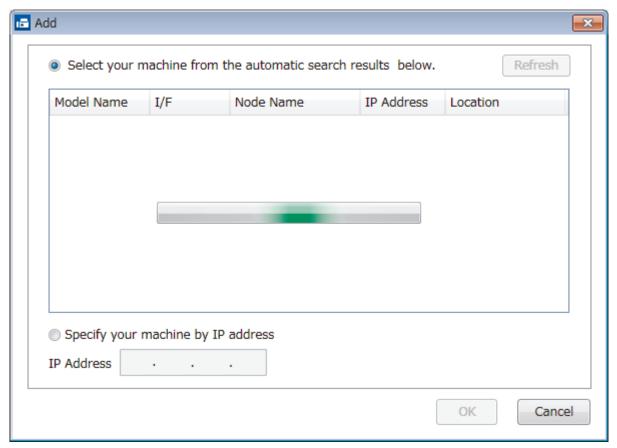
4. Select the appropriate connection method.

Select your machine from the automatic search results below.

Connected Brother machines will be displayed. Select a device from the list. Click OK.

Specify your machine by IP address

Type the machine's IP address in the IP Address field, and then click OK.



- 5. To change the computer name that will appear on the machine's LCD, type the new name in the **Enter your PC display name (Max 15 Characters)** field.
- 6. Click OK.

Related Information

• Run Brother's PC-FAX Receive on Your Computer (Windows)

■ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Windows > Receive Faxes on Your Computer (Windows) > Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive (Windows) > View Received PC-FAX Messages (Windows)

View Received PC-FAX Messages (Windows)

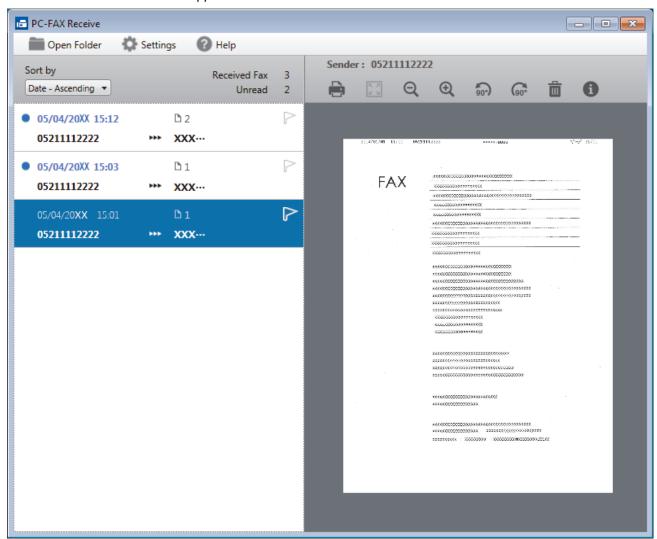
Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Receiving Status

Icon Indicated Status	
1 5	Standby mode No unread messages
□ ↔ ▷	Receiving messages
	Messages received Unread messages

1. Double-click the [F] (PC-FAX Receive) icon in your computer task tray.

The PC-FAX Receive window appears.



- 2. Click any faxes in the list to view them.
- 3. When finished, click in the right top corner of the window to close it.



Even after closing the window, PC-FAX Receive is active and the (PC-FAX Receive) icon will remain in your computer task tray. To close PC-FAX Receive, click the icon in the computer task tray and click Close.

✓

Related Information

• Receive Faxes Using PC-FAX Receive (Windows)

▲ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Mac

PC-FAX for Mac

Use Brother's PC-FAX software to send faxes directly from your Mac without printing them. This feature helps reduce your paper consumption and save time.

• Send Faxes from Your Application (Mac)

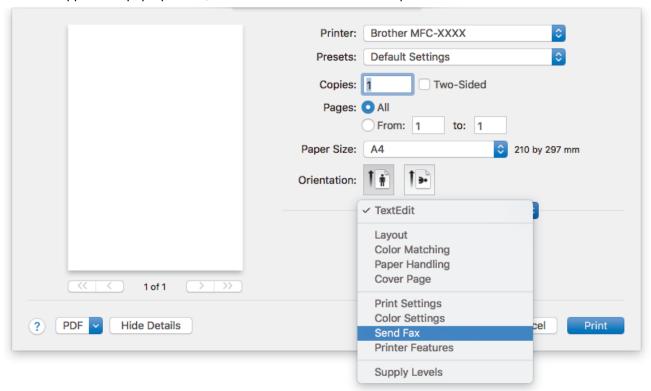
▲ Home > Fax > PC-FAX > PC-FAX for Mac > Send Faxes from Your Application (Mac)

Send Faxes from Your Application (Mac)

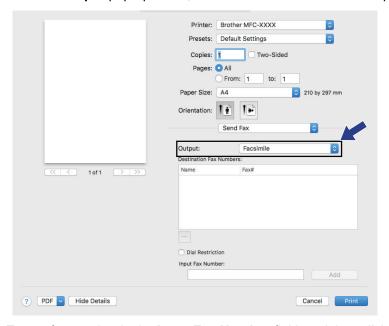
Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

PC-FAX supports only black and white faxes. A black and white fax will be sent even if the original data is color and the receiving fax machine supports color faxes.

- 1. Create a document in a Mac application.
- 2. From an application, such as Apple TextEdit, click the File menu, and then select Print.
- 3. Click the application pop-up menu, and then select the **Send Fax** option.



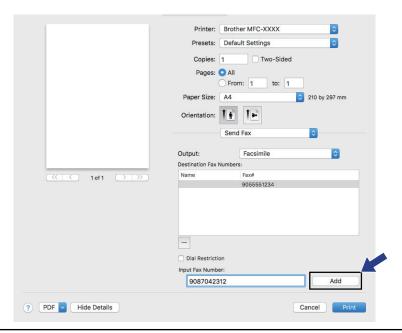
4. Click the Output pop-up menu, and then select the Facsimile option.



Type a fax number in the Input Fax Number field, and then click Add.
 The fax number is displayed in the Destination Fax Numbers field.



To send a fax to more than one number, click the **Add** button after entering the first fax number and type the next fax number. The destination fax numbers will be listed in the **Destination Fax Numbers** field.



6. Click Print to send the fax.

Related Information

PC-FAX for Mac

▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center

PhotoCapture Center

- Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive
- Print Photos from ControlCenter4 (Windows)

▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center > Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive

Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive

Even if your machine is *not* connected to your computer, you can print photos directly from a USB Flash memory drive, scan documents and save them directly to a USB flash drive.

- Compatible USB Flash Drives
- Important Information about Photo Printing
- · Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine

▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center > Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive > Compatible USB Flash Drives

Compatible USB Flash Drives

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Your Brother machine has media drive (slot) for use with common data storage.

IMPORTANT

The USB direct interface supports only USB flash drives and digital cameras that use the USB mass storage standard. Other USB devices are not supported.

Compatible Memory Cards	
USB flash drive	

- · Save Scanned Data to a USB Flash Drive
- · Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive

▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center > Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive > Important Information about Photo Printing

Important Information about Photo Printing

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Your machine is designed to be compatible with modern digital camera image files and USB flash drives. Read the points below to avoid errors:

- The image file extension must be .JPG (other image file extensions like .JPEG, .TIF, .GIF and so on will not be recognized).
- Direct photo printing must be performed separately from photo printing operations using the computer. (Simultaneous operation is not available.)
- The machine can read up to 999 files ¹ on a USB flash drive.

Be aware of the following:

- When printing an index or image, the machine will print all the valid images, even if one or more images have been corrupted. Corrupted images will not be printed.
- Your machine supports USB flash drives that have been formatted by Windows.

Related Information

· Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive

¹ The folder inside USB flash drives is also counted.

▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center > Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive > Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine

Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine

- · Preview and Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive
- Print a Photo Index Sheet (Thumbnails) from a USB Flash Drive
- Print Photos by Image Number
- Print Photos with Auto Cropping
- · Print Borderless Photos from a USB Flash Drive
- · Print the Date from Your Photo's Data
- Print Settings for Photos

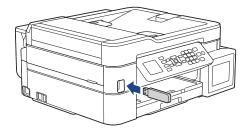
▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center > Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive > Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine > Preview and Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive

Preview and Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Preview your photos on the LCD before you print them.

- If your photos are large files, there may be a delay before each photo is displayed.
- 1. Put a USB flash drive in the USB slot.



- 2. Press (FOTO/WEB (PHOTO/WEB)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Select Files]. Press OK.



To print all photos, press ▲ or ▼ to select [Print All], and then press OK.

- 5. Press ◀ or ▶ to display the photo you want to print.
- Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
- 7. Repeat the last two steps until you have selected all the photos you want to print.



Press Borrar/Atrás (Clear/Back) to go back to the previous level.

- 8. Press OK.
- 9. To change the print settings, press ▲ or ▼ to select the setting you want to change, and then press **OK**. When finished, press **OK**.
- 10. Press Inicio Color (Color Start).

✓

- · Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine
- · Print Settings for Photos

▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center > Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive > Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine > Print a Photo Index Sheet (Thumbnails) from a USB Flash Drive

Print a Photo Index Sheet (Thumbnails) from a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Print a photo Index Sheet to see small preview versions of all pictures on your USB flash drive.



- The machine assigns numbers for images (such as No.1, No.2, No.3, and so on).
 The machine does not recognize any other numbers or file names that your digital camera or computer has used to identify the pictures.
- Only file names that are 20 characters or less will be printed correctly on the index sheet.
- File names cannot be printed correctly if they contain non-alphanumeric characters, but non-alphanumeric characters do not affect photo print settings.
- 1. Put a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
- 2. Press (FOTO/WEB (PHOTO/WEB)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Index Print]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Print Index Sheet]. Press OK.
- 5. To change the print settings, press ▲ or ▼ to select the setting you want to change, and then press **OK**. When finished, press **OK**.

Option Description	
Paper Type	Select the paper type.
Paper Size	Select the paper size.

6. Press Inicio Color (Color Start).

- Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine
- · Print Photos by Image Number

▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center > Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive > Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine > Print Photos by Image Number

Print Photos by Image Number

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Before you can print an individual image, you must print the photo Index Sheet (thumbnails) to know the image number.

- 1. Put a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
- 2. Press (FOTO/WEB (PHOTO/WEB)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Index Print]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Print Photos]. Press OK.
- 5. Enter the image numbers you want to print using the dial pad. After you have selected the image numbers, press **OK**.



- Enter multiple numbers at one time by using * key for a hyphen or # key for a comma. For example, enter 1, *, 5 to print images No.1 to No.5. Enter 1, #, 3, #, 6 to print images No.1, No.3 and No.6.
- Enter up to 12 characters (including commas and hyphens) for the image numbers you want to print.
- 6. Enter the number of copies you want using the dial pad.
- 7. To change the print settings, press ▲ or ▼ to select the setting you want to change, and then press **OK**. When finished, press **OK**.
- 8. Press Inicio Color (Color Start).

- Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine
- · Print a Photo Index Sheet (Thumbnails) from a USB Flash Drive
- Print Settings for Photos

▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center > Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive > Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine > Print Photos with Auto Cropping

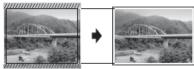
Print Photos with Auto Cropping

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

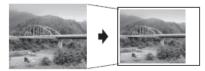
If your photo is too long or too wide to fit the space in your layout, part of the image will be cropped.

- The factory setting is On. To print the whole image, change this setting to Off.
- If you set the [Cropping] setting to Off, set the [Borderless] setting to Off, also.

Cropping: On



Cropping: Off



- 1. Put a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
- 2. Press (FOTO/WEB (PHOTO/WEB)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Select Files]. Press OK.
- 5. Press ◀ or ▶ to display the photo you want to print.
- 6. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
- 7. Press OK.
- 8. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Cropping]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 9. Press Inicio Color (Color Start).

- · Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine
- Other Problems

▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center > Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive > Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine > Print Borderless Photos from a USB Flash Drive

Print Borderless Photos from a USB Flash Drive

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

This feature expands the printable area to the edges of the paper. Printing time will be slower.

- 1. Put a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
- 2. Press (FOTO/WEB (PHOTO/WEB)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Select Files]. Press OK.
- 5. Press ◀ or ▶ to display the photo you want to print.
- 6. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
- 7. Press OK.
- 8. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Borderless]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 9. Press Inicio Color (Color Start).

- · Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine
- Other Problems

▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center > Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive > Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine > Print the Date from Your Photo's Data

Print the Date from Your Photo's Data

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Print the date if it is already in your photo's information. The date will be printed on the lower-right corner. To use this setting, the photo must include the date.

- 1. Put a USB flash drive in the USB slot.
- 2. Press (FOTO/WEB (PHOTO/WEB)).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [JPEG Print]. Press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Select Files]. Press OK.
- 5. Press ◀ or ▶ to display the photo you want to print.
- 6. Enter the number of copies using the dial pad.
- 7. Press OK.
- 8. Press **▲** or **▼** to select the following:
 - a. Select [Print Date]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 9. Press Inicio Color (Color Start).

Related Information

· Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine

▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center > Print Photos Directly from a USB Flash Drive > Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine > Print Settings for Photos

Print Settings for Photos

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Option	Description
Print Quality	Select the print resolution for your type of document.
	When you select the Inkjet Paper option in the Paper Type setting, you can select only Fine.
Paper Type	Select the paper type.
Paper Size	Select the paper size.
Tray Select	Select the tray.
Print Layout	Select the print layout.
Brightness	Adjust the brightness.
Contrast	Adjust the contrast.
	Increasing the contrast will make an image look sharper and more vivid.
Cropping	Crop the image around the margin to fit the paper size or print size. Turn this feature off when you want to print whole images or prevent unwanted cropping.
Borderless	Expand the printable area to fit the edges of the paper.
Print Date	Print the date on your photo.
Set New Default	Save the print settings you use most often by setting them as the defaults.
Factory Reset	Restore any changed print settings back to the factory settings.

- Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive on the Brother Machine
- · Preview and Print Photos from a USB Flash Drive
- Print Photos by Image Number

▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center > Print Photos from ControlCenter4 (Windows)

Print Photos from ControlCenter4 (Windows)

You can print and edit photos using various ControlCenter features.

1. Make sure you have loaded the correct media in the paper tray.

IMPORTANT

- · For best results, use Brother paper.
- When you print on Brother photo paper, load one extra sheet of the same photo paper in the paper tray.
- 2. Click the (ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- 3. Do one of the following:
 - If you are using **Advanced Mode**, click the **Photo** tab, and then click the **Photo Print** button.
 - If you are using Home Mode, click the Photo tab.



4. Select the folder that contains the image you want to print.

Option	Description
My CC4 Folder	The My CC4 Folder button lets you open the ControlCenter4 folder located in the My Pictures folder on your computer.
Desktop	The Desktop button lets you open the folder tree from your desktop to select images you want to print.

5. Select images you want to print, by selecting the check box under the thumbnail in the image viewer.

Option	Description	
Select All	Selects all thumbnails in the current view.	

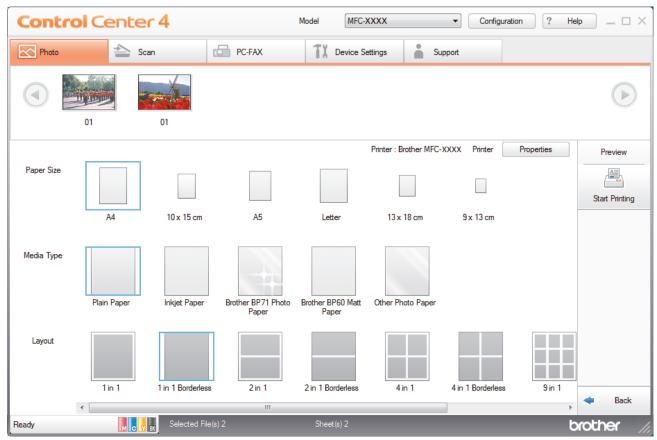
Option Description

Deselect All Deselects all thumbnails in the current view.

- 6. Specify the number of copies you want to print (1-99) by clicking
- 7. To trim the photo before printing, click Edit.
- 8. Click Print.

The print settings window appears.

9. Configure the settings for the Paper Size, Media Type, and Layout options.

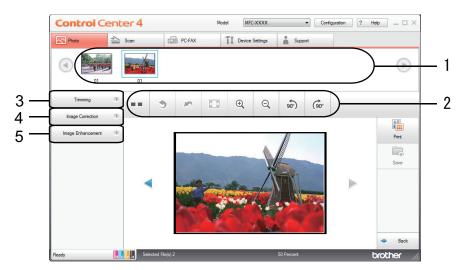


- 10. Click the **Properties** button to configure the **Print Quality**, **Color / Grayscale** and **Color Mode** options, if needed. To print the image's timestamp in the lower-right corner of the image, select the **Print Date** check box.
- 11. To change other printer settings, click the **Print Options...** button. (For Advanced Mode only)
- 12. Click **OK**.
- 13. Click the **Preview** button to view the image on screen before printing.
- 14. Click the **Start Printing** button.

- PhotoCapture Center
- Edit Photos Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)

▲ Home > PhotoCapture Center > Print Photos from ControlCenter4 (Windows) > Edit Photos Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)

Edit Photos Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)



- 1. This area shows which images are currently selected, and how many copies of each image will be printed.
- 2. These buttons allow you to control how you view the selected image.

Buttons	Description	
(Compare)	Compare the edited image with the original.	
(obnU)	Cancel the last edit applied to the selected image.	
(Restart)	Cancel all the edits applied to the selected image. The edited image reverts to its original state.	
[Fit to Window)	Set the zoom level so that the image fits the window.	
	Enlarge or reduce the selected image.	
(Rotate Counterclockwise/Rotate Clockwise)	Rotate the image by 90 degrees, clockwise or counter-clockwise.	
(Previous/Next)	Display the previous or next image.	

3. Trimming

This feature allows you to remove unwanted areas from your photos.

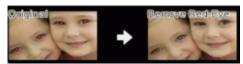
4. Image Correction

Auto Correction

Select this option to apply a range of automatic corrections that can enhance an image.

Red-Eye Removal

Select this option to correct red eye in photo images, which is sometimes caused by a camera's flash.



Monochrome

Select this option to remove color information from the image.

Sepia

Select this option to remove color information from the image and add a sepia tone.

5. Image Enhancement

Nature Scene

Select this option to enhance natural colors, such as green and blue.

Night Scene

Select this option to optimize the image adjustments for a night scene photo.

Soft Light

Select this option to soften bright edges.

✓

Related Information

• Print Photos from ControlCenter4 (Windows)

▲ Home > Network

Network

- Supported Basic Network Features
- Network Management Software and Utilities
- Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network
- Advanced Network Features
- · Technical Information for Advanced Users

Supported Basic Network Features

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

The print server supports various features depending on the operating system. Use this table to see which network features and connections are supported by each operating system.

Operating Systems	Windows 7 Windows 8 Windows 10	Windows Server 2008/2012/2012 R2/2016	macOS
Printing	Yes	Yes	Yes
Scanning	Yes		Yes
PC Fax Send (Available only for certain models) ¹	Yes		Yes
PC Fax Receive (Available only for certain models) ¹	Yes		
BRAdmin Light ²	Yes	Yes	
BRAdmin Professional ³	Yes	Yes	
Remote Setup (Available only for certain models) ¹	Yes		
Status Monitor	Yes		Yes
Driver Deployment Wizard	Yes	Yes	

✓

Related Information

Network

Not available for DCP models.

² BRAdmin Light is available as a download from your model's page at <u>support.brother.com</u>.

³ BRAdmin Professional is available as a download from your model's page at <u>support.brother.com</u>.

▲ Home > Network > Network Management Software and Utilities

Network Management Software and Utilities

Configure and change your Brother machine's network settings using a management utility.

- Learn about Network Management Software and Utilities
- Change Machine Settings from Your Computer

▲ Home > Network > Network Management Software and Utilities > Learn about Network Management Software and Utilities

Learn about Network Management Software and Utilities

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

BRAdmin Light (Windows)

BRAdmin Light is a utility for the initial setup of Brother network-connected devices. This utility can search for Brother products on your network, view the status and configure the basic network settings, such as IP address.

Go to your model's **Downloads** page on the Brother Solutions Center at <u>support.brother.com</u> to download BRAdmin Light.



 If using Windows Firewall, or the firewall function of an anti-spyware or antivirus application, temporarily disable them. When you are sure you can print, configure the software settings following the instructions.

BRAdmin Professional (Windows)

BRAdmin Professional is a utility for more advanced management of network-connected Brother devices. This utility can search for Brother products on your network and view the device status from an easy-to-read Windows Explorer-style screen that changes color to identify the status of each device. You can configure network and device settings, and update device firmware from a Windows computer on your LAN. BRAdmin Professional can also log activity of Brother devices on your network and export the log data.



- Go to your model's **Downloads** page on the Brother Solutions Center at <u>support.brother.com</u> to download the latest version of Brother's BRAdmin Professional utility.
- Node name: The node name appears in the current BRAdmin Professional window. The default node
 name is "BRNxxxxxxxxxxx" for a wired network or "BRWxxxxxxxxxxxx" for a wireless network (where
 "xxxxxxxxxxxx" is your machine's MAC Address / Ethernet address).
- If using Windows Firewall, or the firewall function of an anti-spyware or antivirus application, temporarily disable them. When you are sure you can print, configure the software settings following the instructions.

Remote Setup (Windows and Mac) (MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)

Remote Setup is a program for configuring many machine and network settings from either a Windows or a Mac application. When you start this application, the settings on your machine are automatically downloaded to your computer and displayed on your computer screen. If you change the settings, you can upload them directly to the machine.



Windows

This utility can be used with either a USB or a network connection.

Mac

- Go to your model's **Downloads** page on the Brother Solutions Center at <u>support.brother.com</u> to download the Remote Setup.
- This utility can be used with a USB connection.

1

Related Information

Network Management Software and Utilities

▲ Home > Network > Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network

Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network

To connect your machine to your wireless network, we recommend using the Brother installation disc.

- Before Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network
- Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the One Push Method of Wi-Fi
 Protected Setup[™] (WPS)
- Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] (WPS)
- Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network When the SSID is Not Broadcast
- Use Wi-Fi Direct[®]

▲ Home > Network > Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network > Before Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network

Before Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Before attempting to configure a wireless network, confirm the following:

- To achieve optimum results with normal everyday document printing, place the Brother machine as close to
 the wireless LAN access point/router as possible with minimal obstructions. Large objects and walls between
 the two devices and interference from other electronic devices can affect the data transfer speed of your
 documents.
 - Due to these factors, wireless may not be the best method of connection for all types of documents and applications. If you are printing large files, such as multi-page documents with mixed text and large graphics, you may want to consider selecting wired Ethernet for faster data transfer (supported models only), or USB for the fastest throughput speed.
- Although the Brother machine can be used in both a wired and wireless network (supported models only), only one connection method can be used at a time. However, a wireless network connection and Wi-Fi Direct connection, or a wired network connection (supported models only) and Wi-Fi Direct connection can be used at the same time.



If you do not know the security information, please consult the router manufacturer, your system administrator, or your Internet provider.

Related Information

Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network

▲ Home > Network > Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network > Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the One Push Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ (WPS)

Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the One Push Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] (WPS)

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If your wireless access point/router supports WPS (Push Button Configuration), you can use WPS from your machine's control panel menu to configure your wireless network settings.



Routers or access points that support WPS are marked with this symbol:



- >> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [WLAN]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [WPS]. Press \mathbf{OK} .
- 3. When [WLAN Enable?] appears, press ▲ to select [Yes].

This will start the wireless setup wizard. To cancel, press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

4. When the LCD instructs you to start WPS, press the WPS button on your wireless access point/router. Then press **OK** on your machine. Your machine automatically tries to connect to your wireless network.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the **Full Driver & Software Package** necessary for operating your machine, insert the Brother installation disc into your computer, or go to your model's **Downloads** page on the Brother Solutions Center at <u>support.brother.com</u>.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [WLAN]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [WPS]. Press OK.
- 3. When [Enable WLAN?] appears, press ▶.

The wireless setup wizard starts. To cancel, press ◀.

4. When the LCD instructs you to start WPS, press the WPS button on your wireless access point/router. Then press ▶ on your machine. Your machine automatically tries to connect to your wireless network.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the **Full Driver & Software Package** necessary for operating your machine, insert the Brother installation disc into your computer, or go to your model's **Downloads** page on the Brother Solutions Center at support.brother.com.



Related Information

• Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network

Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network Using the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] (WPS)

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If your wireless LAN access point/router supports WPS, you can use the Personal Identification Number (PIN) Method to configure your wireless network settings.

The PIN Method is one of the connection methods developed by the Wi-Fi Alliance[®]. By submitting a PIN created by an Enrollee (your machine) to the Registrar (a device that manages the wireless LAN), you can set up the wireless network and security settings. For more information on how to access WPS mode, see the instructions provided with your wireless access point/router.

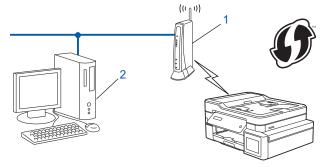
Type A

Connection when the wireless LAN access point/router (1) doubles as the Registrar.



Type B

Connection when another device (2), such as a computer, is used as the Registrar.





Routers or access points that support WPS are marked with this symbol:



- >> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.

- b. Select [WLAN]. Press OK.
- c. Select [WPS w/PIN Code]. Press OK.
- 3. When [WLAN Enable?] appears, press ▲ to select [Yes].

This will start the wireless setup wizard. To cancel, press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- 4. The LCD displays an eight-digit PIN and the machine starts searching for a wireless LAN access point/router.
- 5. Using a computer connected to the network, in your browser's address bar, type the IP address of the device you are using as the Registrar. (For example: http://192.168.1.2)
- 6. Go to the WPS settings page and type the PIN, and then follow the on-screen instructions.



- The Registrar is usually the wireless LAN access point/router.
- The settings page will differ depending on the brand of wireless LAN access point/router. For more
 information, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router.

If you are using a Windows 7, Windows 8, or Windows 10 computer as a Registrar, complete the following steps:

- 7. Do one of the following:
 - · Windows 7
 - Click (Start) > Devices and Printers > Add a device.
 - Windows 8

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings > Control Panel > Hardware and Sound > Devices and Printers > Add a device**.

Windows 10

Click == > Windows System > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound group, click Add a device.



- To use a Windows 7, Windows 8, or Windows 10 computer as a Registrar, you must register it to your network in advance. For more information, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router.
- If you use Windows 7, Windows 8, or Windows 10 as a Registrar, you can install the printer driver after
 the wireless configuration by following the on-screen instructions. To install the Full Driver & Software
 Package necessary for operating your machine, insert the Brother installation disc into your computer
 or go to your model's Downloads page on the Brother Solutions Center at support.brother.com.
- 8. Select your machine and click Next.
- 9. Type the PIN displayed on the machine's LCD, and then click Next.
- 10. (Windows 7) Select your network, and then click Next.
- 11. Click Close.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [WLAN]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [WPS w/PIN Code]. Press OK.
- 3. When [Enable WLAN?] appears, press ▶.

The wireless setup wizard starts. To cancel, press ◀.

- 4. The LCD displays an eight-digit PIN and the machine starts searching for a wireless LAN access point/router.
- 5. Using a computer connected to the network, in your browser's address bar, type the IP address of the device you are using as the Registrar. (For example: http://192.168.1.2)
- 6. Go to the WPS settings page and type the PIN, and then follow the on-screen instructions.



- The Registrar is usually the wireless LAN access point/router.
- The settings page will differ depending on the brand of wireless LAN access point/router. For more
 information, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router.

If you are using a Windows 7, Windows 8, or Windows 10 computer as a Registrar, complete the following steps:

- 7. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 7

Click (Start) > Devices and Printers > Add a device.

Windows 8

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings > Control Panel > Hardware and Sound > Devices and Printers > Add a device**.

Windows 10

Click = > Windows System > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound group, click Add a device.



- To use a Windows 7, Windows 8, or Windows 10 computer as a Registrar, you must register it to your network in advance. For more information, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router.
- If you use Windows 7, Windows 8, or Windows 10 as a Registrar, you can install the printer driver after
 the wireless configuration by following the on-screen instructions. To install the Full Driver & Software
 Package necessary for operating your machine, insert the Brother installation disc into your computer
 or go to your model's Downloads page on the Brother Solutions Center at support.brother.com.
- 8. Select your machine and click Next.
- 9. Type the PIN displayed on the machine's LCD, and then click **Next**.
- 10. (Windows 7) Select your network, and then click **Next**.
- 11. Click Close.



Related Information

Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network

▲ Home > Network > Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network > Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network When the SSID is Not Broadcast

Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network When the SSID is Not Broadcast

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- >> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

Before configuring your machine, we recommend writing down your wireless network settings. You will need this information before you continue with the configuration.

1. Check and write down the current wireless network settings.

Network Name (SSID)

Communication Mode	Authentication Method	Encryption Mode	Network Key
Infrastructure	Open System	NONE	-
		WEP	
	Shared Key	WEP	
	WPA/WPA2-PSK	AES	
		TKIP	

For example:

Network Name (SSID)

HELLO

Communication Mode	Authentication Method	Encryption Mode	Network Key
Infrastructure	WPA2-PSK	AES	12345678



If your router uses WEP encryption, enter the key used as the first WEP key. Your Brother machine supports the use of the first WEP key only.

- 2. Press Menú (Menu).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Network] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Setup Wizard] option, and then press OK.
- 5. When [WLAN Enable?] appears, press ▲ to select [Yes].
 - This will start the wireless setup wizard. To cancel, press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).
- 6. The machine will search for your network and display a list of available SSIDs. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [<New SSID>] option, and then press **OK**.
- 7. Enter the SSID name, and then press OK.



For more information about how to enter text, see the Appendix.

- 8. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Infrastructure] option, and then press OK.
- 9. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the Authentication Method, and then press OK.
- 10. Do one of the following:

- If you selected the [Open System] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the Encryption type [None] or [WPS], and then press OK.
 - If you selected the [WPS] option for Encryption type, enter the WEP key, and then press **OK**.
- If you selected the [Shared Key] option, enter the WEP key, and then press OK.
- If you selected the [WPA/WPA2-PSK] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the Encryption type [TKIP] or [AES], and then press OK.

Enter the WPA key, and then press **OK**.



- For more information about how to enter text, see the *Appendix*.
- Your Brother machine supports the use of the first WEP key only.
- 11. To apply the settings, press ▲ to select [Yes]. To cancel, press ▼ to select [No].
- 12. The machine attempts to connect to the wireless device you have selected.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the **Full Driver & Software Package** necessary for operating your machine, insert the Brother installation disc into your computer, or go to your model's **Downloads** page on the Brother Solutions Center at <u>support.brother.com</u>.

MFC-T910DW

Before configuring your machine, we recommend writing down your wireless network settings. You will need this information before you continue with the configuration.

1. Check and write down the current wireless network settings.

Network Name (SSID)

Communication Mode	Authentication Method	Encryption Mode	Network Key
Infrastructure	Open System	NONE	-
		WEP	
	Shared Key	WEP	
	WPA/WPA2-PSK	AES	
		TKIP	

For example:

Network	Name	(SSID)

HELLO

Communication Mode	Authentication Method	Encryption Mode	Network Key
Infrastructure	WPA2-PSK	AES	12345678



If your router uses WEP encryption, enter the key used as the first WEP key. Your Brother machine supports the use of the first WEP key only.

- 2. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [WLAN]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Setup Wizard]. Press OK.
- 4. When [Enable WLAN?] appears, press ▶.

The wireless setup wizard starts. To cancel, press ◀.

- 5. The machine will search for your network and display a list of available SSIDs. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [<New SSID>] option, and then press **OK**.
- 6. Enter the SSID name, and then press OK.



For more information about how to enter text, see the Appendix.

- 7. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Infrastructure]. Press OK.
 - b. Select the Authentication Method. Press OK.
- 8. Do one of the following:
 - If you selected the [Open System] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the Encryption type [None] or [WEP], and then press OK.
 - If you selected the [WEP] option for Encryption type, enter the WEP key, and then press **OK**.
 - If you selected the [Shared Key] option, enter the WEP key, and then press OK.
 - If you selected the [WPA/WPA2-PSK] option, press ▲ or ▼ to select the Encryption type [TKIP+AES] or [AES], and then press OK.

Enter the WPA key, and then press **OK**.



- For more information about how to enter text, see the Appendix.
- Your Brother machine supports the use of the first WEP key only.
- 9. The machine attempts to connect to the wireless device you have selected.

If your wireless device is connected successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected].

You have completed the wireless network setup. To install the **Full Driver & Software Package** necessary for operating your machine, insert the Brother installation disc into your computer, or go to your model's **Downloads** page on the Brother Solutions Center at support.brother.com.



- · Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network
- I Cannot Complete the Wireless Network Setup Configuration

▲ Home > Network > Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network > Use Wi-Fi Direct®

Use Wi-Fi Direct®

- Print or Scan from Your Mobile Device Using Wi-Fi Direct
- Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network
- I Cannot Complete the Wireless Network Setup Configuration

▲ Home > Network > Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network > Use Wi-Fi Direct® > Print or Scan from Your Mobile Device Using Wi-Fi Direct

Print or Scan from Your Mobile Device Using Wi-Fi Direct

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Wi-Fi Direct is one of the wireless configuration methods developed by the Wi-Fi Alliance[®]. It allows you to configure a secured wireless network between your Brother machine and a mobile device, such as an Android[™] device, Windows device, iPhone, iPod touch, or iPad, without using an access point. Wi-Fi Direct supports wireless network configuration using the one-push or PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] (WPS). You can also configure a wireless network by manually setting a SSID and password. Your Brother machine's Wi-Fi Direct feature supports WPA2[™] security with AES encryption.



- 1. Mobile device
- 2. Your Brother machine



- Although the Brother machine can be used in both a wired (supported models only) and wireless
 network, only one connection method can be used at a time. However, a wireless network connection
 and Wi-Fi Direct connection, or a wired network connection and Wi-Fi Direct connection can be used at
 the same time.
- The Wi-Fi Direct supported device can become a Group Owner (G/O). When configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, the Group Owner (G/O) serves as an access point.

Related Information

Use Wi-Fi Direct[®]

▲ Home > Network > Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network > Use Wi-Fi Direct® > Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network

Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network

Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings from your machine's control panel.

- Wi-Fi Direct Network Configuration Overview
- Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the One-Push Method
- Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the One-Push Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] (WPS)
- · Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the PIN Method
- Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™]
 (WPS)
- Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Manually

▲ Home > Network > Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network > Use Wi-Fi Direct® > Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network > Wi-Fi Direct Network Configuration Overview

Wi-Fi Direct Network Configuration Overview

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

The following instructions offer five methods for configuring your Brother machine in a wireless network environment. Select the method you prefer for your environment.

Check your mobile device for configuration.

1. Does your mobile device support Wi-Fi Direct?

Option	Description
Yes	Go to Step 2
No	Go to Step 3

2. Does your mobile device support one-push configuration for Wi-Fi Direct?

Option	Description
Yes	See <i>Related Information</i> : Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the One-Push Method
No	See <i>Related Information</i> : Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the PIN Method

3. Does your mobile device support Wi-Fi Protected Setup™ (WPS)?

Option	Description			
Yes	Go to Step 4			
No	See Related Information: Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Manually			

4. Does your mobile device support one-push configuration for Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] (WPS)?

Option	Description
Yes	See <i>Related Information</i> : Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the One-Push Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup [™] (WPS)
No	See <i>Related Information</i> : Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup [™] (WPS)

To use Brother iPrint&Scan functionality in a Wi-Fi Direct network configured by one-push configuration using Wi-Fi Direct or by PIN Method configuration using Wi-Fi Direct, the device you use to configure Wi-Fi Direct must be running Android [™] 4.0 or greater.

- Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network
- Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the One-Push Method
- · Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the PIN Method
- Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Manually
- Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the One-Push Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] (WPS)

 Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] (WPS 	•	Configure	Your	Wi-Fi	Direct	Network	Using	the I	PIN	Method	of W	i-Fi	Protected	Setup) TM	(WPS)
--	---	-----------	------	-------	--------	---------	-------	-------	-----	--------	------	------	------------------	-------	------	------	---

▲ Home > Network > Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network > Use Wi-Fi Direct[®] > Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network > Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the One-Push Method

Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the One-Push Method

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- >> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

If your mobile device supports Wi-Fi Direct, follow these steps to configure a Wi-Fi Direct network:



When the machine receives the Wi-Fi Direct request from your mobile device, the message [Wi-Fi Direct connection request received. Press [OK] to connect.] will appear on the LCD. Press **OK** to connect.

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Push Button]. Press OK.
- 3. When [Wi-Fi Direct On?] appears, press ▲ to select [On]. To cancel, press ▼.
- 4. Activate your mobile device's WPS PIN configuration method (see your mobile device's user's guide for instructions) when [Activate Wi-Fi Direct on other device and press OK.] appears. Press **OK** on your Brother machine. This will start the Wi-Fi Direct setup.
- 5. Do one of the following:
 - When your Brother machine is the G/O (Group Owner), connect your mobile device to the machine directly.
 - When your Brother machine is not the G/O, it will display available device names with which to configure a Wi-Fi Direct network. Select the mobile device to which you want to connect and press **OK**. Search for available devices again by selecting [Rescan].
- 6. If your mobile device connects successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected]. You have completed the Wi-Fi Direct network setup.

MFC-T910DW

If your mobile device supports Wi-Fi Direct, follow these steps to configure a Wi-Fi Direct network:



When the machine receives the Wi-Fi Direct request from your mobile device, the message [Wi-Fi Direct connection request received.] will appear on the LCD. Press ▶ to connect.

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Push Button]. Press OK.
- 3. Activate your mobile device's WPS PIN configuration method (see your mobile device's user's guide for instructions) when [Activate Wi-Fi Direct on other device.] appears. Press ▶ on your Brother machine. This will start the Wi-Fi Direct setup.
- 4. Do one of the following:

- When your Brother machine is the G/O (Group Owner), connect your mobile device to the machine directly.
- When your Brother machine is not the G/O, it will display available device names with which to configure
 a Wi-Fi Direct network. Select the mobile device to which you want to connect and press OK. Search for
 available devices again by selecting [Rescan].
- 5. If your mobile device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected]. You have completed the Wi-Fi Direct network setup.

- · Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network
- Wi-Fi Direct Network Configuration Overview

Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the One-Push Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] (WPS)

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- >> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

If your mobile device supports WPS (PBC; Push Button Configuration), follow these steps to configure a Wi-Fi Direct network:



When the machine receives the Wi-Fi Direct request from your mobile device, the message [Wi-Fi Direct connection request received. Press [OK] to connect.] will appear on the LCD. Press **OK** to connect.

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Group Owner]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On]. Press OK.
 - e. Select [Push Button]. Press OK.
- 3. When [Wi-Fi Direct On?] appears, press ▲ to select [On]. To cancel, press ▼.
- 4. Activate your mobile device's WPS PIN configuration method (see your mobile device's user's guide for instructions) when [Activate Wi-Fi Direct on other device and press OK.] appears. Press **OK** on your Brother machine. This will start the Wi-Fi Direct setup.
- 5. If your mobile device connects successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected]. You have completed the Wi-Fi Direct network setup.

MFC-T910DW

If your mobile device supports WPS (PBC; Push Button Configuration), follow these steps to configure a Wi-Fi Direct network:



When the machine receives the Wi-Fi Direct request from your mobile device, the message [Wi-Fi Direct connection request received.] will appear on the LCD. Press ▶ to connect.

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Group Owner]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On]. Press OK.
 - e. Select [Push Button]. Press OK.

- 3. Activate your mobile device's WPS PIN configuration method (see your mobile device's user's guide for instructions) when [Activate Wi-Fi Direct on other device.] appears. Press ▶ on your Brother machine. This will start the Wi-Fi Direct setup.
- 4. If your mobile device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected]. You have completed the Wi-Fi Direct network setup.

4

- Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network
- Wi-Fi Direct Network Configuration Overview

▲ Home > Network > Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network > Use Wi-Fi Direct® > Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network > Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the PIN Method

Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the PIN Method

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- >> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

If your mobile device supports the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Direct, follow these steps to configure a Wi-Fi Direct network:



When the machine receives the Wi-Fi Direct request from your mobile device, the message [Wi-Fi Direct connection request received. Press [OK] to connect.] will appear on the LCD. Press **OK** to connect.

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [PIN Code]. Press OK.
- 3. When [Wi-Fi Direct On?] appears, press ▲ to select [On]. To cancel, press ▼.
- 4. Activate your mobile device's WPS PIN configuration method (see your mobile device's user's guide for instructions) when [Activate Wi-Fi Direct on other device and press OK.] appears. Press OK on your Brother machine. This will start the Wi-Fi Direct setup.
- 5. Do one of the following:
 - When your Brother machine is the G/O (Group Owner), it will wait for a connection request from your mobile device. When <code>[PIN Code]</code> appears, enter the PIN displayed on your mobile device in the machine. Press **OK**. Follow the instructions, and then go to the next step. If the PIN is displayed on your Brother machine, enter the PIN in your mobile device.
 - When your Brother machine is not the G/O (Group Owner), it will display available device names with
 which to configure a Wi-Fi Direct network. Select the mobile device to which you want to connect and
 press OK. Search for available devices again by selecting [Rescan].

When [Select PIN Method] appears, do one of the following:

- Press ▲ to display the PIN on your machine and enter the PIN in your mobile device. Follow the instructions, and then go to the next step.
- Press ▼ to enter a PIN shown on your mobile device in the machine, and then press **OK**. Follow the instructions, and then go to the next step.
- 6. If your mobile device connects successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected]. You have completed the Wi-Fi Direct network setup.

MFC-T910DW

If your mobile device supports the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Direct, follow these steps to configure a Wi-Fi Direct network:



When the machine receives the Wi-Fi Direct request from your mobile device, the message [Wi-Fi Direct connection request received.] will appear on the LCD. Press ▶ to connect.

1. Press Ajustes (Settings).

- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [PIN Code]. Press OK.
- 3. Activate your mobile device's WPS PIN configuration method (see your mobile device's user's guide for instructions) when [Activate Wi-Fi Direct on other device.] appears. Press ▶ on your Brother machine. This will start the Wi-Fi Direct setup.
- 4. Do one of the following:
 - When your Brother machine is the G/O (Group Owner), it will wait for a connection request from your mobile device. If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, enter the PIN displayed on your mobile device in the machine. Press **OK**. Follow the instructions, and then go to the next step. If the PIN is displayed on your Brother machine, enter the PIN in your mobile device.
 - When your Brother machine is not the G/O (Group Owner), it will display available device names with which to configure a Wi-Fi Direct network. Select the mobile device to which you want to connect and press **OK**. Search for available devices again by selecting [Rescan].

When [Select PIN Method] appears, do one of the following:

- Press ▶ to display the PIN on your machine and enter the PIN in your mobile device. Follow the instructions, and then go to the next step.
- Press ◀ to enter a PIN shown on your mobile device in the machine, and then press **OK**. Follow the instructions, and then go to the next step.
- 5. If your mobile device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected]. You have completed the Wi-Fi Direct network setup.

4

- · Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network
- · Wi-Fi Direct Network Configuration Overview

Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Using the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] (WPS)

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- >> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

If your mobile device supports the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] (WPS), follow these steps to configure a Wi-Fi Direct network:



When the machine receives the Wi-Fi Direct request from your mobile device, the message [Wi-Fi Direct connection request received. Press [OK] to connect.] will appear on the LCD. Press **OK** to connect.

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Group Owner]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On]. Press OK.
 - e. Select [PIN Code]. Press OK.
- 3. When [Wi-Fi Direct On?] appears, press ▲ to select [On]. To cancel, press ▼.
- 4. Activate your mobile device's WPS PIN configuration method (see your mobile device's user's guide for instructions) when [Activate Wi-Fi Direct on other device and press OK.] appears. Press **OK** on your Brother machine. This will start the Wi-Fi Direct setup.
- 5. The machine will wait for a connection request from your mobile device. When [PIN Code] appears, enter the PIN displayed on your mobile device in the machine. Press **OK**.
- 6. If your mobile device connects successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected]. You have completed the Wi-Fi Direct network setup.

MFC-T910DW

If your mobile device supports the PIN Method of Wi-Fi Protected Setup[™] (WPS), follow these steps to configure a Wi-Fi Direct network:



When the machine receives the Wi-Fi Direct request from your mobile device, the message [Wi-Fi Direct connection request received.] will appear on the LCD. Press ▶ to connect.

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Group Owner]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On]. Press OK.
 - e. Select [PIN Code]. Press OK.

- 3. Activate your mobile device's WPS PIN configuration method (see your mobile device's user's guide for instructions) when [Activate Wi-Fi Direct on other device.] appears. Press ▶ on your Brother machine. This will start the Wi-Fi Direct setup.
- 4. The machine will wait for a connection request from your mobile device. If the LCD prompts you to enter a PIN, enter the PIN displayed on your mobile device in the machine. Press **OK**.
- 5. If your mobile device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected]. You have completed the Wi-Fi Direct network setup.

- · Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network
- Wi-Fi Direct Network Configuration Overview

■ Home > Network > Additional Methods of Configuring Your Brother Machine for a Wireless Network > Use Wi-Fi Direct® > Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network > Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Manually

Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network Manually

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- >> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

If your mobile device does not support Wi-Fi Direct or WPS, you must configure a Wi-Fi Direct network manually.

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Manual]. Press OK.
- 3. When [Wi-Fi Direct On?] appears, press ▲ to select [On]. To cancel, press ▼.
- 4. The machine will display the SSID name and Password for three minutes. Go to your mobile device's wireless network settings screen and enter the SSID name and password.
- 5. If your mobile device connects successfully, the machine's LCD displays [Connected]. You have completed the Wi-Fi Direct network setup.

MFC-T910DW

If your mobile device does not support Wi-Fi Direct or WPS, you must configure a Wi-Fi Direct network manually.

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Wi-Fi Direct]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Manual]. Press OK.
- 3. The machine will display the SSID name and Password for three minutes. Go to your mobile device's wireless network settings screen and enter the SSID name and password.
- 4. If your mobile device connects successfully, the machine displays [Connected]. You have completed the Wi-Fi Direct network setup.

- · Configure Your Wi-Fi Direct Network
- Wi-Fi Direct Network Configuration Overview

▲ Home > Network > Advanced Network Features

Advanced Network Features

• Print the Network Configuration Report

▲ Home > Network > Advanced Network Features > Print the Network Configuration Report

Print the Network Configuration Report

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

The Network Configuration Report lists the network configuration, including the network print server settings.



- Node Name: The Node Name appears on the current Network Configuration Report. The default Node Name is "BRNxxxxxxxxxxx" for a wired network or "BRWxxxxxxxxxxx" for a wireless network (where "xxxxxxxxxxxx" is your machine's MAC Address / Ethernet Address.)
- If the [IP Address] on the Network Configuration Report shows 0.0.0.0, wait for one minute and try printing it again.
- You can find your machine's settings, such as the IP address, subnet mask, node name, and MAC Address on the report, for example:

IP address: 192.168.0.5
 Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
 Node name: BRN000ca0000499
 MAC Address: 00-0c-a0-00-04-99

>> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

>> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Print Reports] option, and then press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Network Config] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press the Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) button.

The machine prints the current Network Configuration Report.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Print Reports]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Network Config]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▶.

The machine prints the current Network Configuration Report.

- · Advanced Network Features
- Where Can I Find My Brother Machine's Network Settings?
- Use the Network Connection Repair Tool (Windows)
- · I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly
- Error and Maintenance Messages

▲ Home > Network > Technical Information for Advanced Users

Technical Information for Advanced Users

- Reset the Network Settings to Factory Default
- Print the WLAN Report

▲ Home > Network > Technical Information for Advanced Users > Reset the Network Settings to Factory Default

Reset the Network Settings to Factory Default

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

You can use your machine's control panel to reset the print server to its default factory settings. This resets all information, such as the password and IP address.

IMPORTANT

(MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)

When you reset the machine, your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory may be deleted. Before you reset the machine, you can transfer your faxes to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.



- This feature restores all wired (supported models only) and wireless network settings to the factory settings.
- You can also reset the print server to its factory default settings using BRAdmin Light or BRAdmin Professional.
- >> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Reset]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Network Reset]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ for [Reset] to confirm.
- 4. Press ▲ for [Yes] to reboot the machine.

The machine restarts.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Network Reset]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▶ for two seconds to confirm.

The machine restarts.

Related |

- Technical Information for Advanced Users
- · Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report

▲ Home > Network > Technical Information for Advanced Users > Print the WLAN Report

Print the WLAN Report

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

The WLAN Report reflects your machine's wireless status. If the wireless connection fails, check the error code on the printed report.

- >> DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Print Reports] option, and then press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [WLAN Report] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press the Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) button.

The machine will print the WLAN Report.

If the WLAN Report does not print, check your machine for errors. If there are no visible errors, wait for one minute and then try to print the report again.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Print Reports] option, and then press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [WLAN Report] option, and then press OK.
- 4. Press ▶.

The machine will print the WLAN Report.

If the WLAN Report does not print, check your machine for errors. If there are no visible errors, wait for one minute and then try to print the report again.

- · Technical Information for Advanced Users
- · Wireless LAN Report Error Codes
- My Brother Machine Cannot Print, Scan, or PC-FAX Receive over the Network
- I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly

■ Home > Network > Technical Information for Advanced Users > Print the WLAN Report > Wireless LAN Report Error Codes

Wireless LAN Report Error Codes

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If the Wireless LAN Report shows that the connection failed, check the error code on the printed report and see the corresponding instructions in the table:

Error Code	Problem and Recommended Solutions
TS-01	The wireless setting is not activated. Change the wireless setting to ON.
	If a network cable is connected to your machine, disconnect it and change the wireless setting of your machine to ON.
TS-02	The wireless access point/router cannot be detected.
	1. Check the following two points:
	 Unplug the power to your wireless access point/router, wait for 10 seconds, and then plug it back in.
	 If your WLAN access point/router is using MAC address filtering, confirm that the MAC address of the Brother machine is allowed in the filter.
	2. If you manually entered the SSID and security information (SSID/authentication method/ encryption method/Network Key), the information may be incorrect.
	Reconfirm the SSID and security information and re-enter the correct information as necessary.
	This device does not support a 5 GHz SSID/ESSID and you must select a 2.4 GHz SSID/ESSID. Make sure the access point/router is set to 2.4 GHz or 2.4 GHz/5 GHz mixed mode.
TS-04	The Authentication/Encryption methods used by the selected wireless access point/router are not supported by your machine.
	Change the authentication and encryption methods of the wireless access point/router. Your machine supports the following authentication methods:
	WPA-Personal
	TKIP or AES
	WPA2-Personal
	TKIP or AES
	• Open
	WEP or None (without encryption)
	Shared key
	WEP
	If your problem is not solved, the SSID or network settings you entered may be incorrect. Confirm the wireless network settings.
TS-05	The security information (SSID/Network Key) is incorrect.
	Confirm the SSID and Network Key.
TS-06	The wireless security information (Authentication method/Encryption method/Network Key) is incorrect.
	Confirm the wireless security information (Authentication method/Encryption method/Network Key).
TS-07	The machine cannot detect a WLAN access point/router that has WPS enabled.
	If you want to connect with WPS, you must operate both your machine and the WLAN access point/router. Confirm the connection method for WPS on WLAN access point/router and try starting again.
	If you do not know how to operate your WLAN access point/router using WPS, see the documentation provided with your WLAN access point/router, ask the manufacturer of your WLAN access point/router, or ask your network administrator.

Error Code	Problem and Recommended Solutions
TS-08	Two or more WLAN access points that have WPS enabled are detected.
	Confirm that only one WLAN access point/router within range has the WPS method active and try again.
	Try again after a few minutes to avoid interference from other access points.



How to confirm wireless security information (SSID/authentication method/encryption method/Network Key) of your WLAN access point/router:

- The Default security settings may be provided on a label attached to the WLAN access point/router. Or the manufacturer's name or model number of the WLAN access point/router may be used as the default security settings.
- 2. See the documentation provided with your WLAN access point/router for information on how to find the security settings.
- If the WLAN access point/router is set to not broadcast the SSID, the SSID will not automatically be detected. You will have to manually enter the SSID name.
- The Network key may also be described as the Password, Security Key or Encryption Key.

If you do not know the SSID and wireless security settings of your WLAN access point/router or how to change the configuration, see the documentation provided with your WLAN access point/router, ask the manufacturer of your access point/router or ask your Internet provider or network administrator.

4

- · Print the WLAN Report
- My Brother Machine Cannot Print, Scan, or PC-FAX Receive over the Network
- · I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly

▲ Home > Security

Security

• Lock the Machine Settings

▲ Home > Security > Lock the Machine Settings

Lock the Machine Settings

Before turning on the machine's Access Lock, make a careful note of your password. If you forget the password, you must reset all passwords stored in the machine by contacting your administrator or Brother Customer Service.

About Using TX Lock

▲ Home > Security > Lock the Machine Settings > About Using TX Lock

About Using TX Lock

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Block unauthorized data transmission to and from the machine.

TX Lock lets you prevent unauthorized access to the machine.

While TX Lock is On, the following operations are available:

- · Receiving faxes
- PC-Fax Receive (If PC-Fax Receive was already On)



While the TX Lock feature is turned on, your machine will receive faxes and store them in its memory. Then, when TX Lock is turned off, the faxes will be sent to your chosen PC.

While TX Lock is On, the following operations are NOT available:

- · Operation from the control panel
- PC printing
- · PC scanning

- Lock the Machine Settings
- · Set the TX Lock Password
- · Change the TX Lock Password
- Turn TX Lock On/Off

▲ Home > Security > Lock the Machine Settings > About Using TX Lock > Set the TX Lock Password

Set the TX Lock Password

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Security]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [TX Lock]. Press OK.
- 3. Enter a four-digit number for the password. Press OK.
- 4. When the LCD displays [Verify:], re-enter the password. Press OK.
- 5. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [TX Lock]. Press OK.
- 3. Enter a four-digit number for the password. Press OK.
- 4. Re-enter the password. Press **OK**.
- 5. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

· About Using TX Lock

▲ Home > Security > Lock the Machine Settings > About Using TX Lock > Change the TX Lock Password

Change the TX Lock Password

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Security]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [TX Lock]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Set Password]. Press OK.
- 3. Enter the four-digit number of the current password. Press **OK**.
- 4. Enter a four-digit number for the new password. Press **OK**.
- 5. When the LCD displays [Verify:], re-enter the new password. Press OK.
- 6. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [TX Lock]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Set Password]. Press OK.
- 3. Enter the four-digit number of the current password. Press OK.
- 4. Enter a four-digit number for the new password. Press **OK**.
- 5. Re-enter the new password. Press **OK**.
- 6. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

· About Using TX Lock

▲ Home > Security > Lock the Machine Settings > About Using TX Lock > Turn TX Lock On/Off

Turn TX Lock On/Off

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Security]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [TX Lock]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Set TX Lock]. Press OK.
- 3. Enter the registered four-digit number for the password. Press **OK**.

The machine goes offline and the LCD displays [TX Lock Mode].



Turning off TX Lock:

- a. Press Menú (Menu).
- b. Enter the current four-digit password, and then press **OK**.
 If you enter the wrong password, the LCD displays [Wrong Password] and stays offline. The machine will stay in TX Lock Mode until the correct password is entered.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Fax]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Miscellaneous]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [TX Lock]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Set TX Lock]. Press OK.
- 3. Enter the registered four-digit password. Press **OK**.

The machine goes offline and the LCD displays [TX Lock Mode].



Turning off TX Lock:

- a. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- b. Enter the current four-digit password, and then press **OK**.
 If you enter the wrong password, the LCD displays [Wrong Password] and stays offline. The machine will stay in TX Lock Mode until the correct password is entered.

Related Information

· About Using TX Lock

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect

Mobile/Web Connect

- Brother Web Connect
- Google Cloud Print
- AirPrint
- Mobile Printing for Windows
- Mopria[®] Print Service
- Brother iPrint&Scan for mobile

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Brother Web Connect

Brother Web Connect

- Brother Web Connect Overview
- Online Services Used with Brother Web Connect
- Conditions for Using Brother Web Connect
- Set Up Brother Web Connect
- Scan and Upload Documents Using Brother Web Connect

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Brother Web Connect > Brother Web Connect Overview

Brother Web Connect Overview

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Press



(FOTO/WEB (PHOTO/WEB)) to use Brother Web Connect.

Certain websites provide services that allow users to upload and view images and files on the website. Your Brother machine can scan images and upload them to these services, and also download from and print images that are already uploaded to these services.



- 1. Printing
- 2. Scanning
- 3. Photos, images, documents and other files
- 4. Web Service

To use Brother Web Connect, your Brother machine must be connected to a network that has access to the Internet, through either a wired or wireless connection.

For network setups that use a proxy server, the machine must also be configured to use a proxy server. If you are unsure of your network configuration, check with your network administrator.



A proxy server is a computer that serves as an intermediary between computers without a direct Internet connection, and the Internet.



Related Information

· Brother Web Connect

Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Brother Web Connect > Online Services Used with Brother Web Connect

Online Services Used with Brother Web Connect

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Use Brother Web Connect to access online services from your Brother machine. Some of these web services offer business versions.

To use Brother Web Connect, you must have an account with the online service you want to use. If you do not already have an account, use a computer to access the service's website and create an account.

Google Drive[™]

An online document storage, editing, sharing and file synchronization service.

URL: drive.google.com

Evernote®

An online file storage and management service.

URL: www.evernote.com

Dropbox

An online file storage, sharing and synchronization service.

URL: www.dropbox.com

OneDrive

An online file storage, sharing and management service.

URL: https://onedrive.live.com

Box

An online document editing and sharing service.

URL: www.box.com

OneNote

An online document editing and sharing service.

URL: www.onenote.com

For more information about any of these services, refer to the respective service's website.

The following table describes which file types can be used with each Brother Web Connect feature:

Accessible Services	Google Drive [™] Evernote [®] Dropbox OneDrive Box	OneNote
Upload scanned images	JPEG	JPEG
	PDF	PDF
	DOCX	DOCX
	XLSX	XLSX
	PPTX	PPTX
	TIFF	TIFF



- Not all services are available in all countries.
- For Hong Kong, Taiwan and Korea
 Brother Web Connect supports only file names written in English. Files named in the local language will not be downloaded.



Related Information

• Brother Web Connect

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Brother Web Connect > Conditions for Using Brother Web Connect

Conditions for Using Brother Web Connect

- Brother Software Installation for Using Brother Web Connect
- Configure the Proxy Server Settings Using the Machine's Control Panel

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Brother Web Connect > Conditions for Using Brother Web Connect > Brother Software Installation for Using Brother Web Connect

Brother Software Installation for Using Brother Web Connect

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

The initial installation of Brother Web Connect requires a computer that has access to the Internet and has the Brother machine's software installed.

Windows

To install the Brother software and connect your machine to a wireless or wired network, see the *Quick Setup Guide*.

Mac

To install the **Full Driver & Software Package**, go to your model's **Downloads** page on the Brother Solutions Center at <u>support.brother.com</u>.

✓

Related Information

· Conditions for Using Brother Web Connect

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Brother Web Connect > Conditions for Using Brother Web Connect > Configure the Proxy Server Settings Using the Machine's Control Panel

Configure the Proxy Server Settings Using the Machine's Control Panel

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

If your network uses a proxy server, the following proxy server information must be configured on the machine:

- · Proxy server address
- · Port number
- User Name
- Password
- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Network]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Web Connect Settings]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Proxy Settings]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Proxy Connection]. Press OK.
 - e. Select [On]. Press OK.
 - f. Select the option that you want to set, and then enter the proxy server information. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

· Conditions for Using Brother Web Connect

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Brother Web Connect > Set Up Brother Web Connect

Set Up Brother Web Connect

- Brother Web Connect Setup Overview
- Create an Account for Each Online Service Before Using Brother Web Connect
- Apply for Brother Web Connect Access
- Register an Account on Your Brother Machine for Brother Web Connect

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Brother Web Connect > Set Up Brother Web Connect > Brother Web Connect Setup Overview

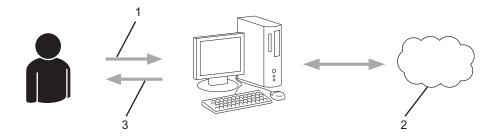
Brother Web Connect Setup Overview

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Configure the Brother Web Connect settings using the following procedure:

Step 1: Create an account with the service you want to use.

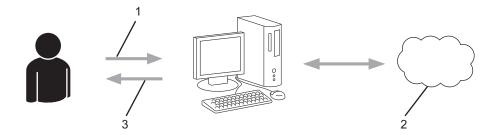
Access the service's website using a computer and create an account. (If you already have an account, there is no need to create an additional account.)



- 1. User registration
- 2. Web Service
- 3. Obtain account

Step 2: Apply for Brother Web Connect access.

Start Brother Web Connect access using a computer and obtain a temporary ID.



- 1. Enter account information
- 2. Brother Web Connect application page
- 3. Obtain temporary ID

Step 3: Register your account information on your machine so you can access the service you want to use.

Enter the temporary ID to enable the service on your machine. Specify the account name as you would like it to be displayed on the machine, and enter a PIN if you would like to use one.



- 1. Enter temporary ID
- 2. Web Service

Your Brother machine can now use the service.



Related Information

• Set Up Brother Web Connect

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Brother Web Connect > Set Up Brother Web Connect > Create an Account for Each Online Service Before Using Brother Web Connect

Create an Account for Each Online Service Before Using Brother Web Connect

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

To use Brother Web Connect to access an online service, you must have an account with that online service. If you do not already have an account, use a computer to access the service's website and create an account. After creating an account, log on and use the account once with a computer before using the Brother Web Connect feature. Otherwise, you may not be able to access the service using Brother Web Connect.

If you already have an account, there is no need to create an additional account.

After you finish creating an account with the online service you want to use, apply for Brother Web Connect access.



You do not need to create an account if you use the service as a guest. You can use only certain services as a guest. If the service you want to use does not have a guest-user option, you must create an account.

Related Information

· Set Up Brother Web Connect

■ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Brother Web Connect > Set Up Brother Web Connect > Apply for Brother Web Connect Access

Apply for Brother Web Connect Access

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

To use Brother Web Connect to access online services, you must first apply for Brother Web Connect access using a computer that has the Brother Software installed.

1. Access the Brother Web Connect application website:

Option	Description
Windows 7	Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities, and then click the drop- down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click Do More in the left navigation bar, and then click Brother Web Connect .
Windows 8 Windows 10	Launch (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click Do More in the left navigation bar, and then click Brother Web Connect.
Windows 8.1	Move your mouse to the lower left corner of the Start screen and click (if you are using a touch-based device, swipe up from the bottom of the Start screen to bring up the Apps screen). Click (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click Do More in the left navigation bar, and then click Brother Web Connect .
Mac	Click Go in the Finder bar, Applications > Brother > Utilities > Brother Web Connect.



You can also access the website directly:

Type <u>bwc.brother.com</u> into your web browser's address bar.

The Brother Web Connect page launches.

2. Select the service you want to use.



The actual screen may differ from the screen shown above.

3. Follow the on-screen instructions and apply for access.

When finished, your temporary ID will appear.

Get connected with Brother Web Connect

Finished the registration.

Please enter the following temporary ID on the LCD screen of your machine.

Temporary ID (11 digits)

XXX XXXX XXXX

NOTE: The temporary ID will expire in 24 hours.

- 4. Make a note of your temporary ID, as you will need it to register accounts to the machine. The temporary ID is valid for 24 hours.
- 5. Close the web browser.

Now that you have a Brother Web Connect access ID, you must register this ID on your machine, and then use your machine to access the web service you want to use.



Related Information

· Set Up Brother Web Connect

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Brother Web Connect > Set Up Brother Web Connect > Register an Account on Your Brother Machine for Brother Web Connect

Register an Account on Your Brother Machine for Brother Web Connect

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

You must enter your Brother Web Connect account information and configure your machine so that it can use Brother Web Connect to access the service you want.

- · You must apply for Brother Web Connect access to register an account on your machine.
- Before you register an account, confirm that the correct date and time are set on the machine's control
 panel.

Press FOTO/WEB (PHOTO/WEB).



- If information regarding the Internet connection appears on the machine's LCD, read the information and press ▶.
- Occasionally, updates or announcements about Brother Web Connect's features will appear on the LCD. Read the information, and then press ▶.
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select the service with which you want to register. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Register/Delete]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Register Account]. Press OK.
- 3. The machine will prompt you to enter the temporary ID you received when you applied for Brother Web Connect access. Press ▶.
- 4. Enter the temporary ID using the dial pad. Press OK.



An error message will appear on the LCD if the information you entered does not match the temporary ID you received when you applied for access, or if the temporary ID has expired. Either enter the temporary ID correctly, or apply for access again to receive a new temporary ID.

- 5. The machine will prompt you to enter the account name that you want to be displayed on the LCD. Enter the name, and then press ▶.
- 6. Do one of the following:
 - To set a PIN for the account, press ▶. (A PIN prevents unauthorized access to the account.) Enter a four-digit number, and then press **OK**.
 - If you do not want to set a PIN, press ◀.



When the account information you entered appears, confirm that it is correct.

- 7. Press ▶ to register your information as entered.
- 8. Press ▶.

Account registration is complete and your machine can now access the service.

9. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

V

Related Information

· Set Up Brother Web Connect

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Brother Web Connect > Scan and Upload Documents Using Brother Web Connect

Scan and Upload Documents Using Brother Web Connect

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Upload your scanned photos and documents directly to a web service without using a computer.

- When scanning and uploading JPEG files, black and white scanning is not available.
- When scanning and uploading searchable PDF or Microsoft Office files, black and white and gray scanning is not available.
- · When scanning and uploading JPEG files, each page is uploaded as a separate file.
- Uploaded documents are saved in an album named From_BrotherDevice.

For information regarding restrictions, such as the size or number of documents that can be uploaded, refer to the respective service's website.

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Press FOTO/WEB (PHOTO/WEB).



- If information regarding the Internet connection appears on the machine's LCD, read the information and press ▶.
- Occasionally, updates or announcements about Brother Web Connect's features will appear on the LCD. Read the information, and then press ▶.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select the service that hosts the account to which you want to upload. Press OK.
 - b. Select your account name. Press **OK**.
- 4. If the PIN entry screen appears, enter the four-digit PIN, and then press OK.
- 5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Upload: Scanner], and then press OK.
- 6. Follow the on-screen instructions to complete this operation.

\checkmark

Related Information

· Brother Web Connect

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Google Cloud Print

- Google Cloud Print Overview
- Before Using Google Cloud Print
- Print from Google Chrome $^{\text{™}}$ or Chrome $^{\text{™}}$
- Print from Google Drive $^{\text{™}}$ for Mobile
- Print from Gmail[™] Webmail Service for Mobile

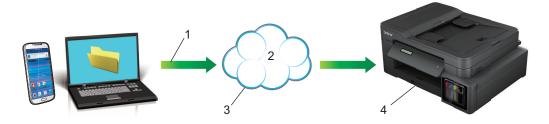
▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Google Cloud Print > Google Cloud Print Overview

Google Cloud Print Overview

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Google Cloud Print[™] is a Google service that allows you to print to a printer registered to your Google account using a network-compatible device (such as a mobile phone or computer) without installing the printer driver on the device.

Printing from Android[™] apps requires installing the Google Cloud Print[™] app from the Google Play[™] Store.



- 1. Print request
- 2. Internet
- Google Cloud Print[™]
- 4. Printing

Related Information

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Google Cloud Print > Before Using Google Cloud Print

Before Using Google Cloud Print

- Network Settings for Using Google Cloud Print
- Register Your Machine with Google Cloud Print Using Google Chrome[™]
- Register Your Machine with Google Cloud Print Using Web Based Management

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Google Cloud Print > Before Using Google Cloud Print > Network Settings for Using Google Cloud Print

Network Settings for Using Google Cloud Print

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

In order to use Google Cloud Print[™], your Brother machine must be connected to a network that has access to the Internet, either through a wired or wireless connection. To connect and configure your machine correctly, see the *Quick Setup Guide* or related topics in this guide.

4

Related Information

Before Using Google Cloud Print

■ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Google Cloud Print > Before Using Google Cloud Print > Register Your Machine with Google Cloud Print Using Google Chrome

Register Your Machine with Google Cloud Print Using Google Chrome[™]

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Make sure you have already created a Google Account. If you do not have an account, use a computer or mobile device to access the Google website (https://accounts.google.com/signup) and create an account. Make sure your Brother machine is idle before starting the registration process.



The steps in this section are examples for Windows users.

Screens on your computer may vary depending on your operating system and environment.

- 1. Open Google Chrome[™] on your computer.
- 2. Sign in to your Google Account.
- 3. Click the Google Chrome[™] menu icon, and then **Settings** > **Show advanced settings...**.
- 4. In the Google Cloud Print section, click Manage.
- 5. Follow the on-screen instructions to register your machine.
- 6. When a confirmation message appears on your machine, press the <code>[OK]</code> button.



If the confirmation message does not appear on your machine's LCD, repeat these steps.

7. When your Brother machine is successfully registered, it will appear in the My devices field.

✓

Related Information

· Before Using Google Cloud Print

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Google Cloud Print > Before Using Google Cloud Print > Register Your Machine with Google Cloud Print Using Web Based Management

Register Your Machine with Google Cloud Print Using Web Based Management

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Make sure you have already created a Google Account. If you do not have an account, use a computer or mobile device to access the Google website (https://accounts.google.com/signup) and create an account.

Make sure your Brother machine is idle before starting the registration process.

Before you begin to register your machine, confirm that the correct date and time are set on the machine's control panel. See *Related Information*.

- 1. Confirm that your Brother machine is connected to the same network as your computer or mobile device.
- 2. Start your web browser.
- 3. Type "http://machine's IP address" in your browser's address bar (where "machine's IP address" is the machine's IP address).

For example:

http://192.168.1.2



- You can see your machine's IP address in the Network menu on the control panel of your machine.
- If you have set a login password for Web Based Management, type your password in the Login box,
 then click

Brother MFC-XXXX

Status

Firmware Update

Login Password

<u>AirPrint</u>

Google Cloud Print

Proxy

SNTP

IPv6 (Wireless)

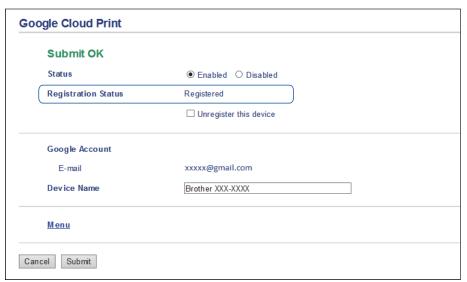
- 4. Click Google Cloud Print.
- 5. Make sure that Status is set to Enabled. Click Register.
- 6. When a confirmation message appears on your machine's LCD, press [OK].



If the confirmation message does not appear on your machine's LCD, repeat these steps.

7. Click Google.

- 8. The sign-in screen for Google Cloud Print[™] appears. Sign in with your Google Account and follow the onscreen instructions to register your machine.
- 9. When you have finished registering your machine, return to the Web Based Management screen and make sure that **Registration Status** is set to **Registered**.



1

- · Before Using Google Cloud Print
- · Set the Date and Time

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Google Cloud Print > Print from Google Chrome[™] or Chrome OS[™]

Print from Google Chrome [™] or Chrome OS [™]

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- 1. Make sure your Brother machine is turned on.
- 2. Open the web page that you want to print.
- 3. Click the Google Chrome[™] menu icon.
- 4. Click Print.
- 5. Select your machine from the printer list.
- 6. Change print options, if needed.
- 7. Click Print.

Related Information

Print from Google Drive[™] for Mobile

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- 1. Make sure your Brother machine is turned on.
- 2. Access Google Drive[™] from your Android or iOS device's web browser.
- 3. Open the document that you want to print.
- 4. Tap the menu icon.
- 5. Tap Print.
- 6. Select your machine from the printer list.
- 7. Change print options, if needed.
- 8. Tap 📻 or **Print**.

Related Information

■ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Google Cloud Print > Print from Gmail TM Webmail Service for Mobile

Print from Gmail[™] Webmail Service for Mobile

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- 1. Make sure your Brother machine is turned on.
- 2. Access the Gmail[™] webmail service from your Android or iOS device's web browser.
- 3. Open the email that you want to print.
- 4. Tap the menu icon.



If **Print** appears beside the attachment name, you can also print the attachment. Tap **Print**, and then follow the instructions on your mobile device.

- 5. Tap Print.
- 6. Select your machine from the printer list.
- 7. Change print options, if needed.
- 8. Tap 🕞 or **Print**.



Related Information

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > AirPrint

AirPrint

- AirPrint Overview
- Before Using AirPrint (macOS)
- Print Using AirPrint
- Scan Using AirPrint (macOS)
- Send a Fax Using AirPrint (macOS)

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > AirPrint > AirPrint Overview

AirPrint Overview

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

AirPrint is a printing solution for Apple operating systems that allows you to wirelessly print photos, email, web pages and documents from your iPad, iPhone, iPod touch and Mac computer without the need to install a driver.



AirPrint also lets you send faxes directly from your Mac computer without printing them and lets you scan documents to your Mac computer. (MFC models)

For more information, visit Apple's website.



Related Information

• AirPrint

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > AirPrint > Before Using AirPrint (macOS)

Before Using AirPrint (macOS)

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Before printing using macOS, add your Brother machine to the printer list on your Mac computer.

- 1. Select **System Preferences** from the Apple Menu.
- 2. Click Printers & Scanners.
- 3. Click the + icon below the Printers pane on the left.
- 4. Click Add Printer or Scanner.... The Add screen appears.
- 5. Select your Brother machine, and then select **AirPrint** from the **Use** pop-up menu.
- 6. Click Add.

Related Information

• AirPrint

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > AirPrint > Print Using AirPrint

Print Using AirPrint

- Print from iPad, iPhone, or iPod touch
- Print Using AirPrint (macOS)

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > AirPrint > Print Using AirPrint > Print from iPad, iPhone, or iPod touch

Print from iPad, iPhone, or iPod touch

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

The procedure used to print may vary by application. Safari is used in the example below.

- 1. Make sure your Brother machine is turned on.
- 2. Use Safari to open the page that you want to print.
- 3. Tap **★** or 🕦
- 4. Tap Print.
- 5. Make sure your Brother machine is selected.
- If a different machine (or no printer) is selected, tap **Printer**.
 A list of available machines appears.
- 7. Tap your machine's name in the list.
- 8. Select the desired options, such as the number of pages to print and 2-sided printing (if supported by your machine).
- 9. Tap Print.

Related Information

· Print Using AirPrint

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > AirPrint > Print Using AirPrint > Print Using AirPrint (macOS)

Print Using AirPrint (macOS)

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

The procedure used to print may vary by application. Safari is used in the example below. Before printing, make sure your Brother machine is in the printer list on your Mac computer.

- 1. Make sure your Brother machine is turned on.
- 2. On your Mac computer, use Safari to open the page that you want to print.
- 3. Click the File menu, and then select Print.
- 4. Make sure your Brother machine is selected. If a different machine (or no printer) is selected, click the **Printer** pop-up menu, and then select your Brother machine.
- 5. Select the desired options, such as the number of pages to print and 2-sided printing (if supported by your machine).
- 6. Click Print.

✓ Re

- Print Using AirPrint
- Before Using AirPrint (macOS)

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > AirPrint > Scan Using AirPrint (macOS)

Scan Using AirPrint (macOS)

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Before scanning, make sure your Brother machine is in the scanner list on your Mac computer.

- 1. Load your document.
- 2. Select **System Preferences** from the Apple menu.
- 3. Click Printers & Scanners.
- 4. Select your Brother machine from the scanner list.
- 5. Click the **Scan** tab, and then click the **Open Scanner...** button.
 - The Scanner screen appears.
- 6. If you place the document in the ADF, select **Use Document Feeder** check box, and then select the size of your document from the scan size setting pop-up menu.
- 7. Select the destination folder or destination application from the destination setting pop-up menu.
- 8. Click **Show Details** to change the scanning settings if needed.
 - You can crop the image manually by dragging the mouse pointer over the portion you want to scan when scanning from the scanner glass.
- 9. Click Scan.

- AirPrint
- · Before Using AirPrint (macOS)

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > AirPrint > Send a Fax Using AirPrint (macOS)

Send a Fax Using AirPrint (macOS)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Make sure your Brother machine is in the printer list on your Mac computer. Apple TextEdit is used in the example below.



- · AirPrint supports only black and white fax documents.
- 1. Make sure your Brother machine is turned on.
- 2. On your Mac computer, open the file that you want to send as a fax.
- 3. Click the File menu, and then select Print.
- 4. Click the **Printer** pop-up menu, and then select **Brother MFC-XXXX Fax** (where XXXX is your model name).
- 5. Type the fax recipient information.
- 6. Click Fax.

- AirPrint
- Before Using AirPrint (macOS)

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Mobile Printing for Windows

Mobile Printing for Windows

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Mobile printing for Windows is a function to print wirelessly from your Windows mobile device. You can connect to the same network that your Brother machine is connected to and print without installing the printer driver on the device. Many Windows apps support this function.



- 1. Windows mobile device (Windows 10 Mobile or later)
- 2. Wi-Fi® connection
- 3. Your Brother machine

Related Information

• Mobile/Web Connect

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Mopria® Print Service

Mopria® Print Service

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Mopria[®] Print Service is a print feature on Android[™] mobile devices (Android[™] version 4.4 or later) developed by the Mopria[®] Alliance. With this service, you can connect to the same network as your machine and print without additional setup. Many native Android[™] apps support printing.





- 1. Android[™] 4.4 or later
- 2. Wi-Fi® Connection
- 3. Your Brother Machine

You must download the Mopria[®] Print Service from the Google Play[™] Store and install it on your Android[™] device. Before using this service, you must turn it on.



Related Information

• Mobile/Web Connect

▲ Home > Mobile/Web Connect > Brother iPrint&Scan for mobile

Brother iPrint&Scan for mobile

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Use Brother iPrint&Scan to print and scan from various mobile devices.

For Android[™] Devices

Brother iPrint&Scan allows you to use features of your Brother machine directly from your Android[™] device, without using a computer.

Download and install Brother iPrint&Scan from the Google Play[™] Store app.

· For Apple Devices

Brother iPrint&Scan allows you to use features of your Brother machine directly from your Apple device.

Download and install Brother iPrint&Scan from the App Store.

· For Windows Devices

Brother iPrint&Scan allows you to use features of your Brother machine directly from your Windows device, without using a computer.

Download and install Brother iPrint&Scan from the Microsoft Store.

For more detailed information, visit support.brother.com/ips.

- · Mobile/Web Connect
- Brother iPrint&Scan for Windows and Mac

▲ Home > ControlCenter

ControlCenter

Use Brother's ControlCenter software utility to quickly access your frequently-used applications. Using ControlCenter gives you direct access to specific applications.

• ControlCenter4 (Windows)

▲ Home > ControlCenter > ControlCenter4 (Windows)

ControlCenter4 (Windows)

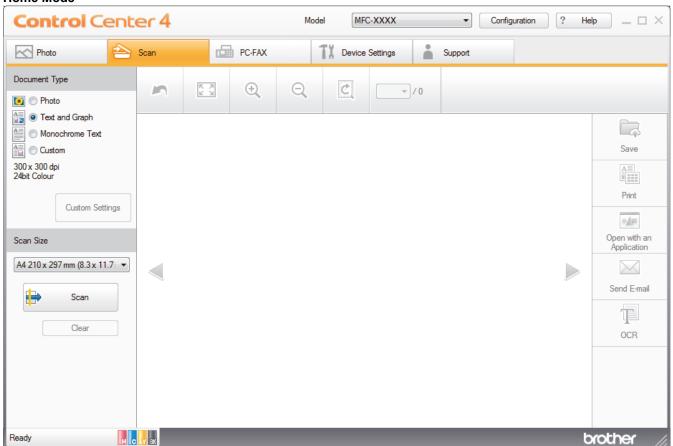
- Change the Operation Mode in ControlCenter4 (Windows)
- Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Set Up the Brother Machine Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)
- Create a Custom Tab Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Set Up the Brother Machine from Your Computer (Windows)
- Set Up Your Machine's Address Book Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)

▲ Home > ControlCenter > ControlCenter4 (Windows) > Change the Operation Mode in ControlCenter4 (Windows)

Change the Operation Mode in ControlCenter4 (Windows)

ControlCenter4 has two operation modes: **Home Mode** and **Advanced Mode**. You can change modes at any time.

Home Mode



Advanced Mode

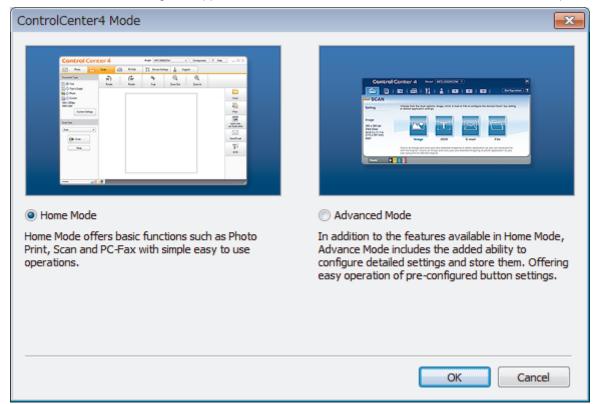


- Home Mode
 - ControlCenter4 Home Mode lets you access your machine's main features easily.
- Advanced Mode

ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode gives you more control over the details of your machine's features and allows you to customize one-button scan actions.

To change operation mode:

- 1. Click the (ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then select Open.
- 2. Click the Configuration button, and then select Mode Select.
- 3. The mode selection dialog box appears. Select either the Home Mode or Advanced Mode option.



4. Click OK.

- ControlCenter4 (Windows)
- Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

▲ Home > ControlCenter > ControlCenter4 (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)

Use ControlCenter4 Home Mode to access your machine's main features.

- Scan Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File Using ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Scan Settings for ControlCenter4 Home Mode (Windows)
- Change the Operation Mode in ControlCenter4 (Windows)

▲ Home > ControlCenter > ControlCenter4 (Windows) > Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Scan Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode gives you more control over the details of your machine's features and allows you to customize one-button scan actions.

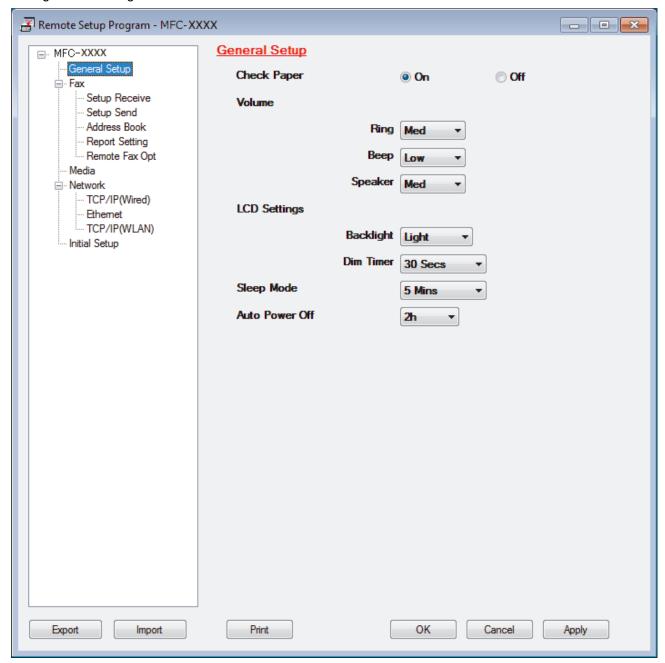
- Scan Photos and Graphics Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Save Scanned Data to a Folder as a PDF File Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Scan Both Sides of an ID Card Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Scan to Email Attachment Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Scan to an Editable Text File (OCR) Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Scan to an Office File Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Scan Settings for ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)
- Change the Operation Mode in ControlCenter4 (Windows)

▲ Home > ControlCenter > ControlCenter4 (Windows) > Set Up the Brother Machine Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)

Set Up the Brother Machine Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- 1. Click the <a>(ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- 2. Click the **Device Settings** tab.
- Click the Remote Setup button.
- Configure the settings as needed.



Export

Click to save the current configuration settings to a file.



Click **Export** to save your address book or all settings for your machine.

Import

Click to import a file and read its settings.

Print

Click to print the selected items on the machine. You cannot print the data until it is uploaded to the machine. Click **Apply** to upload the new data to the machine, and then click **Print**.

OK

Click to start uploading data to the machine, and then exit the Remote Setup Program. If an error message appears, confirm that your data is correct, and then click **OK**.

Cancel

Click to exit the Remote Setup Program without uploading data to the machine.

Apply

Click to upload data to the machine without exiting the Remote Setup Program.

5. Click OK.

- If your computer is protected by a firewall and is unable to use Remote Setup, you may need to configure the firewall settings to allow communication through port numbers 137 and 161.
- If you are using Windows Firewall and you installed the Brother software and drivers from the Brother installation disc, the necessary firewall settings have already been set.

√ F

- ControlCenter4 (Windows)
- Remote Setup (Windows)

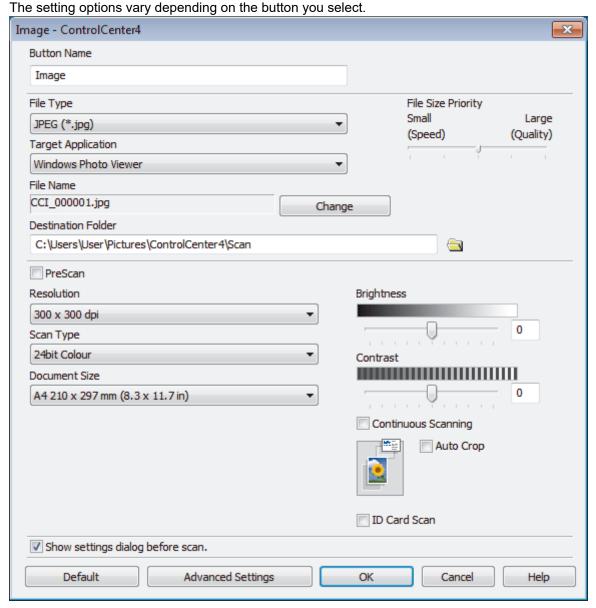
▲ Home > ControlCenter > ControlCenter4 (Windows) > Create a Custom Tab Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

Create a Custom Tab Using ControlCenter4 Advanced Mode (Windows)

You can create up to three customized tabs, each including up to five customized buttons, with your preferred settings.

Select Advanced Mode as the mode setting for ControlCenter4.

- 1. Click the <a>(ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- Click the Configuration button, and then select Create custom tab.A custom tab is created.
- 3. To change the name of a custom tab, right-click the custom tab, and then select **Rename custom tab**.
- 4. Click the **Configuration** button, select **Create custom button**, and then select the button you want to create. The settings dialog box appears.
- 5. Type the button name, and then change the settings, if needed. Click **OK**.





You can change or remove the created tab, button, or settings. Click the **Configuration** button, and then follow the menu.



Related Information

• ControlCenter4 (Windows)

▲ Home > Brother iPrint&Scan for Windows and Mac

Brother iPrint&Scan for Windows and Mac

- Brother iPrint&Scan Overview
- Scan Using Brother iPrint&Scan (Mac)

▲ Home > Brother iPrint&Scan for Windows and Mac > Brother iPrint&Scan Overview

Brother iPrint&Scan Overview

Use Brother iPrint&Scan for Windows and Mac to print and scan from your computer.

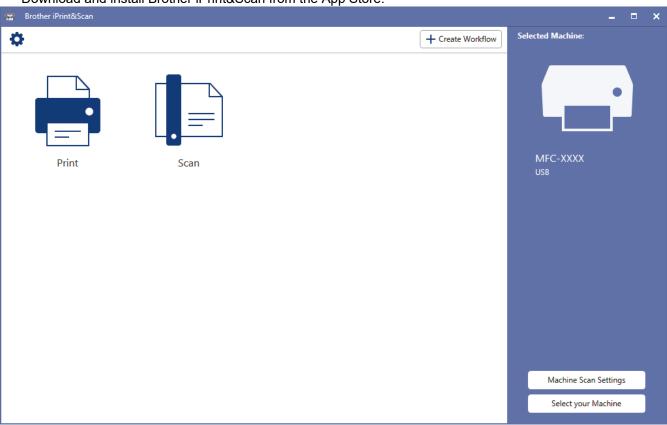
The following screen shows an example of Brother iPrint&Scan for Windows. The actual screen may differ depending on the version of the application.

For Windows

Go to your model's **Downloads** page on the Brother Solutions Center at <u>support.brother.com</u> to download the latest application.

For Mac

Download and install Brother iPrint&Scan from the App Store.



- Brother iPrint&Scan for Windows and Mac
- · Brother iPrint&Scan for mobile

Home > Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

If you think there is a problem with your machine, first check each of the items below, then try to identify the problem, and follow our troubleshooting tips.

You can correct most problems yourself. If you need additional help, the Brother Solutions Center offers the latest **FAQs & Troubleshooting** tips.

Visit us at support.brother.com.

Click FAQs & Troubleshooting and search for your model name.

First, check the following:

- The machine's power cord is connected correctly and the machine's power is on.
- All of the machine's protective parts have been removed.
- The Scanner Cover and the Jam Clear Cover are fully closed.
- · Paper is inserted correctly in the paper tray.
- The interface cables are securely connected to the machine and the computer, or the wireless connection is set up on both the machine and your computer.
- (For network models) The access point (for wireless), router, or hub is turned on and its link button is blinking.
- · The machine's LCD is displaying messages.

If you did not solve the problem with the checks, identify the problem and then see *Related Information*.

- · Error and Maintenance Messages
- · Document Jams
- Printer Jam or Paper Jam
- · If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine
- · Check the Machine Information
- · Reset Your Brother Machine
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems
- · Telephone and Fax problems
- Other Problems
- Network Problems
- · Google Cloud Print Problems
- AirPrint Problems

Error and Maintenance Messages

As with any sophisticated office product, errors may occur and supply items may have to be replaced. If this happens, your machine identifies the error or required routine maintenance and shows the appropriate message. The most common error and maintenance messages are shown in the table.

You can correct most errors and perform routine maintenance yourself. If you need more tips, go to your model's **FAQs & Troubleshooting** page on the Brother Solutions Center at <u>support.brother.com</u>.



Related Information references are at the bottom of this page.

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

Error Message	Cause	Action
B&W Print Only Refill [X]	The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks (except black) is low. This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains. While this message appears on the LCD, each operation works in the following way: Printing If the media type is set to Plain Paper in the Basic tab, and Grayscale is chosen in the Advanced tab of the printer driver, you can use the machine as a black & white printer. Copying If the paper type is set to Plain Paper, you can make copies in black & white. Faxing If the paper type is set to Plain Paper, the machine will receive and print the faxes in black & white.	Refill the ink tank. When you refill the ink tank, fill the ink up to the upper line, or fill with all of the ink in the bottle if it does not exceed the upper line. A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ▲ (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled color. Press ▼ (No) for the non-refilled colors. See Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks. The machine may stop all print operations and you may not be able to use the machine until you refill the ink tank in the following cases: If you unplug the machine. If you select the Slow Drying Paper option on the machine or in the printer driver.
Cannot Connect A device is already connected.	Two mobile devices are already connected to the Wi-Fi Direct network when the Brother machine is the Group Owner (G/O).	After the current connection between your Brother machine and another mobile device has shut down, try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again. You can confirm the connection status by printing the Network Configuration Report. See Related Information: Print the Network Configuration Report.
Cannot Print Refill [X]	The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks is low. The machine will stop all print operations. This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.	Refill the ink tank. When you refill the ink tank, fill the ink up to the upper line, or fill with all of the ink in the bottle if it does not exceed the upper line. A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ▲ (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled color. Press ▼ (No) for the non-refilled colors. See Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks.

Error Message	Cause	Action
		You can still scan even if the ink is low or needs to be refilled.
Change Paper?	This message is displayed when the setting to confirm the paper type and size	To not display this confirmation message, change the setting to Off.
	is enabled.	See Related Information: Change the Check Paper Size Setting.
Check ink level. If there is ink, then press OK.	A certain amount of ink is consumed in operations; Look through the window of the ink tank to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink.	If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.
Close ink cover.	The ink tank cover is not locked in the closed position.	Firmly close the ink tank cover until it locks into place.
Comm. Error	Poor telephone line quality caused a communication error.	Send the fax again or connect the machine to another telephone line. If the problem continues, call the telephone company and ask them to check your telephone line.
Connection Error	Other devices are trying to connect to the Wi-Fi Direct network at the same time.	Make sure there are no other devices trying to connect to the Wi-Fi Direct network, and then try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again.
Connection Fail	The Brother machine and your mobile device cannot communicate during the Wi-Fi Direct network configuration.	 Move the mobile device closer to your Brother machine. Move your Brother machine and the mobile device to an obstruction-free area. If you are using the PIN Method of WPS, make sure you have entered the correct PIN.
Cover is Open.	The scanner cover is not locked in the closed position.	Lift the scanner cover and then close it again. Make sure the interface cable (if used) have been guided correctly through the cable channel and out the back of the machine.
Data Remaining	Print data is left in the machine's memory.	Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) . The machine will cancel the job and clear it from the memory. Try to print again.
Disconnected	The other person or other person's fax machine stopped the call.	Try to send or receive again. If calls are stopped repeatedly and you are using a VoIP (Voice over IP) system, try changing the Compatibility to Basic (for VoIP). See Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.
Document Jam	The document was not inserted or fed correctly, or the document scanned from the ADF was too long.	Remove the jammed document, and then press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) . Set the document in the ADF correctly. See <i>Related Information: Load</i>
		Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF). See Related Information: Document Jams.

Error Message	Cause	Action
DR Mode in Use	The machine is in Distinctive Ring mode.	Set Distinctive Ring to Off.
	You cannot change the Receive Mode from Manual to another mode.	See Related Information: Turn off Distinctive Ring.
High Temperature	The room temperature is too high.	After cooling the room, allow the machine to cool down to room temperature. Try again when the machine has cooled down.
Ink Low	The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks is low.	Look through the window of the ink tank to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink.
	This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.	If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.
		A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ▲ (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled color. Press ▼ (No) for the non-refilled colors.
		See Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks.
InkBox Full	The ink absorber box is full. These components are periodic maintenance items that may require replacement after a period of time to ensure optimum performance from your Brother machine. Because these components are periodic maintenance items, the replacement is not covered under the warranty. The need to replace these items and the time period before replacement is dependent on the number of purges and flushes required to clean the ink system. These boxes acquire amounts of ink during the different purging and flushing operations. The number of times a machine purges and flushes for cleaning varies depending on different situations. For example, frequently powering the machine on and off will cause numerous cleaning cycles since the machine automatically cleans upon power up. The use of non-Brother ink may cause frequent cleanings because non-Brother ink could cause poor print quality which is resolved by cleaning. The more cleaning the machine requires, the faster these boxes will fill up. Repairs resulting from the use of non-Brother supplies may not be covered under the stated product warranty.	The ink absorber box must be replaced. Call Brother Customer Service or a Brother Authorized Service Center to have your machine serviced.
InkBox NearFull	The ink absorber box is nearly full.	The ink absorber box must be replaced soon. Call Brother Customer Service or a Brother Authorized Service Center to have your machine serviced. The ink absorber box absorbs the small amount of ink emitted during print head cleaning.
Low Temperature	The room temperature is too low.	After warming the room, allow the machine to warm up to room temperature.

Error Message	Cause	Action
		Try again when the machine has warmed up.
No Caller ID	There is no incoming call history. You did not receive calls or you have not subscribed to the Caller ID service from your telephone company.	To use the Caller ID feature, call your telephone company. See Related Information: Caller ID.
No Device	When configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, the Brother machine cannot find your mobile device.	 Make sure your machine and mobile device are in the Wi-Fi Direct mode. Move the mobile device closer to your Brother machine. Move your Brother machine and the mobile device to an obstruction-free area. If you are manually configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, make sure you have entered the correct password. If your mobile device has a configuration page for how to obtain an IP address, make sure the IP address of your mobile device has been configured via DHCP.
No Paper Fed	The machine is out of paper or paper is not correctly loaded in the paper tray.	 Refill the paper tray, and then press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start). Remove and reload the paper, and then press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start). See Related Information: Load Paper.
	The paper was not inserted in the center position of the manual feed slot.	Remove the paper and reinsert it in the center of the manual feed slot, and then follow the LCD instructions. See Related Information: Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot.
	The Jam Clear Cover is not closed correctly.	Make sure the Jam Clear Cover is closed evenly at both ends. See Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam.
	Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	Clean the paper pick-up rollers. See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.
No Response/Busy	The number you dialed does not answer or is busy.	Verify the number and try again.
Not Registered	You tried to access a Speed Dial number that has not been stored in the machine.	Set up the Speed Dial number.
Out of Memory	The machine's memory is full.	If a fax-sending or copy operation is in progress: Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) and wait until the other operations that are in progress finish, and then try again. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start) to copy the pages scanned so far.
Paper Jam	The paper is jammed in the machine.	Remove the jammed paper.

Error Message	Cause	Action
		See Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam. Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.
Print Unable XX	More than one sheet of paper was placed in the manual feed slot. OR- Another sheet of paper was placed in the manual feed slot before the LCD displayed Where to Place the Paper. Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers. The machine has a mechanical problem. OR- A foreign object, such as a paper clip or a piece of ripped paper, is in the machine.	DO NOT extend the paper tray when you load A5 or smaller size paper. Do not put more than one sheet of paper in the manual feed slot at any one time. Wait until the LCD prompts you to load another sheet of paper before you feed the next sheet of paper in the manual feed slot. Clean the paper pick-up rollers. See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers. Open the scanner cover and remove any foreign objects and paper scraps from inside the machine. If the error message continues, disconnect the machine from the power for several minutes, and then reconnect it. See Related Information: Printer Jam or
		Paper Jam. (If you cannot print received faxes, transfer them to another fax machine or to your computer.) See Related Information: Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report.
Scan Unable XX	The machine has a mechanical problem.	Disconnect the machine from the power for several minutes, and then reconnect it. (If you cannot print received faxes, transfer them to another fax machine or to your computer.) See Related Information: Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report.
Size Mismatch	The paper size setting does not match the size of paper in the tray. -OR- You did not set the paper guides in the tray to the indicators for the paper size you are using.	 Check that the paper size you chose on the machine's display matches the size of the paper in the tray. See Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type. Make sure you loaded the paper in a Portrait position, by setting the paper guides at the indicators for your paper size. See Related Information: Load Paper. After you have checked the paper size and the paper position, press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start). If you are printing from your computer, make sure the paper size you chose in the printer driver matches the size of paper in the tray. See Related Information: Print Settings (Windows) or Print Options (Mac).

Error Message	Cause	Action
Tray not detected	The paper tray is not completely inserted.	Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.
	Paper or a foreign object has prevented the paper tray from being inserted correctly.	Pull the paper tray out of the machine, and remove the jammed paper or foreign object. If you cannot find or remove the jammed paper, see <i>Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam</i> .

MFC-T910DW

Error Message	Cause	Action
A device is already connected. Press [OK].	Two mobile devices are already connected to the Wi-Fi Direct network when the Brother machine is the Group Owner (G/O).	After the current connection between your Brother machine and another mobile device has shut down, try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again. You can confirm the connection status by printing the Network Configuration Report. See Related Information: Print the Network Configuration Report.
Absorber NearFull	The ink absorber box is nearly full.	The ink absorber box must be replaced soon. Call Brother Customer Service or a Brother Authorized Service Center to have your machine serviced. The ink absorber box absorbs the small amount of ink emitted during print head cleaning.
B&W Print Only	The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks (except black) is low. This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains. While this message appears on the LCD, each operation works in the following way: Printing If the media type is set to Plain Paper in the Basic tab, and Grayscale is selected in the Advanced tab of the printer driver, you can use the machine as a black & white printer. Copying If the paper type is set to Plain Paper, you can make copies in black & white. Faxing If the paper type is set to Plain Paper, the machine will receive and print the faxes in black & white.	Refill the ink tank. When you refill the ink tank, fill the ink up to the upper line, or fill with all of the ink in the bottle if it does not exceed the upper line. A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ▶ (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled color. Press ◄ (No) for the non-refilled colors. See Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks. The machine may stop all print operations and you may not be able to use the machine until you refill the ink tank in the following cases: If you unplug the machine. If you select the Slow Drying Paper option on the machine or in the printer driver.
Check the ink levels, If there is ink in all 4 ink tanks, Press OK	A certain amount of ink is consumed in operations; Look through the window of the ink tank to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink.	If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.
Comm. Error	Poor telephone line quality caused a communication error.	Send the fax again or connect the machine to another telephone line. If the problem continues, call the telephone

Error Message	Cause	Action
		company and ask them to check your telephone line.
Connection Error	Other devices are trying to connect to the Wi-Fi Direct network at the same time.	Make sure there are no other devices trying to connect to the Wi-Fi Direct network, and then try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again.
Connection Failed	The Brother machine and your mobile device cannot communicate during the Wi-Fi Direct network configuration.	 Move the mobile device closer to your Brother machine. Move your Brother machine and the mobile device to an obstruction-free area. If you are using the PIN Method of WPS, make sure you have entered the correct PIN.
Cover is Open.	The scanner cover is not locked in the closed position.	Lift the scanner cover and then close it again.
		Make sure the interface cable (if used) have been guided correctly through the cable channel and out the back of the machine.
	The ink tank cover is not locked in the closed position.	Firmly close the ink tank cover until it locks into place.
Data Remaining	Print data is left in the machine's memory.	Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) . The machine will cancel the job and clear it from the memory. Try to print again.
Disconnected	The other person or other person's fax machine stopped the call.	Try to send or receive again. If calls are stopped repeatedly and you are using a VoIP (Voice over IP) system, try changing the Compatibility to Basic (for VoIP).
		See Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.
Document Jam	The document was not inserted or fed correctly, or the document scanned from the ADF was too long.	Remove the jammed document, and then press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) . Set the document in the ADF correctly. See Related Information: Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF). See Related Information: Document Jams.
DR Mode in Use	The machine is in Distinctive Ring mode.	Set Distinctive Ring to Off.
	You cannot change the Receive Mode from Manual to another mode.	See Related Information: Turn off Distinctive Ring.
High Temperature	The room temperature is too high.	After cooling the room, allow the machine to cool down to room temperature. Try again when the machine has cooled down.
Hub is Unusable.	A hub or USB flash drive with hub has been connected to the USB direct interface.	Hubs, including a USB flash drive with a built-in hub, are not supported. Unplug the device from the USB direct interface.
Ink Absorber Full	The ink absorber box is full. These components are periodic maintenance items that may require replacement after a period of time to ensure optimum performance from your Brother machine.	The ink absorber box must be replaced. Call Brother Customer Service or a Brother Authorized Service Center to have your machine serviced.

Error Message	Cause	Action
	Because these components are periodic maintenance items, the replacement is not covered under the warranty. The need to replace these items and the time period before replacement is dependent on the number of purges and flushes required to clean the ink system. These boxes acquire amounts of ink during the different purging and flushing operations. The number of times a machine purges and flushes for cleaning varies depending on different situations. For example, frequently powering the machine on and off will cause numerous cleaning cycles since the machine automatically cleans upon power up. The use of non-Brother ink may cause frequent cleanings because non-Brother ink could cause poor print quality which is resolved by cleaning. The more cleaning the machine requires, the faster these boxes will fill up. Repairs resulting from the use of non-Brother supplies may not be covered under the stated product warranty.	
Ink Low	The amount of remaining ink in one or more of the ink tanks is low. This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.	Look through the window of the ink tank to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink. If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank. A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ▶ (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled color. Press ◄ (No) for the non-refilled colors. See Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks.
Jam A Inside/Front Repeat Jam A	The paper is jammed in the machine.	Remove the jammed paper. See Related Information: Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam A Inside/Front). Make sure the paper length guide is set to the correct paper size. DO NOT extend the paper tray when you load A5 or smaller size paper.
Jam B Front Repeat Jam B Front	The paper is jammed in the machine.	Remove the jammed paper. See Related Information: Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine (Jam B Front). Make sure the paper length guide is set to the correct paper size. DO NOT extend the paper tray when you load A5 or smaller size paper.
Jam C Rear	The paper is jammed in the machine.	Remove the jammed paper. See Related Information: Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine (Jam C Rear).

Error Message	Cause	Action
		Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.
		DO NOT extend the paper tray when you load A5 or smaller size paper.
	Paper dust has accumulated on the	Clean the paper pick-up rollers.
	surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.
Jam D MP Tray	The paper is jammed in the machine.	Remove the jammed paper.
		See Related Information: Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam D MP tray).
	The paper guides are not set to the correct paper size.	Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.
Jam E Inside/MP	The paper is jammed in the machine.	Remove the jammed paper.
Repeat Jam E In/MP		See Related Information: Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam E Inside/MP).
	The paper guides are not set to the correct paper size.	Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.
Low Temperature	The room temperature is too low.	After warming the room, allow the machine to warm up to room temperature. Try again when the machine has warmed up.
Media card error	Multiple data storage devices were in the machine when it was turned on. The machine can read only one memory card or USB flash drive at a time.	Remove the memory card(s) or USB flash drive that you are not using.
Media is Full.	The USB flash drive you are using already contains 999 files.	Your machine can only save to your USB flash drive if it contains fewer than 999 files. Delete unused files and try again.
	The USB flash drive you are using does not have enough free space to scan the document.	Delete unused files from your USB flash drive to make some free space, and then try again.
No Caller ID	There is no incoming call history. You did not receive calls or you have not	To use the Caller ID feature, call your telephone company.
	subscribed to the Caller ID service from your telephone company.	See Related Information: Caller ID.
No Device	When configuring the Wi-Fi Direct network, the Brother machine cannot find	Make sure your machine and mobile device are in the Wi-Fi Direct mode.
	your mobile device.	Move the mobile device closer to your Brother machine.
		Move your Brother machine and the mobile device to an obstruction-free area.
		If you are manually configuring the Wi- Fi Direct network, make sure you have entered the correct password.
		If your mobile device has a configuration page for how to obtain an IP address, make sure the IP address of your mobile device has been configured via DHCP.
No File	The memory card or USB flash drive in the media drive does not contain a .JPG file.	Put the correct memory card or USB flash drive into the slot again.

Error Message	Cause	Action
No Paper Fed	The machine is out of paper or paper is not correctly loaded in the paper tray.	 Do one of the following: Refill the paper tray, and then press ▶. Remove and reload the paper, and then press ▶. See Related Information: Load Paper.
	The paper was not inserted in the center position of the manual feed slot.	Remove the paper and reinsert it in the center of the manual feed slot, and then follow the LCD instructions. See Related Information: Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot.
	The Jam Clear Cover is not closed correctly.	Make sure the Jam Clear Cover is closed evenly at both ends. See Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam.
	Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	Clean the paper pick-up rollers. See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.
No Paper Fed Again	Paper dust has accumulated on the surface of the paper pick-up rollers.	Clean the paper pick-up rollers. See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.
No Response/Busy	The number you dialed does not answer or is busy.	Verify the number and try again.
Not Registered	You tried to access a Speed Dial number that has not been stored in the machine.	Set up the Speed Dial number.
Out of Fax Memory	The fax memory is full.	Print the faxes that are in the memory. See Related Information: Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory.
Out of Memory	The machine's memory is full.	 If a fax-sending or copy operation is in progress: Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) and wait until the other operations that are in progress finish, and then try again. Press ▶ to select Partial Print to copy the pages scanned so far. Print the faxes that are in the memory. See Related Information: Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory.
Paper Size Mismatch	The paper size setting does not match the size of paper in the tray. -OR- You did not set the paper guides in the tray to the indicators for the paper size you are using.	 Check that the paper size you chose on the machine's display matches the size of the paper in the tray. See Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type. Make sure you loaded the paper in a Portrait position, by setting the paper guides at the indicators for your paper size. See Related Information: Load Paper. After you have checked the paper size and the paper position, press ▶. If you are printing from your computer, make sure the paper size you chose in the printer driver matches the size of paper in the tray.

Error Message	Cause	Action
		See Related Information: Print Settings (Windows) or Print Options (Mac).
Refill Ink	The amount of remaining ink in one or	Refill the ink tank.
	more of the ink tanks is low. The machine will stop all print operations. This error message may appear if the ink dot counter is incorrect even if some ink remains.	When you refill the ink tank, fill the ink up to the upper line, or fill with all of the ink in the bottle if it does not exceed the upper line. A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Press ▶ (Yes) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled color. Press ◄ (No) for the non-refilled colors.
		See Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks.
		You can still scan even if the ink is low or needs to be refilled.
Tray #1 Settings MP Tray Settings	This message is displayed when the setting to confirm the paper type and size	To not display this confirmation message, change the setting to Off.
	is enabled.	See Related Information: Change the Check Paper Size Setting.
Tray not detected	The paper tray is not completely inserted.	Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.
	Paper or a foreign object has prevented the paper tray from being inserted correctly.	Pull the paper tray out of the machine, and remove the jammed paper or foreign object. If you cannot find or remove the jammed paper, see <i>Related Information</i> : <i>Printer Jam or Paper Jam</i> .
Unable to Clean XX	The machine has a mechanical problem.	Open the scanner cover and remove any
Unable to Init. XX Unable to Print XX	-OR- A foreign object, such as a paper clip or a piece of ripped paper, is in the machine.	foreign objects and paper scraps from inside the machine. If the error message continues, disconnect the machine from the power for several minutes, and then reconnect it.
		See Related Information: Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam A Inside/Front).
		(If you cannot print received faxes, transfer them to another fax machine or to your computer.)
		See Related Information: Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report.
Unable to Scan XX	The machine has a mechanical problem.	Disconnect the machine from the power for several minutes, and then reconnect it.
		(If you cannot print received faxes, transfer them to another fax machine or to your computer.)
		See Related Information: Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report.
Unusable Device Disconnect device from front connector & turn machine off & then on	A broken device is connected to the USB direct interface.	Unplug the device from the USB direct interface, then press to turn the machine off and then on again.
Unusable Device Please Disconnect USB Device.	A USB device or USB flash drive that is not supported has been connected to the USB direct interface.	Unplug the device from the USB direct interface. Turn the machine off and then on again.

- · Troubleshooting
- · Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report
- · Error Messages When Using the Brother Web Connect Feature
- · Print the Network Configuration Report
- · Refill the Ink Tanks
- · Change the Check Paper Size Setting
- Telephone Line Interference/VoIP
- Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)
- Document Jams
- · Turn off Distinctive Ring
- · Caller ID
- · Load Paper
- · Load Paper in the Manual Feed Slot
- · Printer Jam or Paper Jam
- · Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers
- · Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory
- · Change the Paper Size and Paper Type
- Print Settings (Windows)
- Print Options (Mac)
- · Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam A Inside/Front)
- Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine (Jam B Front)
- Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine (Jam C Rear)
- Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam D MP tray)
- Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam E Inside/MP)
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Error and Maintenance Messages > Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report

Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If the LCD shows:

- [Unable to Clean XX]
- [Unable to Initialize XX]
- [Unable to Print XX]/[Print Unable XX]
- [Unable to Scan XX]/[Scan Unable XX]

We recommend transferring your faxes to another fax machine or to your computer.

See Related Information: Transfer Faxes to Another Fax Machine.

See Related Information: Transfer Faxes to Your Computer.

You can also transfer the Fax Journal report to see if there are any faxes you must transfer.

See Related Information: Transfer the Fax Journal Report to Another Fax Machine.

- Error and Maintenance Messages
- · Transfer Faxes to Another Fax Machine
- · Transfer Faxes to Your Computer
- Transfer the Fax Journal Report to Another Fax Machine
- Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer (Windows only)
- · Reset the Network Settings to Factory Default
- · Reset Your Brother Machine
- · Reset Functions Overview

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Error and Maintenance Messages > Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report > Transfer Faxes to Another Fax Machine

Transfer Faxes to Another Fax Machine

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If you have not set up your Station ID, you cannot enter Fax Transfer mode.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) to interrupt the error temporarily.
- 2. Press Menú (Menu).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Service]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Data Transfer]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Fax Transfer]. Press OK.
- 4. Do one of the following:
 - If the LCD displays [No Data], there are no faxes left in the machine's memory.
 Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).
 - If the LCD displays [Enter Fax No.], enter the fax number where faxes will be forwarded.
- 5. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) to interrupt the error temporarily.
- 2. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Service]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Data Transfer]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Fax Transfer]. Press OK.
- 4. Do one of the following:
 - If the LCD displays [No Data], there are no faxes left in the machine's memory.
 - Press ▶, and then press **Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)**.
 - Enter the fax number where faxes will be forwarded.
- 5. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start).

- · Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report
- · Set Your Station ID

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Error and Maintenance Messages > Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report > Transfer Faxes to Your Computer

Transfer Faxes to Your Computer

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

You can transfer the faxes from your machine's memory to your computer.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press **Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)** to interrupt the error temporarily.
- 2. Make sure you have installed Brother software and drivers on your computer, and then turn on **PC-FAX Receive** on the computer. Do one of the following:
 - · Windows 7

From the (Start) menu, select All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Receive**.

· Windows 8 and Windows 10

Launch (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Receive**.

3. Read and confirm the instructions on your computer.

Faxes in the machine's memory will be sent to your computer automatically.



When faxes in the machine's memory are not sent to your computer:

Make sure you have set [PC Fax Receive] on the machine.

Press ▲ or ▼ to select [BackupPrint:On] or [BackupPrint:Off]. Press OK.

If faxes are in the machine's memory when you set up PC-Fax Receive, the LCD will ask if you want to transfer the faxes to your computer.

Press A to transfer all faxes in the memory to your computer.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) to interrupt the error temporarily.
- 2. Make sure you have installed Brother software and drivers on your computer, and then turn on **PC-FAX Receive** on the computer. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 7

From the (Start) menu, select All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **PC-FAX** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Receive**.

Windows 8 and Windows 10

Launch [Fig. (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click PC-FAX in the left navigation bar, and then click Receive.

3. Read and confirm the instructions on your computer.

Faxes in the machine's memory will be sent to your computer automatically.



When faxes in the machine's memory are not sent to your computer:

Make sure you have set [PC Fax Receive] on the machine.

Press \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown to select [Backup Print: On] or [Backup Print: Off]. Press OK.

If faxes are in the machine's memory when you set up PC-Fax Receive, the LCD will ask if you want to transfer the faxes to your computer.

Press ▶ to transfer all faxes in the memory to your computer.

V

- Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report
- Use PC-Fax Receive to Transfer Received Faxes to Your Computer (Windows only)

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Error and Maintenance Messages > Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report > Transfer the Fax Journal Report to Another Fax Machine

Transfer the Fax Journal Report to Another Fax Machine

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If you have not set up your Station ID, you cannot enter fax transfer mode.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press **Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)** to interrupt the error temporarily.
- 2. Press Menú (Menu).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Service]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Data Transfer]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Report Trans.]. Press OK.
- 4. Enter the fax number where Fax Journal report will be forwarded.
- 5. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) to interrupt the error temporarily.
- 2. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Service]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Data Transfer]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Report Transfer]. Press OK.
- 4. Enter the fax number where Fax Journal report will be forwarded.
- 5. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start).

- · Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report
- · Set Your Station ID

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Error and Maintenance Messages > Error Messages When Using the Brother Web Connect Feature

Error Messages When Using the Brother Web Connect Feature

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Your Brother machine displays an error message if an error occurs. The most common error messages are shown in the following chart.

You can correct most errors yourself. If you need more tips, go to your model's **FAQs & Troubleshooting** page on the Brother Solutions Center at <u>support.brother.com</u>.

Connection Error

Error Messages	Cause	Action
Connection Error 02 Network connection failed. Verify that the network connection is good.	The machine is not connected to a network.	 Verify that the network connection is good. If the Web or Apps option was pressed soon after the machine was turned on, the network connection may not have been established yet. Wait and try again.
Connection Error 03 Connection failed to server. Check network settings.	 Network or server settings are incorrect. There is a problem with the network or server. 	Confirm that network settings are correct, or wait and try again later. If the Web or Apps option was pressed soon after the machine was turned on, the network connection may not have been established yet. Wait and try again.
Connection Error 07 Connection failed to server. Wrong Date&Time.	Date and time settings are incorrect.	Set the date and time correctly. Note that if the machine's power cord is disconnected, the date and time settings may have reset to factory settings.

Authentication Error

Error Messages	Cause	Action
Authentication Error 01 Incorrect PIN code. Enter PIN correctly.	The PIN you entered to access the account is incorrect. The PIN is the four-digit number that was entered when registering the account to the machine.	Enter the correct PIN.
Authentication Error 02 Incorrect or expired ID, or this temporary ID is already used. Enter correctly or reissue temporary ID. Temporary ID is valid for 24 hours after it is issued.	The temporary ID that was entered is incorrect.	Enter the correct temporary ID.
	The temporary ID that was entered has expired. A temporary ID is valid for 24 hours.	Apply for Brother Web Connect access again and receive a new temporary ID, and then use the new ID to register the account to the machine.
Authentication Error 03 Display name has already been registered. Enter another display name.	The name you entered as the display name has already been registered to another service user.	Enter a different display name.

Server Error

Error Messages	Cause	Action
Server Error 01 Authentication failed. Do the following: 1. Go to http://bwc.brother.com to get a new temporary ID. 2. Press OK and enter your new temporary ID in the next screen.	The machine's authentication information (needed to access the service) has expired or is invalid.	Apply for Brother Web Connect access again to receive a new temporary ID, and then use the new ID to register the account to the machine.
Server Error 03 Failed to upload. Unsupported file or corrupt data. Confirm data of file.	 The file you are trying to upload may have one of the following problems: The file exceeds the service's limit on number of pixels, file size, etc. The file type is not supported. The file is corrupted. 	 The file cannot be used: Check the service's size or format restrictions. Save the file as a different type. If possible, get a new, uncorrupted version of the file.
Server Error 13 Service temporarily unavailable. Try again later.	There is a problem with the service and it cannot be used now.	Wait and try again. If you get the message again, access the service from a computer to confirm if it is unavailable.

Shortcut Error

Error Messages	Cause	Action
Shortcut Error 02	The shortcut cannot be used because the account was deleted after the shortcut was registered.	, ,
Account is invalid. Please		the account and shortcut again.
register account and		
shortcut again after		
deleting this shortcut.		



Related Information

• Error and Maintenance Messages

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Document Jams

Document Jams

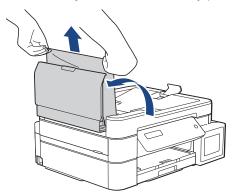
- Document is Jammed in the Top of the ADF Unit
- Document is Jammed inside the ADF Unit
- Remove Paper Scraps Jammed in the ADF
- Error and Maintenance Messages

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Document Jams > Document is Jammed in the Top of the ADF Unit

Document is Jammed in the Top of the ADF Unit

Related Models: DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- 1. Remove any paper that is not jammed from the ADF.
- 2. Open the ADF cover.
- 3. Remove the jammed document by pulling it upward.



- 4. Close the ADF cover.
- 5. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

IMPORTANT

To avoid future document jams, close the ADF cover correctly by pressing it down in the center.

Related Information

Document Jams

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Document Jams > Document is Jammed inside the ADF Unit

Document is Jammed inside the ADF Unit

Related Models: DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- 1. Remove any paper that is not jammed from the ADF.
- 2. Lift the document cover.
- 3. Pull the jammed document out to the left.



4. Close the document cover.

Related Information

Document Jams

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Document Jams > Remove Paper Scraps Jammed in the ADF

Remove Paper Scraps Jammed in the ADF

Related Models: DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- 1. Lift the document cover.
- 2. Insert a piece of stiff paper, such as cardstock, into the ADF to push any small paper scraps through.



3. Close the document cover.

Related Information

• Document Jams

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Printer Jam or Paper Jam

Printer Jam or Paper Jam

Locate and remove the jammed paper.

- Paper is Jammed in the Machine (Paper Jam)
- Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam A Inside/Front)
- Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine (Jam B Front)
- Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine (Jam C Rear)
- Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam D MP tray)
- Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam E Inside/MP)
- Error and Maintenance Messages
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Printer Jam or Paper Jam > Paper is Jammed in the Machine (Paper Jam)

Paper is Jammed in the Machine (Paper Jam)

Related Models: DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

If the LCD displays [Paper Jam], follow these steps:

1. Unplug the machine from the AC power outlet.

IMPORTANT

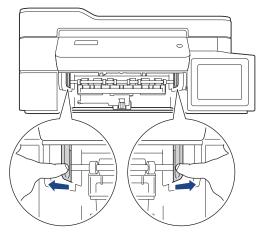
(MFC-T810W)

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

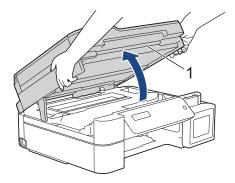
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



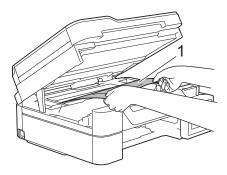
3. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.



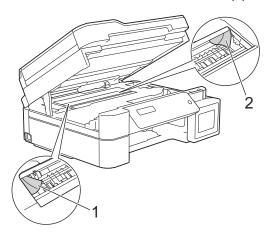
4. Place both hands under the plastic tabs on both sides of the machine to lift the scanner cover (1) into the open position.



5. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.

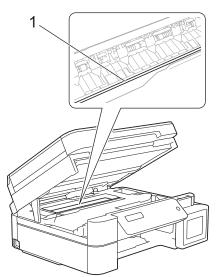


6. Move the print head (if needed) to take out any paper remaining in this area. Make sure scraps of paper are not left in the corners of the machine (1) and (2).

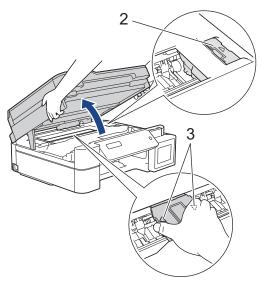


IMPORTANT

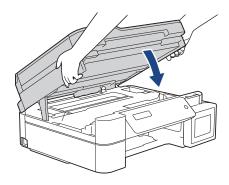
• DO NOT touch the encoder strip, a thin strip of plastic that stretches across the width of the machine (1). Doing this may cause damage to the machine.



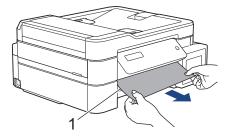
- If the print head is in the right corner as shown in the illustration (2), you cannot move it. Follow these steps:
 - a. Close the scanner cover, and then reconnect the power cord.
 - b. Open the scanner cover again, and then hold down the **Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)** button until the print head moves to the center.
 - c. Unplug the machine from the power source and remove the jammed paper.



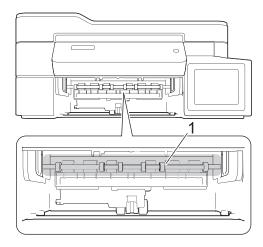
- If the paper is jammed under the print head, unplug the machine from the power source, and then move the print head to take out the paper.
 - Hold the concave areas with the triangle marks as shown in the illustration (3) to move the print head.
- If ink gets on your skin or clothing, immediately wash it off with soap or detergent.
- 7. Gently close the scanner cover using both hands.



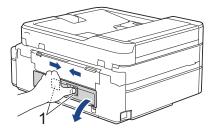
8. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.



9. Make sure you look carefully inside (1) for any scraps of paper.



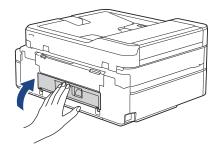
10. Squeeze both levers (1), and then open the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine.



11. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



12. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



13. Put the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



14. While holding the paper tray in the machine, pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



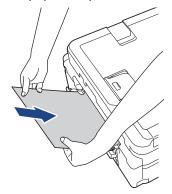
15. Reconnect the power cord.



Additional paper jam clear operations

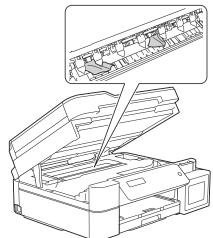
If the LCD error message continues to appear and you repeatedly experience paper jams, do the following:

- 1. Unplug the machine from the AC power outlet and open the manual feed slot cover.
- 2. Load one sheet of thick A4 or Letter sized paper, such as glossy paper, in the manual feed slot. Insert the paper deep into the manual feed slot.



3. Re-connect the power cord.

The paper you placed in the manual feed slot will be fed through the machine and ejected. If the thick paper is pushing any jammed paper out, remove the jammed paper.





Related Information

• Printer Jam or Paper Jam

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Printer Jam or Paper Jam > Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam A Inside/Front)

Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Front of the Machine (Jam A Inside/Front)

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

If the LCD displays [Jam A Inside/Front] or [Repeat Jam A], follow these steps:

1. Unplug the machine from the AC power outlet.

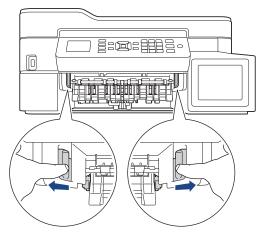
IMPORTANT

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

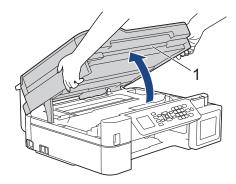
2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



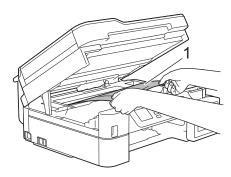
3. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.



4. Place both hands under the plastic tabs on both sides of the machine to lift the scanner cover (1) into the open position.

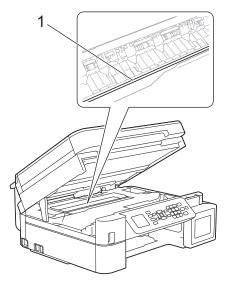


5. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.

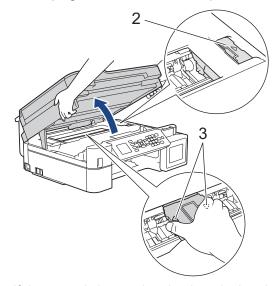


IMPORTANT

• DO NOT touch the encoder strip, a thin strip of plastic that stretches across the width of the machine (1). Doing this may cause damage to the machine.



- If the print head is in the right corner as shown in the illustration (2), you cannot move it. Follow these steps:
 - a. Close the scanner cover, and then reconnect the power cord.
 - b. Open the scanner cover again, and then hold down the **Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)** button until the print head moves to the center.
 - c. Unplug the machine from the power source and remove the jammed paper.



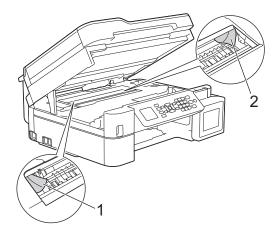
• If the paper is jammed under the print head, unplug the machine from the power source, and then move the print head to take out the paper.

Hold the concave areas with the triangle marks as shown in the illustration (3) to move the print head.

• If ink gets on your skin or clothing, immediately wash it off with soap or detergent.

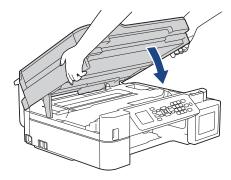


If your LCD error message was [Repeat Jam A Inside/Front], move the print head (if needed) to take out any paper remaining in this area. Make sure scraps of paper are not left in the corners of the machine (1) and (2).



When finished, continue with the next step.

6. Gently close the scanner cover using both hands.



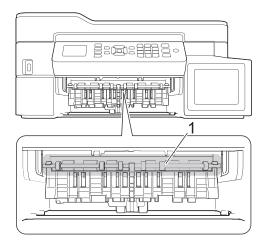
7. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.



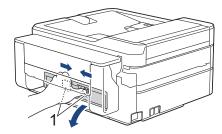


If your LCD error message was [Repeat Jam A Inside/Front], do the following:

a. Make sure you look carefully inside (1) for any scraps of paper.



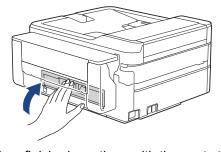
b. Squeeze both levers (1), and then open the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine.



c. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



d. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



When finished, continue with the next step.

8. Put the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



9. While holding the paper tray in the machine, pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



10. Reconnect the power cord.



- Printer Jam or Paper Jam
- Error and Maintenance Messages

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Printer Jam or Paper Jam > Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine (Jam B Front)

Paper is Jammed in the Front of the Machine (Jam B Front)

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

If the LCD displays [Jam B Front] or [Repeat Jam B Front], follow these steps:

1. Unplug the machine from the AC power outlet.

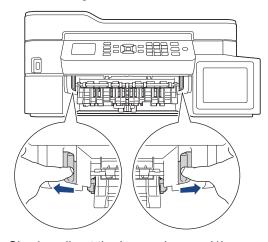
IMPORTANT

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



3. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.



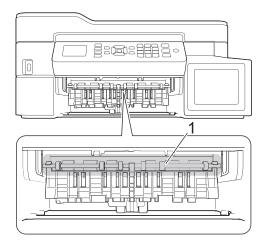
4. Slowly pull out the jammed paper (1).



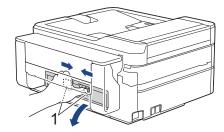


If your LCD error message was [Repeat Jam B Front], do the following:

a. Make sure you look carefully inside (1) for any scraps of paper.



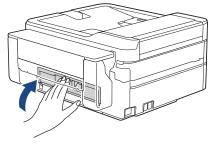
b. Squeeze both levers (1), and then open the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine.



c. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



d. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



When finished, continue with the next step.

5. Put the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



6. While holding the paper tray in the machine, pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



7. Reconnect the power cord.



- Printer Jam or Paper Jam
- Error and Maintenance Messages

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Printer Jam or Paper Jam > Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine (Jam C Rear)

Paper is Jammed in the Back of the Machine (Jam C Rear)

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

If the LCD displays [Jam C Rear], follow these steps:

1. Unplug the machine from the AC power outlet.

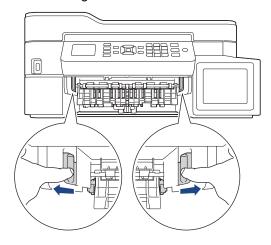
IMPORTANT

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



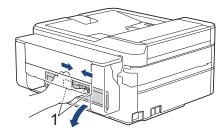
3. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.





Depending on the paper size, it is easier to remove the jammed paper from the front of the machine rather than from the back of the machine.

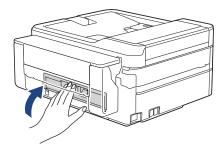
4. Squeeze both levers (1), and then open the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine.



5. Slowly pull the jammed paper out of the machine.



6. Close the Jam Clear Cover. Make sure the cover is closed completely.



7. Put the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



8. While holding the paper tray in the machine, pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



9. Reconnect the power cord.

- Printer Jam or Paper Jam
- Error and Maintenance Messages

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Printer Jam or Paper Jam > Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam D MP tray)

Paper is Jammed in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam D MP tray)

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

If the LCD displays [Jam D MP Tray], follow these steps:

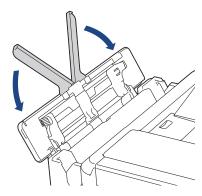
1. Unplug the machine from the AC power outlet.

IMPORTANT

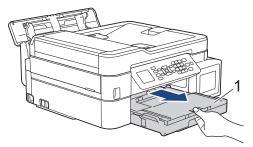
Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

2. Remove any paper that is loaded on the MP tray.

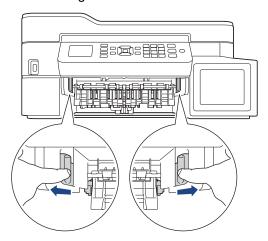
Place the paper support back into the MP tray cover.



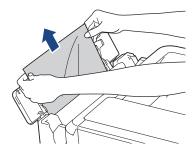
3. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



4. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.

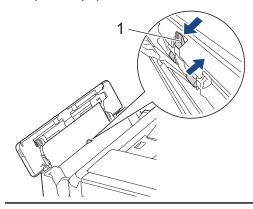


5. Slowly pull out the jammed paper (1).

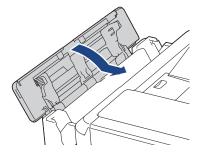




If you are having difficulty pulling paper out, push the release lever (1) toward the back of the machine, and then pull the paper.



6. Close the MP tray cover.



7. Put the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



8. While holding the paper tray in the machine, pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



9. Reconnect the power cord.



Related Information

• Printer Jam or Paper Jam

• Error and Maintenance Messages

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Printer Jam or Paper Jam > Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam E Inside/MP)

Paper is Jammed Inside and in the Multi-purpose Tray (Jam E Inside/MP)

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

If the LCD displays [Jam E Inside/MP] or [Repeat Jam E In/MP], follow these steps:

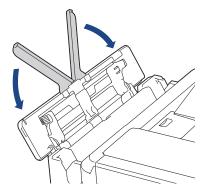
1. Unplug the machine from the AC power outlet.

IMPORTANT

Before you unplug the machine from the power source, you can transfer your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

2. Remove any paper that is loaded on the MP tray.

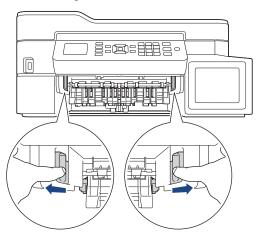
Place the paper support back into the MP tray cover.



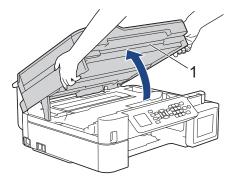
3. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



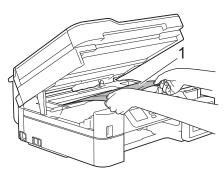
4. Pull the two green levers inside the machine to release the jammed paper.



5. Place both hands under the plastic tabs on both sides of the machine to lift the scanner cover (1) into the open position.

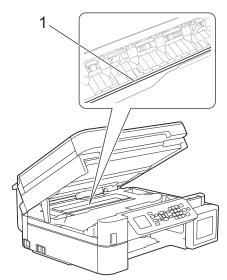


6. Slowly pull the jammed paper (1) out of the machine.

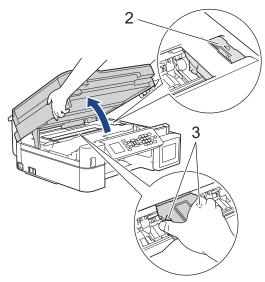


IMPORTANT

• DO NOT touch the encoder strip, a thin strip of plastic that stretches across the width of the machine (1). Doing this may cause damage to the machine.



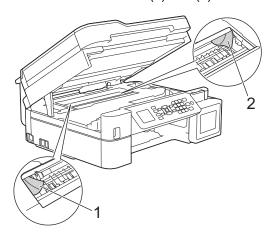
- If the print head is in the right corner as shown in the illustration (2), you cannot move it. Follow these steps:
 - a. Close the scanner cover, and then reconnect the power cord.
 - b. Open the scanner cover again, and then hold down the **Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)** button until the print head moves to the center.
 - c. Unplug the machine from the power source and remove the jammed paper.



- If the paper is jammed under the print head, unplug the machine from the power source, and then move the print head to take out the paper.
 - Hold the concave areas with the triangle marks as shown in the illustration (3) to move the print head.
- If ink gets on your skin or clothing, immediately wash it off with soap or detergent.

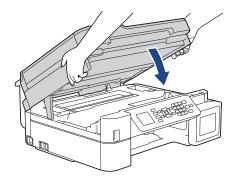


If your LCD error message was <code>[Jam E Inside/MP]</code> or <code>[Repeat Jam E In/MP]</code>, move the print head (if needed) to take out any paper remaining in this area. Make sure scraps of paper are not left in the corners of the machine (1) and (2).

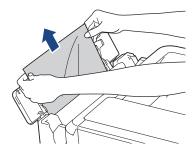


When finished, continue with the next step.

7. Gently close the scanner cover using both hands.

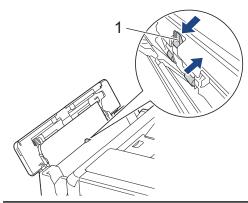


8. Slowly pull out the jammed paper (1).

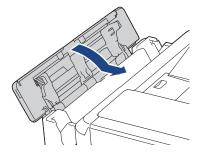




If you are having difficulty pulling paper out, push the release lever (1) toward the back of the machine, and then pull the paper.



9. Close the MP tray cover.



10. Put the paper tray firmly back in the machine.



11. While holding the paper tray in the machine, pull out the paper support (1) until it locks into place, and then unfold the paper support flap (2).



12. Reconnect the power cord.



Related Information

• Printer Jam or Paper Jam

• Error and Maintenance Messages

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine

If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine



For technical help, you must call the country where you bought the machine. Calls must be made from within that country.

If you think there is a problem with your machine, check the following topics. You can correct most problems yourself.

If you need additional help, go to your model's **FAQs & Troubleshooting** page on the Brother Solutions Center at support.brother.com.

Using non-Brother supplies may affect the print quality, hardware performance, and machine reliability.

- Paper Handling and Printing Problems
- Telephone and Fax problems
- Other Problems
- Network Problems
- Google Cloud Print Problems
- AirPrint Problems

Paper Handling and Printing Problems

Printing Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
No printout	Check that the correct printer driver has been installed and selected.
	Check to see if the machine's display is showing an error message.
	See Related Information: Error and Maintenance Messages.
	Check that the machine is online:
	Windows Server 2008
	Click 🚱 (Start) > Control Panel > Hardware and Sound > Printers. Right-
	click Brother MFC-XXXX Printer (where XXXX is your model name). Make sure Use Printer Online is not listed. If it is listed, click this option to set the driver Online.
	Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2
	Click 🚱 (Start) > Devices and Printers . Right-click Brother MFC-XXXX
	Printer (where XXXX is your model name) and click See what's printing. Click Printer in the menu bar. Make sure Use Printer Offline is not selected.
	Windows 8
	Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click Settings > Control Panel . In the Hardware and Sound group, click View devices and printers . Right-click the Brother MFC-XXXX Printer (where XXXX is your model name). Click See what's printing . If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver. Click Printer in the menu bar and make sure Use Printer Offline is not selected.
	Windows 10 and Windows Server 2016
	Click
	group, click View devices and printers . Right-click the Brother MFC-XXXX Printer (where XXXX is your model name). Click See what's printing . If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver. Click Printer in the menu bar and make sure Use Printer Offline is not selected.
	Windows Server 2012
	Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click Settings > Control Panel . In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers . Right-click the Brother MFC-XXXX Printer (where XXXX is your model name). Click See what's printing . If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver. Click Printer in the menu bar and make sure Use Printer Offline is not selected.
	Windows Server 2012 R2
	Click Control Panel on the Start screen. In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers . Right-click the Brother MFC-XXXX Printer (where XXXX is your model name). Click See what's printing . If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver. Click Printer in the menu bar and make sure Use Printer Offline is not selected.
	Look through the window of the ink tank to confirm the actual amount of remaining ink.
	If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.
	A message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled. Select \texttt{Yes} to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled color. Select \texttt{No} for the non-refilled colors.
	See Related Information: Refill the Ink Tanks.

Difficulties	Suggestions
	If old, unprinted data remains in the printer driver spooler, it will prevent new print jobs from printing. Open the printer icon and delete all data as follows: • Windows Server 2008
	Click (Start) > Control Panel > Hardware and Sound > Printers.
	Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2
	Click (Start) > Devices and Printers > Printers and Faxes.
	Windows 8
	Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click Settings > Control Panel . In the Hardware and Sound group, click View devices and printers > Printers .
	Windows 10 and Windows Server 2016
	Click -> Windows System > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound
	group, click View devices and printers > Printers.
	Windows Server 2012
	Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click Settings > Control Panel . In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers > Printers .
	Windows Server 2012 R2
	Click Control Panel on the Start screen. In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers > Printers.
	• Mac
	Click the System Preferences > Printers & Scanners.
The headers or footers appear when the document is displayed	There is an unprintable area on the top and bottom of the page. Adjust the top and bottom margins in your document to allow for this.
on the screen but do not appear when the document is printed.	See Related Information: Unprintable Area.
Cannot perform 'Page Layout' printing.	Check that the paper size setting in the application and in the printer driver are the same.
Print speed is too slow.	Try changing the printer driver setting. The highest resolution needs longer data processing, sending and printing time. Try the other quality settings in the printer driver as follows:
	• Windows
	In the printer driver, clear the Color Enhancement (True2Life) check box on the Advanced tab.
	• Mac
	In the printer driver, select Color Settings, click Advanced Color Settings, and make sure you clear the Color Enhancement check box.
	Turn the Borderless feature off. Borderless printing is slower than normal printing.
	See Related Information: Print Settings (Windows) or Print a Photo (Mac).
	Turn off the Quiet Mode setting. Print speed is slower in Quiet Mode.
	See Related Information: Reduce Printing Noise.

Print Quality Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
Poor print quality	Check the print quality.
	See Related Information: Check the Print Quality.
	Make sure the Media Type setting in the printer driver or the Paper Type setting in the machine's menu matches the type of paper you are using.
	See Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type.
	See Related Information: Print Settings (Windows) or Print Options (Mac).

Difficulties	Suggestions
	Make sure the ink is fresh. The following may cause ink to clog:
	The expiration date written on the bottle package has passed.
	The ink has been in your machine for over six months.
	The ink bottle may not have been stored correctly before use. Store the ink bottle on a level surface in a cool, dark place.
	Make sure you are using Genuine Brother Ink. Using non-Brother supplies may affect the print quality, hardware performance, and machine reliability.
	Make sure you are using one of the recommended types of paper.
	See Related Information: Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media.
	The recommended environment for your machine is between 68 °F to 91 °F (20°C to 33°C).
White lines appear in text or	Clean the print head.
graphics.	See Related Information: Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine.
	See Related Information: Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Windows) or Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Mac).
	Make sure you are using Genuine Brother Ink.
	Try using the recommended types of paper.
	See Related Information: Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media.
	To prolong print head life, provide the best ink economy and maintain print quality, we do not recommend frequently unplugging the machine and/or leaving
	the machine unplugged for extended periods of time. We recommend using
	to power down the machine. Using (b) allows minimal power to the machine,
	resulting in periodic, but less frequent, cleaning of the print head.
The machine prints blank pages.	Check the print quality.
	See Related Information: Check the Print Quality.
	Make sure you are using Genuine Brother Ink.
	To prolong print head life, provide the best ink economy and maintain print quality, we do not recommend frequently unplugging the machine and/or leaving
	the machine unplugged for extended periods of time. We recommend using
	to power down the machine. Using (b) allows minimal power to the machine,
	resulting in periodic, but less frequent, cleaning of the print head.
Characters and lines are blurred.	Check the printing alignment. See Related Information: Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine.
A B C	Change the print setting options.
A B C A B C	See Related Information: Change the Print Setting Options When Having Printing Problems.
Printed text or images are skewed.	Make sure the paper is loaded correctly in the paper tray and the paper guides are adjusted correctly.
	See Related Information: Load Paper.
	Make sure the Jam Clear Cover is closed correctly.
Smudge or stain at the top center	Make sure the paper is not too thick or curled.
of the printed page.	See Related Information: Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media.
Printing appears dirty or ink seems to run.	Make sure you are using the recommended types of paper. Do not handle the paper until the ink is dry.
	See Related Information: Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media.
	Make sure the printing surface is face down in the paper tray.
	Make sure you are using Genuine Brother Ink.

Difficulties	Suggestions
	If you are using photo paper, make sure the glossy side of the photo paper is face down in the tray and you have set the correct paper type. If you are printing a photo from your computer, set the Media Type in the printer driver.
Ink is smudged or wet when using glossy photo paper.	Be sure to check the front and back of the paper. Place the glossy surface (printing surface) face down.
	See Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type.
	If you use glossy photo paper, make sure the paper type setting is correct.
Stains appear on the reverse side	Make sure the printer platen is not dirty with ink.
or at the bottom of the page.	See Related Information: Clean the Machine's Printer Platen.
	Make sure you are using Genuine Brother Ink.
	Make sure you are using the paper support flap.
	See Related Information: Load Paper.
	Make sure the paper feed rollers are not dirty with ink.
	See Related Information: Clean the Paper Feed Rollers.
The machine prints dense lines on	Windows
the page.	Select Reverse Order in the Basic tab of the printer driver.
The printouts are wrinkled.	• Windows
	In the printer driver, select the Advanced tab, click Other Print Options , and then click Advanced Color Settings . Clear the Bi-Directional Printing check box.
	• Mac
	In the printer driver, select Print Settings , click Advanced , select Other Print Options , and clear the Bi-Directional Printing check box.
	Make sure you are using Genuine Brother Ink.

Paper Handling Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
The machine does not feed paper.	Make sure the paper tray is pushed in all the way until it locks into place.
	Make sure the Jam Clear Cover at the back of the machine is closed.
	If the machine's LCD displays a Paper Jam message and you still have a problem, see <i>Related Information: Error and Maintenance Messages</i> .
	If the paper tray is empty, load a new stack of paper into the paper tray.
	If there is paper in the paper tray, make sure it is straight. If the paper is curled, straighten it. Sometimes it is helpful to remove the paper, turn the stack over and put it back in the paper tray.
	Reduce the amount of paper in the paper tray, and then try again.
	Clean the paper pick-up rollers.
	See Related Information: Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers.
	Make sure that the paper is within specifications for the machine.
	See Related Information: Paper Weight and Thickness.
Photo paper does not feed correctly.	When you print on Brother Photo paper, load one extra sheet of the same photo paper in the paper tray. An extra sheet has been included in the paper package for this purpose.
Machine feeds multiple pages.	Make sure the paper is loaded correctly in the paper tray.
	Remove all the paper from the tray and fan the stack of paper well, then put it back in the tray.
	Make sure you do not push the paper in too far.
	See Related Information: Load Paper.

Difficulties	Suggestions
	Make sure the Jam Clear Cover is closed correctly.
	See Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam.
	Make sure the Base Pad in the paper tray is not dirty.
	See Related Information: Clean the Base Pad.
There is a paper jam.	See Related Information: Printer Jam or Paper Jam.
	Make sure the paper guides are set to the correct paper size.
	Use the jam prevention settings.
	For copying
	See Related Information: Change the Print Setting Options When Having Printing Problems.
	For printing
	See Related Information: Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows) or Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Mac).
The paper jams when you use 2-sided copy or 2-sided print.	If paper jams occur frequently during 2-sided copying or 2-sided printing, the paper feed rollers may be stained with ink. Clean the paper feed rollers.
	See Related Information: Clean the Paper Feed Rollers.

Printing Received Faxes (MFC models)

Difficulties	Suggestions
Condensed print	This is usually caused by a poor telephone connection. Make a copy; if your copy
Horizontal streaks	looks good, you probably had a bad connection, with static or interference on the telephone line. Ask the other party to send the fax again.
Top and bottom sentences are cut off	
Missing lines	
Black lines when receiving.	The sender's scanner may be dirty. Ask the sender to make a copy to see if the problem is with the sending machine. Try receiving from another fax machine.
Left and right margins are cut off or a single page is printed on two pages.	If the received faxes are divided and printed on two pages or if you get an extra blank page, your paper size setting may not be correct for the paper you are using.
	See Related Information: Change the Paper Size and Paper Type.
	Turn on Auto Reduction.
	See Related Information: Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax.

- If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine
- Troubleshooting
- Error and Maintenance Messages
- · Refill the Ink Tanks
- Unprintable Area
- Check the Print Quality
- Change the Paper Size and Paper Type
- · Acceptable Paper and Other Print Media
- Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine
- Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Windows)
- Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Mac)
- Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine
- · Load Paper

- · Clean the Machine's Printer Platen
- Clean the Paper Feed Rollers
- Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers
- Printer Jam or Paper Jam
- Shrink Page Size of an Oversized Incoming Fax
- Paper Weight and Thickness
- Print Settings (Windows)
- Print Options (Mac)
- Print a Photo (Mac)
- Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)
- Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Mac)
- · Clean the Base Pad
- Change the Print Setting Options When Having Printing Problems
- Reduce Printing Noise

Telephone and Fax problems

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Telephone Line or Connections

Difficulties	Suggestions
Dialing does not work. (No dial tone)	Check all line cord connections. Make sure the telephone line cord is plugged into the telephone wall jack and the LINE jack of the machine. Make sure your machine has a dial tone by pressing the Hook button in Fax mode. If you subscribe to DSL, VoIP or MagicJack services, call your service provider for connection instructions.
	If you are using a VoIP system, try changing the VoIP setting to <i>Basic (for VoIP)</i> . This will lower modem speed and turn off Error Correction Mode (ECM).
	See Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.
	(Available only for some countries.)
	Change the Tone/Pulse setting.
	See Related Information: Set Tone or Pulse Dialing Mode.
	Send a manual fax by pressing the Hook button, and dialing the number. Wait to hear fax-receiving tones before pressing the Start button.
	If there is no dial tone, connect a known working telephone and telephone line cord to the jack. Then lift the external telephone's handset and listen for a dial tone. If there is still no dial tone, ask your telephone company to check the line and/or wall jack.
The machine does not answer	Make sure the machine is in the correct receive mode for your setup.
when called.	See Related Information: Choose the Correct Receive Mode.
	Check for a dial tone. If possible, call your machine to hear it answer. If there is still no answer, check that the telephone line cord is plugged into the telephone wall jack and the LINE jack of the machine. Make sure your machine has a dial tone by pressing the Hook button in Fax mode. If there is no ringing when you call your machine, ask your telephone company to check the line.

Handling Incoming Calls

Difficulties	Suggestions
The machine 'Hears' a voice as a CNG Tone.	If Easy Receive is set to On, your machine is more sensitive to sounds. It may mistakenly interpret certain voices or music on the line as a fax machine calling and respond with fax receiving tones. Deactivate the machine by pressing Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) . Try avoiding this problem by turning Easy Receive to Off. See Related Information: Set Easy Receive.
Sending a Fax Call to the machine.	If you answered on an extension telephone, press your Fax Receive Code (the factory setting is *51). If you answered on the external telephone (connected to the EXT. jack), press the Start button to receive the fax. When your machine answers, hang up.
Custom features on a single line.	If you have Call Waiting, Call Waiting/Caller ID, Caller ID, Voice Mail, an answering machine, an alarm system or other custom feature on a single telephone line with your machine, it may create a problem sending or receiving faxes.
	For Example: If you subscribe to Call Waiting or some other custom service and its signal comes through the line while your machine is sending or receiving a fax, the signal can temporarily interrupt or disrupt the faxes. Brother's ECM (Error Correction Mode) feature should help overcome this problem. This condition is related to the telephone system industry and is common to all devices that send and receive information on a single, shared line with custom features. If avoiding

Difficulties	Suggestions
	a slight interruption is crucial to your business, we recommend using a separate telephone line with no custom features.

Receiving Faxes

Difficulties	Suggestions
Cannot receive a fax.	Make sure your machine has a dial tone by pressing the Hook button in Fax mode. If you hear static or interference on your fax line, contact your local telephone provider.
	Check all line cord connections. Make sure the telephone line cord is plugged into the telephone wall jack and the LINE jack of the machine. If you subscribe to DSL, VoIP, or MagicJack services, call your service provider for connection instructions. If you are using a VoIP system, try changing the VoIP setting to <i>Basic (for VoIP)</i> . This will lower modem speed and turn off Error Correction Mode (ECM).
	See Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.
	Make sure the machine is in the correct Receive Mode. This is determined by the external devices and telephone subscriber services you have on the same line as the Brother machine.
	See Related Information: Choose the Correct Receive Mode.
	If you have a dedicated fax line and want your Brother machine to automatically answer all incoming faxes, you should select Fax only mode.
	If your Brother machine shares a line with an external answering machine, you should select the External TAD mode. In External TAD mode, your Brother machine will receive incoming faxes automatically and voice callers will be able to leave a message on your answering machine.
	If your Brother machine shares the line with a Voice Mail subscriber service, see Related Information: Voice Mail.
	If your Brother machine is on a line with the Distinctive Ring subscriber service, see <i>Related Information: Distinctive Ring</i> .
	If your Brother machine shares a line with other telephones and you want it to automatically answer all incoming faxes, you should select the Fax/Tel mode. In Fax/Tel mode, your Brother machine will receive faxes automatically and produce a pseudo/double-ring to alert you to answer voice calls.
	If you do not want your Brother machine to answer any incoming faxes automatically, you should select the Manual mode. In Manual mode, you must answer every incoming call and activate the machine to receive faxes.
	Another device or service at your location may be answering the call before your Brother machine answers. To test this, lower the Ring Delay setting:
	If the Receive Mode is set to Fax Only or Fax/Tel, reduce the Ring Delay to one ring.
	See Related Information: Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers (Ring Delay).
	If the Receive Mode is set to External TAD, reduce the number of rings programmed on your answering machine to two.
	If the Receive Mode is set to Manual, DO NOT adjust the Ring Delay setting.
	Have someone send you a test fax:
	If you received the test fax successfully, your machine is operating correctly. Remember to reset your Ring Delay or answering machine setting back to your original setting. If receiving problems recur after resetting the Ring Delay, then a person, device, or subscriber service is answering the fax call before the machine has a chance to answer.
	If you were not able to receive the fax, then another device or subscriber service may be interfering with your fax reception or there may be a problem with your fax line.

Difficulties	Suggestions
	If you are using a telephone answering machine (External TAD mode) on the same line as the Brother machine, make sure your answering machine is set up correctly.
	See Related Information: Connect an External TAD.
	Plug the telephone line cord directly from the telephone wall jack to your Brother machine's LINE jack.
	2. Remove the protective cap from your Brother machine's EXT jack, and then plug the telephone line cord from your answering machine into the EXT jack.
	3. Set your answering machine to answer within four rings.
	If you are having problems receiving faxes or voice messages, set your answering machine to answer within two or three rings.
	4. Record the outgoing message on your answering machine.
	Record five seconds of silence at the beginning of your outgoing message.
	Limit your speaking to 20 seconds.
	 End your outgoing message with your Fax Receive Code for people sending manual faxes. For example: "After the beep, leave a message or press *51 and Start to send a fax."
	5. Set your answering machine to answer calls.
	6. Set your Brother machine's Receive Mode to External TAD.
	See Related Information: Choose the Correct Receive Mode.
	Make sure your Brother machine's Easy Receive feature is turned On. Easy Receive is a feature that allows you to receive a fax even if you answered the call on an external or extension telephone.
	See Related Information: Set Easy Receive.
	If you often get transmission errors due to possible interference on the telephone line or if you are using a VoIP system, try changing the Compatibility setting to Basic(for VoIP).
	See Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.

Sending Faxes

Difficulties	Suggestions
Cannot send a fax.	Check all line cord connections. Make sure the telephone line cord is plugged into the telephone wall jack and the LINE jack of the machine. Make sure your machine has a dial tone by pressing the Hook button in Fax mode. If you subscribe to DSL, VoIP, or magicJack services, call your service provider for connection instructions.
	If you are using a VoIP system, try changing the VoIP setting to <i>Basic (for VoIP)</i> . This will lower modem speed and turn off Error Correction Mode (ECM).
	See Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.
	Print the Transmission Verification Report and check for an error.
	See Related Information: Print Reports.
	Ask the other party to check that the receiving machine has paper.
Poor sending quality.	Try changing your resolution to Fine or S.Fine. Make a copy to check your machine's scanner operation. If the copy quality is poor, clean the scanner. See Related Information: Clean the Scanner.
Transmission Verification Report says RESULT:NG.	There is probably temporary noise or static on the line. Try sending the fax again. If you are sending a PC-Fax message and get RESULT:NG on the Transmission Verification Report, your machine may be out of memory. To free up extra memory, you can turn off Fax Storage, print fax messages in memory or cancel a delayed fax. If the problem continues, ask the telephone company to check your telephone line.
	See Related Information: Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory.
	See Related Information: Cancel a Fax in Progress.

Difficulties	Suggestions
	See Related Information: Check and Cancel a Pending Fax.
	If you often get transmission errors due to possible interference on the telephone line or if you are using a VoIP system, try changing the Compatibility setting to Basic(for VoIP).
	See Related Information: Telephone Line Interference/VoIP.
Sent faxes are blank.	Make sure you are loading the document correctly.
	See Related Information: Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF).
	See Related Information: Load Documents on the Scanner Glass.
Vertical black lines when sending.	Black vertical lines on faxes you send are typically caused by dirt or correction fluid on the glass strip. Clean the glass strip.
	See Related Information: Clean the Scanner.

✓

- If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine
- · Set Dial Tone Detection
- Telephone Line Interference/VoIP
- Troubleshooting
- Set Tone or Pulse Dialing Mode
- Choose the Correct Receive Mode
- · Set Easy Receive
- Voice Mail
- · Distinctive Ring
- Set the Number of Rings Before the Machine Answers (Ring Delay)
- Connect an External TAD
- · Print Reports
- · Clean the Scanner
- Print a Fax Stored in the Machine's Memory
- Cancel a Fax in Progress
- Check and Cancel a Pending Fax
- Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)
- · Load Documents on the Scanner Glass

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine > Telephone and Fax problems > Set Dial Tone Detection

Set Dial Tone Detection

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Setting the Dial Tone to [Detection] will shorten the Dial Tone detect pause.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Dial Tone]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Detection] or [No Detection]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Dial Tone]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Detection] or [No Detection]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

· Telephone and Fax problems

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine > Telephone and Fax problems > Telephone Line Interference/VoIP

Telephone Line Interference/VolP

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

If you are having problems sending or receiving a fax due to possible interference on the telephone line or if you are using a VoIP system, we recommend changing the modem speed to minimize errors in fax operations.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Compatibility]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Normal] or [Basic (for VoIP)]. Press OK.
 - [Basic (for VoIP)] reduces the modem speed to 9,600 bps and turns off Error Correction Mode (ECM). Unless interference is a recurring problem on your telephone line, you may prefer to use it only when needed.

To improve compatibility with most VoIP services, Brother recommends changing the compatibility setting to [Basic (for VoIP)].

- [Normal] sets the modem speed at 14,400 bps.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).



 VoIP (Voice over IP) is a type of phone system that uses an Internet connection, rather than a traditional phone line.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Compatibility]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Normal] or [Basic (for VoIP)]. Press OK.
 - [Basic (for VoIP)] reduces the modem speed to 9,600 bps and turns off Error Correction Mode (ECM). Unless interference is a recurring problem on your telephone line, you may prefer to use it only when needed.

To improve compatibility with most VoIP services, Brother recommends changing the compatibility setting to $[Basic(for\ VoIP)]$.

- [Normal] sets the modem speed at 14,400 bps.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).



 VoIP (Voice over IP) is a type of phone system that uses an Internet connection, rather than a traditional phone line.

- · Telephone and Fax problems
- Voice Over Internet Protocol (VoIP/Telephone Line Interference)

• Error and Maintenance Messages

Other Problems

Copying Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
Black lines or streaks appear in copies.	Black lines on copies are typically caused by dirt or correction fluid on the glass strip. Clean the glass strip, scanner glass, and the white bar and white plastic above them. See Related Information: Clean the Scanner.
Black marks or spots appear in copies.	Black marks or spots on copies are typically caused by dirt or correction fluid on the scanner glass. Clean the scanner glass and white plastic above it.
	See Related Information: Clean the Scanner.
Dark lines appear at regular	Check and adjust the paper feed.
intervals.	See Related Information: Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines.
Copies are blank.	Make sure you are loading the document correctly.
	See Related Information: Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF).
	See Related Information: Load Documents on the Scanner Glass.
Poor copy results when using the ADF. (ADF models)	Try using the scanner glass. See Related Information: Load Documents on the Scanner Glass.
Fit to Page does not work correctly.	Make sure the document is not skewed on the scanner glass. Reposition the document and try again.

Scanning Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
TWAIN or WIA errors appear when starting to scan. (Windows)	Make sure the Brother TWAIN or WIA driver is selected as the primary source in your scanning application. For example, in Nuance [™] PaperPort [™] 14SE, click Desktop > Scan Settings > Select to choose the Brother TWAIN/WIA driver.
OCR does not work.	Try increasing the scanning resolution.
Poor scanning results when using the ADF. (Black lines appear in the scanned data.) (ADF models)	Clean the white bar and the glass strip underneath it. See Related Information: Clean the Scanner. Try using the scanner glass. See Related Information: Load Documents on the Scanner Glass.

PhotoCapture Center Difficulties (MFC-T910DW)

Difficulties	Suggestions
	Make sure Borderless printing and Cropping are turned off.
printed.	See Related Information: Print Borderless Photos from a USB Flash Drive.

Difficulties	Suggestions
	See Related Information: Print Photos with Auto Cropping.

Software Difficulties

Difficulties	Suggestions
Cannot print.	Uninstall and reinstall the Brother driver.
"Device Busy" appears on the computer screen.	Make sure the machine is not showing an error message on the machine's display.

4

- If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine
- Troubleshooting
- · Clean the Scanner
- Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines
- Load Documents in the Automatic Document Feeder (ADF)
- Load Documents on the Scanner Glass
- Print Borderless Photos from a USB Flash Drive
- Print Photos with Auto Cropping

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine > Network Problems

Network Problems

- Use the Network Connection Repair Tool (Windows)
- Where Can I Find My Brother Machine's Network Settings?
- I Cannot Complete the Wireless Network Setup Configuration
- My Brother Machine Cannot Print, Scan, or PC-FAX Receive over the Network
- I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly
- Troubleshooting

■ Home > Troubleshooting > If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine > Network Problems > Use the Network Connection Repair Tool (Windows)

Use the Network Connection Repair Tool (Windows)

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Use the Network Connection Repair Tool to fix the Brother machine's network settings. It will assign the correct IP address and Subnet Mask.

- Windows 7/Windows 8/Windows 10
 You must log on with Administrator rights.
- Make sure the Brother machine is turned on and is connected to the same network as your computer.
- 1. Do one of the following:

Option	Description
Windows 7	Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.
	Click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click Tools in the left navigation bar, and then click Network Connection Repair Tool .
Windows 8/ Windows 10	Launch (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click Tools in the left navigation bar, and then click Network Connection Repair Tool.



- If the User Account Control screen appears, click Yes.
- 2. Follow the on-screen instructions.
- 3. Check the diagnosis by printing the Network Configuration Report.



The Network Connection Repair Tool will start automatically if you select the **Enable Connection Repair Tool** option in the Status Monitor. Right-click the Status Monitor screen, and then click **Other Settings** > **Enable Connection Repair Tool**. This is not recommended when your network administrator has set the IP address to Static, since it will automatically change the IP address.

If the correct IP address and the Subnet Mask are still not assigned even after using the Network Connection Repair Tool, ask your network administrator for this information.

4

- · Network Problems
- · Print the Network Configuration Report
- · My Brother Machine Cannot Print, Scan, or PC-FAX Receive over the Network
- · I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine > Network Problems > Where Can I Find My Brother Machine's Network Settings?

Where Can I Find My Brother Machine's Network Settings?

- Change Machine Settings from Your Computer
- Print the Network Configuration Report

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine > Network Problems > I Cannot Complete the Wireless Network Setup Configuration

I Cannot Complete the Wireless Network Setup Configuration

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Turn your wireless router off and back on. Then, try to configure the wireless settings again. If you are unable to resolve the problem, follow the instructions below:

Investigate the problem using the WLAN Report.

Cause	Action	Interface
Your security settings (SSID/ Network Key) are not correct.	 Confirm the security settings using the Wireless Setup Helper utility. For more information and to download the utility, go to your model's Downloads page on the Brother Solutions Center at support.brother.com. Select and confirm that you are using the correct security settings. See the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router for information on how to find the security settings. The manufacturer's name or model number of the wireless LAN access point/router may be used as the default security settings. Consult with the access point/router manufacturer, your Internet provider, or network administrator. 	Wireless
Your Brother machine's MAC address is not allowed.	Confirm that the Brother machine's MAC Address is allowed in the filter. You can find the MAC Address on your Brother machine's control panel.	Wireless
Your wireless LAN access point/router is in stealth mode (not broadcasting the SSID).	 Enter the correct SSID name or Network Key manually. Check the SSID name or the Network Key in the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router and reconfigure the wireless network setup. 	Wireless
Your security settings (SSID/password) are not correct.	Confirm the SSID and password. When you are configuring the network manually, the SSID and password are displayed on your Brother machine. If your mobile device supports the manual configuration, the SSID and password will be displayed on your mobile device's screen.	Wi-Fi Direct
You are using Android [™] 4.0.	If your mobile device disconnects (approximately six minutes after using Wi-Fi Direct), try the one-push configuration using WPS (recommended) and set the Brother machine as a G/O.	Wi-Fi Direct
Your Brother machine is placed too far from your mobile device.	Move your Brother machine within about 3.3 feet (1 meter) of the mobile device when you configure the Wi-Fi Direct network settings.	Wi-Fi Direct
There are some obstructions (walls or furniture, for example) between your machine and the mobile device.	Move your Brother machine to an obstruction-free area.	Wi-Fi Direct
There is a wireless computer, Bluetooth®-supported device, microwave oven, or digital cordless phone near the Brother machine or the mobile device.	Move other devices away from the Brother machine or the mobile device.	Wi-Fi Direct

Cause	Action	Interface
If you have checked and tried all of the above, but still cannot complete the Wi-Fi Direct configuration, do the following:	 Turn your Brother machine off and back on. Then, try to configure the Wi-Fi Direct settings again. If you are using your Brother machine as a client, confirm how many devices are allowed in the current Wi-Fi Direct network, and then check how many devices are connected. 	Wi-Fi Direct

For Windows

If your wireless connection has been interrupted, and you have checked and tried all of the above, we recommend using the Network Connection Repair Tool.



- Network Problems
- Configure Your Machine for a Wireless Network When the SSID is Not Broadcast
- Use Wi-Fi Direct[®]

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine > Network Problems > My Brother Machine Cannot Print, Scan, or PC-FAX Receive over the Network

My Brother Machine Cannot Print, Scan, or PC-FAX Receive over the Network

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Cause	Action	Interface
Your security software blocks your machine's access to the network. (The Network scanning feature does not work.)	 Windows Configure the third-party Security/Firewall Software to allow Network scanning. To add port 54925 for Network scanning, type the information below: In Name: Type any description, for example Brother NetScan. In Port number: Type 54925. In Protocol: UDP is selected. See the instruction manual that came with your third-party Security/Firewall Software or contact the software manufacturer. Mac (Brother iPrint&Scan) In the Finder menu bar, click Go > Applications, and then double-click the Brother iPrint&Scan icon. The Brother iPrint&Scan window appears. Click the Select your Machine button, and then follow the on-screen instructions to reselect your network machine. (TWAIN driver) In the Finder menu bar, click Go > Applications > Brother, and then double-click the Device Selector icon. The Device Selector window appears. Reselect your network machine, make sure Status is idle, and then click OK. 	Wired/Wireless
Your security software blocks your machine's access to the network. (The network PC-Fax Receive feature does not work.) (Windows)	Set the third-party Security/Firewall Software to allow PC-FAX Rx. To add port 54926 for Network PC-FAX Rx, type the information below: In Name: Type any description, for example Brother PC-FAX Rx. In Port number: Type 54926. In Protocol: UDP is selected. See the instruction manual that came with your third-party Security/Firewall Software or contact the software manufacturer.	Wired/Wireless
Your security software blocks your machine's access to the network.	Some security software might block access without showing a security alert dialog box even after successful installation. To allow access, see the instructions for your security software or ask the software manufacturer.	Wired/Wireless
Your Brother machine was not assigned an available IP address.	 Confirm the IP address and the Subnet Mask. Verify that both the IP addresses and Subnet Masks of your computer and the Brother machine are correct and located on the same network. For more information about how to verify the IP address and the Subnet Mask, ask your network administrator. Windows 	Wired/Wireless

Cause	Action	Interface
	Confirm the IP address and the Subnet Mask using the Network Connection Repair Tool. • Mac Check your network devices using the ping command. For more information on how to confirm your network settings, see Related Information: Check Network Devices Using the Ping Command.	
The failed print job is still in your computer's print queue.	 If the failed print job is still in your computer's print queue, delete it. Otherwise, double-click the printer icon in the following folder and cancel all documents: Windows 7 Click (Start) > Devices and Printers > Printers and Faxes. Windows 8 Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click Settings > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound group, click View devices and printers > Printers. Windows 10 and Windows Server 2016 Click > Windows System > Control Panel. In the Hardware and Sound group, click View devices and printers > Printers. Windows Server 2008 Click Start > Control Panel > Printers. Windows Server 2012 Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click Settings > Control Panel. In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers > Printers. Windows Server 2012 R2 Click Control Panel on the Start screen. In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers. Mac 	Wired/Wireless
Your Brother machine is not connected to the wireless network.	Click System Preferences > Printers & Scanners. Print the WLAN Report to check the error code on the printed report.	Wireless

If you have checked and tried all of the above, but your Brother machine still cannot print and scan, uninstall the Brother software and drivers and reinstall them.

4

- Network Problems
- Print the WLAN Report
- Use the Network Connection Repair Tool (Windows)
- Wireless LAN Report Error Codes
- Check Network Devices Using the Ping Command
- I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine > Network Problems > I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly

I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Check	Action	Interface
Check that your Brother	Check the following:	Wired/Wireless
machine, access point/ router, or network hub is	The power cord is connected correctly and the Brother machine is turned on.	
turned on.	The access point/router or hub is turned on and its link button is blinking.	
	All protective packaging has been removed from the machine.	
	The Scanner Cover and the Jam Clear Cover are fully closed.	
	Paper is inserted correctly in the paper tray.	
	(For wired networks) A network cable is securely connected to the Brother machine and to the router or hub.	
Check that you can "ping" the Brother machine from your	Ping the Brother machine from your computer using the IP address or the node name in the Windows command prompt or Mac Terminal application:	Wired/Wireless
computer.	<pre>ping <ipaddress> or <nodename>.</nodename></ipaddress></pre>	
	Successful: Your Brother machine is working correctly and connected to the same network as your computer.	
	Unsuccessful: Your Brother machine is not connected to the same network as your computer.	
	(Windows)	
	Ask the network administrator and use the Network Connection Repair Tool to fix the IP address and the subnet mask.	
	(Mac)	
	Confirm that the IP address and the Subnet Mask are set correctly.	
Check that your Brother machine is connected to the wireless network.	Print the WLAN Report to check the error code on the printed report.	Wireless

If you have checked and tried all of the above but you are still having problems, see the instructions supplied with your wireless LAN access point/router to find the SSID and the Network Key information and set them correctly.

- Network Problems
- · Check Network Devices Using the Ping Command
- · Print the Network Configuration Report
- Print the WLAN Report
- Use the Network Connection Repair Tool (Windows)
- My Brother Machine Cannot Print, Scan, or PC-FAX Receive over the Network
- · Wireless LAN Report Error Codes

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine > Network Problems > I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly > Check Network Devices Using the Ping Command

Check Network Devices Using the Ping Command

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Check the IP addresses of both your computer and your Brother machine, and then confirm whether the network is operating correctly.

- >> Configure the IP Address on your computer (Windows)
- >> Configure the IP Address on your computer (Mac)
- >> Configure the IP Address on your Brother machine

Configure the IP Address on your computer (Windows)

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows7
 - Click (Start) > All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt
 - Windows 8

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Search > Command Prompt**.

- Windows 10
- 2. Type "ipconfig" and then press the Enter key on your keyboard.
- 3. Confirm the values for the IPv4 address and subnet mask.
- 4. Type "exit" and then press the Enter key on your keyboard.

Configure the IP Address on your computer (Mac)

- 1. Select **System Preferences** from the Apple menu.
- 2. Click Network > Advanced > TCP/IP
- 3. Confirm the values for the IPv4 address and subnet mask.

Configure the IP Address on your Brother machine

Print the Network Configuration Report, and confirm the values for the IP address and subnet mask.

IP Settings >		
IP Address	192.168.11.250	(set manually)
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	•
IP Gateway	192.168.100.200	
Boot Method	STATIC	
Boot Tries	3	
IP Filter	Disabled	

Check the IP addresses for both your computer and your Brother machine. Confirm that the network address portions are the same. For example, if the subnet mask is "255.255.255.0", it is normal for only the host address portions to be different.

	Network Address	Host Address	
IP Address	192.168.100.	250	Set the final number, which corresponds to "0" in the subnet mask, to 1–254.
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.	0	Usually, there are no problems when the subnet mask is "255.255.255.0". Use the same value for all of your computers.

4

- I Want to Check that My Network Devices are Working Correctly
- My Brother Machine Cannot Print, Scan, or PC-FAX Receive over the Network

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine > Google Cloud Print Problems

Google Cloud Print Problems

Related Models: DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Difficulty	Suggestions
My Brother machine is not displayed in the printer list.	Make sure your machine is turned on.
	Confirm that Google Cloud Print [™] is enabled.
	Confirm that your machine is registered with Google Cloud Print [™] . If it is not registered, try to register again.
I cannot print.	Make sure your machine is turned on.
	Confirm your network settings. See Related Information.
	Certain files may not be printable, or may not appear exactly as they are displayed.
I cannot register my Brother machine with Google Cloud Print [™] .	Make sure your machine is connected to a network with Internet access.
	Verify that the date and time are set correctly on your machine.
I do not see a confirmation message on my Brother machine when I try to register with Google Cloud Print [™] , even after repeating the registration steps.	Make sure your Brother machine is idle while you are registering with Google Cloud Print [™] .

- If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine
- Troubleshooting
- Network Settings for Using Google Cloud Print

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine > AirPrint Problems

AirPrint Problems

Difficulty	Suggestions
My Brother machine is not displayed in the printer list.	Make sure your Brother machine is turned on.
	Confirm the network settings.
	Move the mobile device closer to the wireless access point/router, or to your Brother machine.
I cannot print.	Make sure your Brother machine is turned on.
	Confirm the network settings.
I am trying to print a multiple-page document from an iOS	Make sure you are running the latest OS version.
device, but ONLY the first page is printing.	Refer to the following Apple support article for more information about AirPrint: support.apple.com/kb/HT4356 .

4

- If You Are Having Difficulty with Your Machine
- Troubleshooting

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Check the Machine Information

Check the Machine Information

Follow these instructions to check your Brother machine's serial number, firmware version, and firmware update.

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Machine Info.]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Serial No.	Check your machine's serial number.
Version	Check your machine's firmware version.
Page Counter	Check the number of total pages the machine has printed.

- 4. Press OK.
- 5. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Machine Info.]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Serial No.	Check your machine's serial number.
Firmware Version	Check your machine's firmware version.
Firmware Update	Update your machine to the latest firmware.
Firmware Auto Check	View firmware information on the Home screen.
Page Counter	Check the number of total pages the machine has printed.

- 4. Press OK.
- 5. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

· Troubleshooting

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Reset Your Brother Machine

Reset Your Brother Machine

IMPORTANT

(MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)

When you reset the machine, your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory may be deleted. Before you reset the machine, you can transfer your faxes to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Reset]. Press OK.
 - c. Select the reset option you want to use. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ for [Reset] to confirm.
- 4. Press ▲ for [Yes] to reboot the machine.

The machine restarts.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Reset]. Press OK.
 - c. Select the reset option you want to use. Press **OK**.
- 3. Press ▶ for two seconds to confirm.

The machine restarts.

- Troubleshooting
- · Reset Functions Overview
- · Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report

▲ Home > Troubleshooting > Reset Your Brother Machine > Reset Functions Overview

Reset Functions Overview

IMPORTANT

(MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)

When you reset the machine, your faxes that are stored in the machine's memory may be deleted. Before you reset the machine, you can transfer your faxes to your computer or another fax machine so you will not lose any important messages.

The following reset functions are available:

1. [Machine Reset]

You can reset all the machine's settings that you have changed, such as Date and Time and Ring Delay. The Address Book, Fax Reports, and Call History will remain. (MFC models)

2. [Network]/[Network Reset]

Reset the print server back to its default factory settings (includes Password and IP Address information).

3. [Address Book & Fax]/[Address & Fax] (MFC models)

Address Book & Fax resets the following settings:

- · Address Book and Setup Groups
- · Station ID

Name and Number

Report

Transmission Verification Report, Address Book and Fax Journal

History

Caller ID history and Outgoing Call

- · Faxes in memory
- 4. [All Settings]

Use the Settings Reset function to reset all machine's settings to the settings originally set at the factory. Brother strongly recommends you perform this operation when you dispose of the machine.



(MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)

Unplug the interface cable before you select [Network]/[Network Reset] or [All Settings].

- · Reset Your Brother Machine
- Transfer Your Faxes or Fax Journal Report

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance

Routine Maintenance

- · Refill the Ink Tanks
- · Clean Your Brother Machine
- · Check Your Brother Machine
- Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines
- Change the Print Setting Options When Having Printing Problems
- Pack and Ship Your Brother Machine

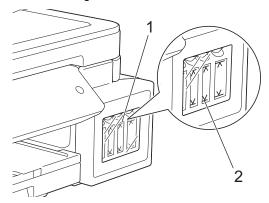
▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Refill the Ink Tanks

Refill the Ink Tanks

When the machine detects that it is running out of ink, the machine will display a message.

The LCD displays which ink tank is low or needs to be refilled. Be sure to follow the LCD prompts to refill the ink tanks in the correct order.

You can confirm the actual amount of remaining ink visually by looking through the window (1) of the ink tank. If the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line (2) under the minimum fill mark, refill the ink tank.



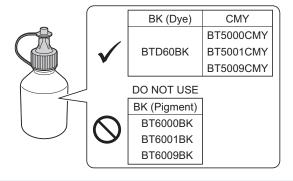
The ink below the lower line is necessary to prevent air from drying out and damaging the print head assembly. Refill the ink tank when the remaining ink level is at or below the lower line.

A CAUTION

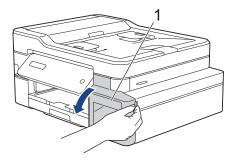
If ink gets into your eyes, rinse them with water immediately. If left as it is, it may cause red eye or mild inflammation. In case of any abnormality, consult your doctor.

IMPORTANT

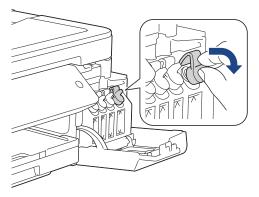
- Brother strongly recommends that you continue to use only Genuine Brother Brand replacement ink. Use
 or attempted use of potentially incompatible ink in the Brother machine may cause damage to the
 machine and/or may result in unsatisfactory print quality. Our warranty coverage does not apply to any
 problem that is caused by the use of unauthorized third-party ink. To protect your investment and obtain
 premium performance from the Brother machine, we strongly recommend the use of Genuine Brother
 Supplies.
- Check the ink bottle model name on the label. Incorrect ink may cause damage to the machine.



1. Open the ink tank cover (1).



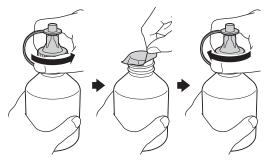
2. Pull the tab downwards to open the cap of the ink tank for the color you want to refill.



NOTE

Be careful to avoid touching any ink when handling the cap of the ink tank.

3. Remove the cap of the ink bottle, remove the film from the ink bottle, and then replace the cap.



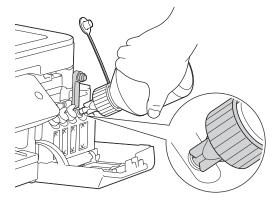
IMPORTANT

- Replace the ink bottle cap tightly. Otherwise, the ink may leak.
- DO NOT shake the ink bottles. If ink stains your skin or clothing, wash with soap or detergent at once.
- 4. Remove the tip of the ink bottle.



5. Make sure that the color of the ink tank cap matches the ink color you want to refill.

Insert the nozzle of the ink bottle firmly so that the ink does not spill. Refill the ink tank by gently squeezing the bottle as shown in the illustration.

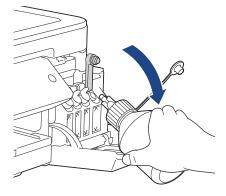


IMPORTANT

Be careful not to fill the ink past the upper line above the maximum fill mark.

NOTE

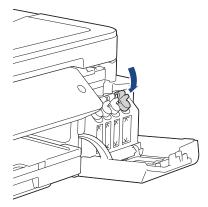
- Be careful not to spill any ink when you refill the ink tank.
- Refill with all of the ink in the bottle, if it does not exceed the upper line.
- 6. Point the nozzle upward so that the ink does not spill, and then remove the nozzle from the ink tank.



NOTE

If any ink remains in the ink bottle, replace the cap and tip tightly and store the ink bottle upright on a level surface in a cool, dark place.

7. Push down on the cap of the ink tank to close it tightly.



- 8. Repeat these steps for each ink tank you want to refill.
- 9. Close the ink tank cover.

When you open and close the ink tank cover, a message may appear on the LCD to verify whether the ink tanks were refilled.

- If you refilled the ink tanks, press ▲ ([Yes]), and press ▲ ([Yes]) to reset the ink dot counter for the refilled colors.
- If you did not refill the ink tank, be sure to press ▼ ([No]).

IMPORTANT

- If you accidentally mix the colors by filling the wrong ink tank, call Brother Customer Service.
- Once you open an ink bottle, use it up within six months. Use unopened ink bottles by the expiration date written on the bottle package.

- · Routine Maintenance
- · Error and Maintenance Messages
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems

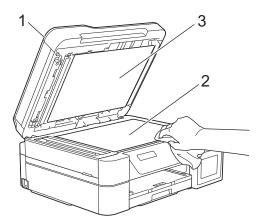
Clean Your Brother Machine

- · Clean the Scanner
- · Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine
- Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Windows)
- Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Mac)
- Clean the Machine's LCD
- · Clean the Outside of the Machine
- · Clean the Machine's Printer Platen
- Clean the Paper Feed Rollers
- · Clean the Base Pad
- Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers

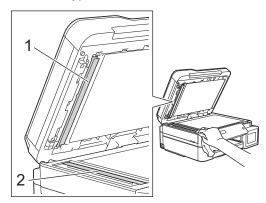
▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Clean Your Brother Machine > Clean the Scanner

Clean the Scanner

- 1. Unplug the machine from the AC power outlet.
- 2. Lift the document cover (1). Clean the scanner glass (2) and the white plastic (3) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water.



3. In the ADF unit, clean the white bar (1) and the glass strip (2) with a lint-free cloth moistened with water. (ADF models only)





(ADF models only)

In addition to cleaning the scanner glass and glass strip with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water, run your fingertip over the glass to see if you can feel anything on it. If you feel dirt or debris, clean the glass again concentrating on that area. You may need to repeat the cleaning process three or four times. To test, make a copy after each cleaning attempt.



When there is a spot of dirt or correction fluid on the glass strip, the printed sample shows a vertical line.



After the glass strip is cleaned, the vertical line is gone.

- Clean Your Brother Machine
- Telephone and Fax problems
- Other Problems

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Clean Your Brother Machine > Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine

Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine

To maintain good print quality, the machine automatically cleans the print head when needed. If there is a print quality problem, start the cleaning process manually.

- Clean the print head if there is a horizontal line or a blank space in the text or graphics on printed pages.
 Depending on the problem color, select to clean Black only, three colors at a time (Yellow/Cyan/Magenta), or all four colors at once.
- Cleaning the print head consumes ink.
- · Cleaning too often uses ink unnecessarily.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT touch the print head. Touching the print head may cause permanent damage and may void the print head's warranty.

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Cleaning]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Black], [Color], or [All]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Normal], [Strong], or [Strongest]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).

The machine cleans the print head.



- If you clean the print head at least five times and the print has not improved, try cleaning the print head again up to three more times. If the print has not improved, contact Brother Customer Service.
- · You can also clean the print head from your computer.

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Maintenance]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Print Head Cleaning]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Black only], [Color only], or [All]. Press OK.
 - e. Select [Normal], [Strong], or [Strongest]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▶.

The machine cleans the print head.



- If you clean the print head at least five times and the print has not improved, try cleaning the print head again up to three more times. If the print has not improved, contact Brother Customer Service.
- · You can also clean the print head from your computer.

- Clean Your Brother Machine
- Paper Handling and Printing Problems
- Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Windows)
- Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Mac)

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Clean Your Brother Machine > Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Windows)

Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Windows)

To maintain good print quality, the machine automatically cleans the print head when needed. If there is a print quality problem, start the cleaning process manually.

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - For Windows Server 2008
 - Click (Start) > Control Panel > Hardware and Sound > Printers.
 - For Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2
 - Click (Start) > Devices and Printers.
 - For Windows 8

Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware and Sound** group, click **View devices and printers**.

- For Windows Server 2012
 - Move your mouse to the lower right corner of your desktop. When the menu bar appears, click **Settings**, and then click **Control Panel**. In the **Hardware** group, click **View devices and printers**.
- For Windows Server 2012 R2
 - Click Control Panel on the Start screen. In the Hardware group, click View devices and printers.
- For Windows 10 and Windows Server 2016
- 2. Right-click the **Brother MFC-XXXX Printer** icon (where XXXX is your model name), and then select **Printing preferences**. If printer driver options appear, select your printer driver.
 - The printer driver dialog box appears.
- 3. Click the Maintenance tab.
- 4. Select one of the following options:

Option	Description		
Check Print Quality	Use to print the test page and check the print quality.		
Print Head Cleaning	Use to start the cleaning process manually. Select if a line or blank spaces appear in text or graphics on the test page.		

- 5. Do one of the following:
 - · If you selected the Check Print Quality... option, click Start.
 - The machine prints the test page.
 - If you selected the Print Head Cleaning... option, select the Black only, Color only, or All option for the cleaning type, and then click Next.
- 6. Select the **Normal**, **Strong**, or **Strongest** option for the cleaning strength, and then click **Next**.
- 7. Click Start.

The machine starts cleaning.

- · Clean Your Brother Machine
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems
- · Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Clean Your Brother Machine > Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Mac)

Clean the Print Head from Your Computer (Mac)

To maintain good print quality, the machine automatically cleans the print head when needed. If there is a print quality problem, start the cleaning process manually.

- 1. Select **System Preferences** from the Apple menu.
- 2. Select Printers & Scanners, and then select the machine.
- 3. Click the **Options & Supplies** button.
- 4. Click the **Utility** tab, and then click the **Open Printer Utility** button.
 - The Status Monitor screen appears.
- 5. Click the **Control** menu, and then select **Maintenance**.
- 6. Select one of the following options:

Option	Description		
Check Print Quality	Use to print the test page and check the print quality.		
Print Head Cleaning	Use to start the cleaning process manually. Select if a line or blank spaces appear in text or graphics on the test page.		

- 7. Do one of the following:
 - If you selected the **Check Print Quality...** option, click **Start**. The machine prints the test page.
 - If you selected the Print Head Cleaning... option, select Black only, Color only, or All option for the cleaning type, and then click Next.
- 8. Select the Normal, Strong, or Strongest option for the cleaning strength, and then click Next.
- 9. Click Start.

The machine starts cleaning.

- · Clean Your Brother Machine
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems
- · Clean the Print Head from Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Clean Your Brother Machine > Clean the Machine's LCD

Clean the Machine's LCD

IMPORTANT

DO NOT use liquid cleaners (including ethanol).

- 1. Press and hold down to turn off the machine. The LCD displays [Shutting Down] for a few seconds before the power goes off.
- 2. Clean the LCD with a dry, soft lint-free cloth.



Related Information

• Clean Your Brother Machine

Clean the Outside of the Machine

IMPORTANT

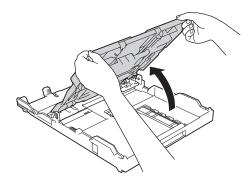
- Cleaning with volatile liquids such as thinner or benzine will damage the outside surface of the machine.
- DO NOT use cleaning materials that contain ammonia.
- DO NOT use isopropyl alcohol to remove dirt from the control panel. It may crack the panel.
- 1. If the paper support flap is open, close it, and then close the paper support.
- 2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



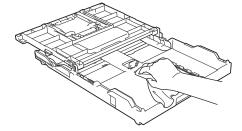
3. Wipe the outside of the machine with a dry, lint-free cloth to remove dust.



4. Lift the output paper tray cover and remove anything that is stuck inside the paper tray.



5. Wipe the inside and the outside of the paper tray with a dry, lint-free cloth to remove dust.



6. Close the output paper tray cover and slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.

✓

Related Information

· Clean Your Brother Machine

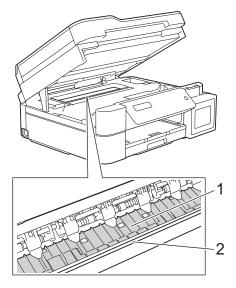
▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Clean Your Brother Machine > Clean the Machine's Printer Platen

Clean the Machine's Printer Platen

▲ WARNING

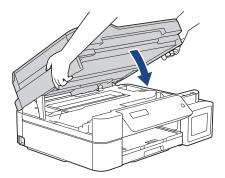
Be sure to unplug the machine from the AC power outlet before cleaning the printer platen to avoid an electrical shock.

- 1. Using both hands, use the finger holds on each side of the machine to lift the scanner cover into the open position.
- 2. Clean the machine's printer platen (1) and the area around it, wiping off scattered ink with a dry, soft lint-free cloth.



IMPORTANT

- DO NOT touch the encoder strip, the thin strip of plastic that stretches across the width of the machine (2). Doing this may cause damage to the machine.
- 3. Gently close the scanner cover using both hands.



4. Reconnect the power cord.

✓

- · Clean Your Brother Machine
- Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Clean Your Brother Machine > Clean the Paper Feed Rollers

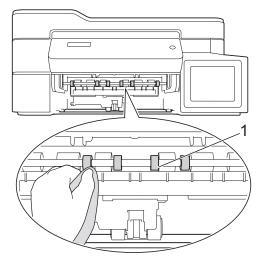
Clean the Paper Feed Rollers

If the paper feed rollers are stained with ink or have a buildup of paper dust, it may cause paper feed problems.

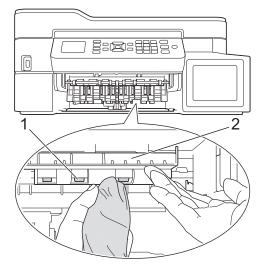
- 1. Unplug the machine from the AC power outlet.
- 2. If the paper support flap is open, close it, and then close the paper support.
- 3. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



4. Clean the front side of the Paper Feed Rollers (1) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water, using a side-to-side motion. After cleaning, wipe the rollers with a dry, soft lint-free cloth to remove all moisture.



5. (MFC-T910DW) Lift the Jam Clear Flap (2), and then clean the back side of the Paper Feed Rollers (1) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water. After cleaning, wipe the rollers with a dry, soft lint-free cloth to remove all moisture.



- 6. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.
- 7. Reconnect the power cord.



Do not use the machine again until the rollers are dry. Using the machine before the rollers are dry may cause paper feed problems.

4

- Clean Your Brother Machine
- Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Clean Your Brother Machine > Clean the Base Pad

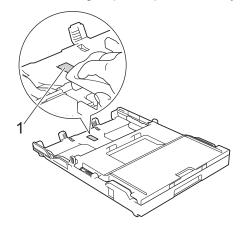
Clean the Base Pad

Cleaning the Base Pad periodically may prevent the machine from feeding multiple sheets of paper when there are only a few sheets of paper left in the tray.

- 1. If the paper support flap is open, close it, and then close the paper support.
- 2. Pull the paper tray (1) completely out of the machine.



Clean the Base Pad (1) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water.
 After cleaning, wipe the pad with a dry, soft lint-free cloth to remove all moisture.



4. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.

- · Clean Your Brother Machine
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Clean Your Brother Machine > Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers

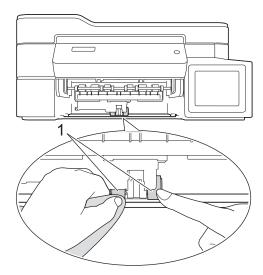
Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers

Cleaning the paper pick-up rollers periodically may prevent paper jams by ensuring that paper feeds correctly.

- 1. Unplug the machine from the AC power outlet.
- 2. If the paper support flap (1) is open, close it, and then close the paper support (2).



- 3. Pull the paper tray completely out of the machine.
- 4. Clean the Paper Pick-up Rollers (1) with a soft lint-free cloth moistened with water. Slowly turn the rollers so that the whole surface is cleaned. After cleaning, wipe the rollers with a dry, soft lint-free cloth to remove all moisture.



- 5. Slowly push the paper tray completely into the machine.
- 6. Reconnect the power cord.

- · Clean Your Brother Machine
- · Error and Maintenance Messages
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Check Your Brother Machine

Check Your Brother Machine

- Check the Print Quality
- Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine
- Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Windows)
- Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Mac)

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Check Your Brother Machine > Check the Print Quality

Check the Print Quality

If faded or streaked colors and text appear or if text is missing on your printouts, the print head nozzles may be clogged. Print the Print Quality Check Sheet and look at the nozzle check pattern.

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [ImproveQuality]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Check Quality]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Inicio Color (Color Start).

The machine prints the Print Quality Check Sheet.

- 4. Check the quality of the four color blocks on the sheet.
- 5. The LCD asks about the print quality. Do one of the following:
 - If all lines are clear and visible, press ▲ to select [Yes].

Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit) to finish the Print Quality check.

If lines are missing (see Poor, below), press ▼ to select [No].

6. The LCD asks you to check the print quality of each color. Press ▲ or ▼ to select one of the patterns that most closely matches the printing result, and then press **OK**.



Refer to the sample below to check the print quality.

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W

Patterns			=	
Print Quality	None	A Few	About Half	Many

DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

Patterns				
Print Quality	None	A Few	About Half	Many

- 7. Do one of the following:
 - If print head cleaning is needed, press Inicio Color (Color Start) to start the cleaning procedure.
 - If print head cleaning is not needed, press **Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit)** to finish the Print Quality check.
- After the cleaning procedure is finished, press ▲. Then, press Inicio Color (Color Start).
 The machine prints the Print Quality Check Sheet again. Check the quality of the four color blocks on the

sheet again.

If you clean the print head at least five times and the print has not improved, try cleaning the print head again up to three more times. If the print has not improved, contact Brother Customer Service.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT touch the print head. Touching the print head may cause permanent damage and may void the print head's warranty.



When a print head nozzle is clogged, the printed sample looks like this.



After the print head nozzle is cleaned, the horizontal lines are gone.



MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Maintenance]. Press OK.

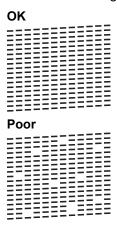
- c. Select [Impr. PrintQuality]. Press OK.
- d. Select [Impr. PrintQuality] again. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▶.

The machine prints the Print Quality Check Sheet.

- 4. Check the quality of the four color blocks on the sheet.
- 5. The LCD asks about the print quality. Do one of the following:
 - If all lines are clear and visible, press \P to select <code>[No]</code>.

The Print Quality check finishes.

• If lines are missing (see **Poor**, below), press ▶ to select [Yes].



- 6. The LCD asks you to check the print quality of each color. Press ◀ or ▶ to select the pattern (1–4) that most closely matches the printing result, and then press **OK**.
- 7. Do one of the following:
 - If print head cleaning is needed, press ▶ to start the cleaning procedure.
 - If print head cleaning is not needed, the Ink or Maintenance screen reappears on the LCD.
- 8. After the cleaning procedure is finished, the LCD asks if you want to check the print quality again.

Press ▶ [Yes] to start the print quality check.

9. Press ▶ again.

The machine prints the Print Quality Check Sheet again. Check the quality of the four color blocks on the sheet again.

If you clean the print head at least five times and the print has not improved, try cleaning the print head again up to three more times. If the print has not improved, contact Brother Customer Service.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT touch the print head. Touching the print head may cause permanent damage and may void the print head's warranty.



When a print head nozzle is clogged, the printed sample looks like this.



After the print head nozzle is cleaned, the horizontal lines are gone.



✓

- Check Your Brother Machine
- Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Check Your Brother Machine > Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine

Check the Print Alignment from Your Brother Machine

If your printed text becomes blurred or images become faded after transporting the machine, adjust the print alignment.

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [ImproveQuality]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Alignment]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start).

The machine starts printing the Alignment Check Sheet.



- 4. Select the number of the test print in one of the following ways:
 - DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W

For pattern (A), press ▲ or ▼ to select the number of the test print that has the fewest visible vertical stripes (1-9), and then press **OK**.

MFC-T810W

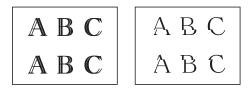
For pattern (A), press the number of the test print that has the fewest visible vertical stripes (1-9).

In the example above, row number 6 is the best choice.

Repeat this step for the rest of the patterns.



When the print alignment is not adjusted correctly, text looks blurry or crooked, like this.



After the print alignment is adjusted correctly, text looks like this.



5. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:

- a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
- b. Select [Maintenance]. Press OK.
- c. Select [Impr. PrintQuality]. Press OK.
- d. Select [Alignment]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▶.
- 4. Press ▶ again.

The machine starts printing the Alignment Check Sheet.



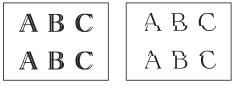
5. For pattern (A), press ◀ or ▶ to select the number of the test print that has the fewest visible vertical stripes (1-9), and then press **OK**.

In the example above, row number 6 is the best choice.

Repeat this step for the rest of the patterns.



When the print alignment is not adjusted correctly, text looks blurry or crooked, like this.



After the print alignment is adjusted correctly, text looks like this.



6. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- · Check Your Brother Machine
- Paper Handling and Printing Problems

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Check Your Brother Machine > Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Windows)

Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Windows)

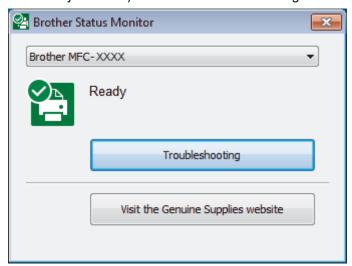
The Status Monitor utility is a configurable software tool for monitoring the status of one or more devices; it allows you to get immediate notification of errors.

- · Do one of the following:
 - Double-click the icon in the task tray.
 - Windows 7
 - Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **Tools** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Status Monitor**.

- Windows 8 and Windows 10

Click **[Frother Utilities**), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **Tools** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Status Monitor**.



Troubleshooting

Click the **Troubleshooting** button to access the troubleshooting website.

Visit the Genuine Supplies website

Click the Visit the Genuine Supplies website button for more information on Brother genuine supplies.

- · Check Your Brother Machine
- · Status Monitor Indicators and What They Mean (Windows)
- Turn Off the Show Status Monitor Feature (Windows)
- Turn Off the Status Monitor (Windows)
- · Cancel a Print Job (Windows)

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Check Your Brother Machine > Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Windows) > Status Monitor Indicators and What They Mean (Windows)

Status Monitor Indicators and What They Mean (Windows)

When you start up your computer, the Brother Status Monitor icon appears on the task tray.

A green icon indicates the normal stand-by condition.



· A yellow icon indicates a warning.



A red icon indicates an error has occurred.



· A gray icon indicates the machine is offline.



Related Information

• Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Windows)

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Check Your Brother Machine > Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Windows) > Turn Off the Show Status Monitor Feature (Windows)

Turn Off the Show Status Monitor Feature (Windows)

The Show Status Monitor feature lets you know if there is a problem with a device that your computer is monitoring. The default setting is **Only when printing from this PC**. To turn it off, follow these steps:

1. Right-click the (Brother Status Monitor) icon or window, select the Status Monitor Settings option, and then click Options.

The **Options** window appears.

- 2. Select the Basic tab, and then select Off for Show Status Monitor.
- 3. Click OK.



Even if the Show Status Monitor feature is turned off, you can check the machine's status at any time by displaying the Status Monitor.

4

Related Information

• Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Windows)

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Check Your Brother Machine > Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Windows) > Turn Off the Status Monitor (Windows)

Turn Off the Status Monitor (Windows)

- 1. Right-click the (Brother Status Monitor) icon or window, and then select Exit.
- 2. Click OK.

Related Information

• Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Windows)

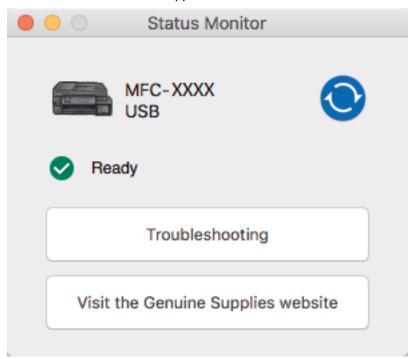
▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Check Your Brother Machine > Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Mac)

Monitor Machine Status from Your Computer (Mac)

Brother's Status Monitor utility program is a configurable software tool for monitoring the status of a device and notifying you immediately in the event of an error.

- 1. Select **System Preferences** from the Apple menu.
- 2. Select Printers & Scanners, and then select the machine.
- 3. Click the Options & Supplies button.
- 4. Click the **Utility** tab, and then click the **Open Printer Utility** button.

The Status Monitor screen appears.



Troubleshooting

Click the **Troubleshooting** button to access the Brother Solutions Center, offering **FAQs & Troubleshooting** tips.

Visit the Genuine Supplies website

Click the **Visit the Genuine Supplies website** button for more information about Brother genuine supplies.

Updating the machine's status

To view the latest machine status while the **Status Monitor** window is open, click the oicon. To set the interval at which the software updates the machine status information, click the **Brother Status Monitor** menu, and then select **Preferences**.

Related Information

Check Your Brother Machine

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines

Correct the Paper Feed to Clear Vertical Lines

Adjust the paper feed to reduce vertical lines.

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [ImproveQuality]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Correct Feed]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start) or Inicio Color (Color Start), and then follow the instructions on the LCD.

MFC-T910DW

- Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Maintenance]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Impr. PrintQuality]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Correct Paper Feed]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▶, and then follow the instructions on the LCD.

- Routine Maintenance
- Other Problems

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Change the Print Setting Options When Having Printing Problems

Change the Print Setting Options When Having Printing Problems

If your print result is poor quality, select these options depending on your purpose. When these settings are selected, the printing speed is slower.



These options are available only when performing operations from the machine, such as copying. When printing from your computer, change the settings in the printer driver.

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Maintenance]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Print Setting]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select one of the following options:

Option	Description	
ReduceSmudging	Select this option according to whether you are using 1-sided printing if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.	
Slow Drying	Select this option if you use a type of plain paper on which ink dries slowly.	

- 4. Press OK.
- 5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the option you want. Press OK.
- 6. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Maintenance]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Print Setting Options]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select one of the following options:

Option	Description	
Reduce Smudging	Select this option according to whether you are using 1-sided or 2-sided printing if you have problems with smudged printouts or paper jams.	
Slow Drying Paper	Select this option if you use a type of plain paper on which ink dries slowly.	

- 4. Press OK.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select the option you want. Press OK.
- 6. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

Routine Maintenance

- Copy on Both Sides of the Paper (2-sided Copy)
- Paper Handling and Printing Problems
- Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Windows)
- Prevent Smudged Printouts and Paper Jams (Mac)
- Print Settings (Windows)
- Print Options (Mac)

▲ Home > Routine Maintenance > Pack and Ship Your Brother Machine

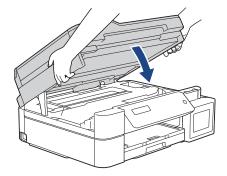
Pack and Ship Your Brother Machine

- When you transport the machine, use the packing materials that came with your machine. Do not tip or turn
 the product upside down. If you do not pack the machine correctly, any damage that may occur in transit may
 not be covered by your warranty.
- The machine should be adequately insured with the carrier.

IMPORTANT

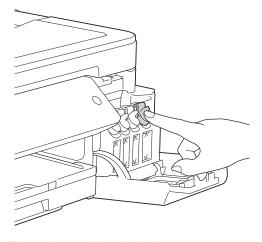
It is important to allow the machine to "park" the print head after a print job. Listen carefully to the machine before unplugging it to make sure that all mechanical noises have stopped. Not allowing the machine to finish this parking process may lead to print problems and possible damage to the print head.

- Unplug the machine from the AC power outlet.
- 2. Unplug the machine from the telephone wall jack and take the telephone line cord out of the machine.
- 3. Using both hands, use the finger holds on each side of the machine to lift the scanner cover into the open position.
- 4. Unplug the interface cable from the machine, if it is connected.
- 5. Gently close the scanner cover using the finger holds on each side.



- 6. Open the ink tank cover.
- 7. Make sure the cap of the ink tank is installed correctly.

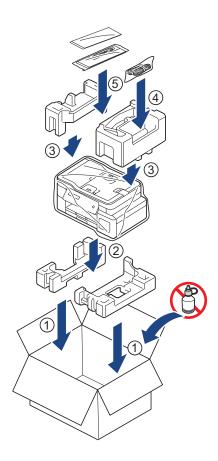
Push down on the cap of the ink tank to install it tightly and then close the ink tank cover.



8. Wrap the machine in the bag.



9. Pack the machine in the original carton with the original packing material as shown below. Do not pack the used ink bottles in the carton.



If you are returning your machine to Brother as part of the Exchange Service, pack only the machine. Keep all separate parts and printed materials to use with your "Exchange" machine.

10. Close the carton and tape it shut.



Related Information

· Routine Maintenance

▲ Home > Machine Settings

Machine Settings

Customize settings and features, create shortcuts, and work with options displayed on the machine's LCD to make your Brother machine a more efficient work tool.

- Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel
- Change Machine Settings from Your Computer

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel

Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel

- In the Event of Power Failure (Memory Storage)
- General Settings
- Print Reports
- Settings and Features Tables

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > In the Event of Power Failure (Memory Storage)

In the Event of Power Failure (Memory Storage)

- · Your menu settings are stored permanently and will not be lost.
- Temporary settings (for example: Contrast and Overseas Mode) will be lost.
- The date and time must be re-entered.
- (MFC models) Programmed fax timer jobs and other fax jobs in the machine's memory will be lost.

Related Information

· Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > General Settings

General Settings

- Set the Mode Timer
- Adjust the Machine Volume
- Change for Daylight Saving Time Automatically
- Set Sleep Mode Countdown
- Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically
- Set the Date and Time
- Adjust the LCD Backlight Brightness
- Change How Long the LCD Backlight Stays On
- Set Your Station ID
- Set Tone or Pulse Dialing Mode
- Reduce Printing Noise
- Change the Language Displayed on the LCD

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > General Settings > Set the Mode Timer

Set the Mode Timer

Related Models: MFC-T810W

You can change the amount of time after the last Fax, Scan, Copy or Web operation before the machine returns to Home screen. If you select <code>[Off]</code>, the machine stays in the mode you used last.

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - $b. \ \ \, \textbf{Select} \,\, [\, \texttt{Mode Timer}\,] \,. \, \textbf{Press OK}.$
 - c. Select [Off], [0 Sec], [30 Secs], [1 Min], [2 Mins], or [5 Mins]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

General Settings

■ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > General Settings > Adjust the Machine Volume

Adjust the Machine Volume

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Volume]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Ring	Adjust the ring volume.
Веер	Adjust the volume when you press a button, make a mistake, or after you send or receive a fax.
Speaker	Adjust the speaker volume.

- 4. Press OK.
- 5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Off], [Low], [Med], or [High] option. Press OK.
- 6. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Volume]. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▲ or ▼ to select one of the following options:

Option	Description
Ring	Adjust the ring volume.
Веер	Adjust the volume when you press a button, make a mistake, or after you send or receive a fax.
Speaker	Adjust the speaker volume.

- 4. Press OK.
- 5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the [Off], [Low], [Med], or [High] option. Press OK.
- 6. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

· General Settings

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > General Settings > Change for Daylight Saving Time Automatically

Change for Daylight Saving Time Automatically

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

You can program the machine to change automatically for Daylight Saving Time.

It will reset itself forward one hour in the spring, and backward one hour in the fall. Make sure you have set the correct date and time in the [Date & Time] setting.

This feature is available only in the USA and Canada.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Date&Time]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Auto Daylight]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Date & Time]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Auto Daylight]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On] or [Off]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

General Settings

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > General Settings > Set Sleep Mode Countdown

Set Sleep Mode Countdown

The Sleep Mode (or Power Save Mode) setting can reduce power consumption. When the machine is in Sleep Mode, it acts as though it is turned off. The machine will wake up and start printing when it receives a print job or a fax. Use these instructions to set a time delay (countdown) before the machine enters Sleep Mode.

- The timer will restart if any operation is carried out on the machine, such as receiving a fax or a print job.
- The factory setting is five minutes.
- · When the machine goes into Sleep Mode, the LCD backlight turns off.
- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Ecology]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Sleep Mode]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [1 Min], [2 Mins], [3 Mins], [5 Mins], [10 Mins], [30 Mins], or [60 Mins].
 Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Sleep Mode]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [1Min], [2Mins], [3Mins], [5Mins], [10Mins], [30Mins], or [60Mins]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- · General Settings
- · Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > General Settings > Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically

Set the Machine to Power Off Automatically

The Auto Power Off feature can save power consumption. Set the amount of time that the machine will be in Sleep Mode before it automatically powers off. When this feature is set to [Off], you must power off the machine manually.

To turn on the machine after the Auto Power Off feature has turned it Off, press





The machine will not power off automatically when:

- Fax jobs are stored in the machine's memory. (MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)
- An error prevents the Fax Journal report from printing. (MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)
- The machine is connected to a telephone line. (MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)
- The machine is connected to a wired network. (MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)
- The machine is connected to a wireless network. (DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/ MFC-T910DW)
- [WLAN Enable] is set to [On] or [WLAN] is selected in the [Network I/F] setting. (DCP-T510W/ DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)
- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Ecology]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Auto Power Off]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Off], [1 hour], [2 hours], [4 hours], or [8 hours]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Auto Power Off]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Off], [1hour], [2hours], [4hours], or [8hours]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- General Settings
- · Set the Fax Journal's Interval Period
- Set Sleep Mode Countdown
- · Fax Reports

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > General Settings > Set the Date and Time

Set the Date and Time

(MFC models)

The LCD displays the date and time. If they are not current, re-enter them. You can add the date and time to each fax you send by setting your Station ID.

(DCP models)

If the machine's power has been off, the machine's date and time may not be current. Re-enter them.

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Date&Time]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Date&Time]. Press OK.
- 3. Enter the digits for the date in one of the following ways:
 - Press ▲ or ▼ on the control panel to set the last two digits of the year. Press OK. Repeat these steps for setting the month and day. (DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W)
 - Enter the last two digits of the year using the dial pad, and then press OK. Repeat these steps for setting the month and day. (MFC-T810W)
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [12h Clock] or [24h Clock], and then press OK.

(Not available in Latin American countries)

- 5. Enter the digits for the time in one of the following ways:
 - If you selected [12h Clock]:

(Not available in Latin American countries)

- Press ▲ or ▼ on the control panel to set the hour. Press OK. Repeat these steps for setting the minute. (DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W)
- Enter the time (in 12-hour format) using the dial pad, and then press OK. (MFC-T810W)
- Press **∆** or **▼** to select [AM] or [PM], and then press **OK**.
- If you selected [24h Clock]:
 - Press ▲ or ▼ on the control panel to set the hour. Press **OK**. Repeat these steps for setting the minute. (DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W)
 - Enter the time (in 24-hour format) using the dial pad, and then press **OK**. (MFC-T810W)
- 6. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Date & Time]. Press \mathbf{OK} .
 - c. Select [Date]. Press OK.
- 3. Enter the last two digits of the year using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
- 4. Enter the two digits for the month using the dial pad, and then press OK.
- 5. Enter the two digits for the day using the dial pad, and then press **OK**.
- 6. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Clock Type], and then press OK.

(Not available in Latin American countries)

7. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [12h Clock] or [24h Clock], and then press OK.

(Not available in Latin American countries)

- 8. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Time], and then press OK.
- 9. To enter the time, do one of the following:
 - If you selected [12h Clock]:

(Not available in Latin American countries)

- a. Enter the four digits of the time (in 12-hour format) using the dial pad.
- b. Press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select [AM] or [PM] using the keyboard on the LCD, and then press OK.
- c. Press \blacktriangle , \blacktriangledown , \blacktriangleleft or \blacktriangleright to select [OK] using the keyboard on the LCD, and then press **OK**.
- If you selected [24h Clock]:

Enter the four digits of the time (in 24-hour format) using the dial pad, and then press OK.

10. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- General Settings
- Register Your Machine with Google Cloud Print Using Web Based Management
- · Set Your Station ID

■ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > General Settings > Adjust the LCD Backlight Brightness

Adjust the LCD Backlight Brightness

If you are having difficulty reading the LCD, changing the brightness setting may help.

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [LCD Contrast]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Light] or [Dark]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [LCD Settings]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Backlight]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [Light], [Med], or [Dark]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

General Settings

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > General Settings > Change How Long the LCD Backlight Stays On

Change How Long the LCD Backlight Stays On

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

Set how long the LCD backlight stays on.

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [LCD Settings]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Dim Timer]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [10Secs], [30Secs], [1Min], [2Mins], [3Mins], or [5Mins]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

General Settings

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > General Settings > Set Your Station ID

Set Your Station ID

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Set the machine's Station ID if you want the date and time to appear on each fax you send.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Station ID]. Press OK.
- 3. Enter your fax number (up to 20 digits) using the dial pad, and then press OK.
- 4. Enter your name (up to 20 characters) using the dial pad, and then press OK.



For more information about how to enter text, see the *Appendix*.

5. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Station ID]. Press OK.
- 3. Press **△** or **▼** to select [Fax], and then press **OK**.
- 4. Enter your fax number (up to 20 digits) using the dial pad, and then press OK.
- 5. Press ▲ or ▼ to select [Name], and then press OK.
- 6. Enter your name (up to 20 characters) using the dial pad, and then press OK.



For more information about how to enter text, see the Appendix.

7. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- General Settings
- · Transfer Faxes to Another Fax Machine
- Transfer the Fax Journal Report to Another Fax Machine
- Enter Text on Your Brother Machine
- · Set the Date and Time

■ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > General Settings > Set Tone or Pulse Dialing Mode

Set Tone or Pulse Dialing Mode

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Your Brother machine is set for a Tone dialing service. If you have a Pulse dialing (rotary) service, you must change the dialing mode.

This feature is not available in some countries.

- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Tone/Pulse]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Tone] or [Pulse]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Tone/Pulse]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Tone] or [Pulse]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- General Settings
- Telephone and Fax problems

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > General Settings > Reduce **Printing Noise**

Reduce Printing Noise

The Quiet Mode setting can reduce printing noise. When Quiet Mode is turned on, the print speed becomes slower.

The factory setting is [Off].



When the Quiet Mode setting is turned on, Manappears on the Home screen.



>> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

>> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Ecology]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [Quiet Mode]. Press OK.
 - d. Select [On] (or [Off]). Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [General Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Quiet Mode]. Press OK.
 - c. Select [On] or [Off]. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- General Settings
- · Paper Handling and Printing Problems

■ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > General Settings > Change the Language Displayed on the LCD

Change the Language Displayed on the LCD

Change the LCD language if needed.

This feature is not available in some countries.

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Local Language]. Press OK.
 - c. Select your language. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Initial Setup]. Press OK.
 - b. Select [Local Language]. Press OK.
 - c. Select your language. Press OK.
- 3. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

Related Information

General Settings

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > Print Reports

Print Reports

- Reports
- Print a Report
- Fax Reports
- Telephone and Fax problems

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > Print Reports > Reports

Reports

The following reports are available:

Transmission (MFC models)

The Transmission prints a Transmission Verification Report for your last transmission.

Address Book (MFC models)

Address Book report prints an alphabetical or numerical list of names and numbers stored in the Address Book memory.

Fax Journal (MFC models)

The Fax Journal prints a list of information about your last 200 incoming and outgoing faxes. (TX means Transmit, RX means Receive)

User Settings

The User Settings report prints a list of your current settings.

Network Configuration (network models)

The Network Configuration report prints a list of your current network settings.

WLAN Report (wireless models)

The WLAN Report prints the wireless LAN connectivity diagnosis.

Caller ID history (MFC models)

The Caller ID history report prints a list of the available Caller ID information for the last 20 received faxes and telephone calls.



Related Information

· Print Reports

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > Print Reports > Print a Report

Print a Report

- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

- 1. Press Menú (Menu).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Print Reports]. Press OK.
 - b. Select the report you want to print. Press OK.
- 3. Press Inicio Negro (Black Start).
- 4. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

MFC-T910DW

- 1. Press Ajustes (Settings).
- 2. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the following:
 - a. Select [Print Reports]. Press OK.
 - b. Select the report you want to print. Press OK.
- 3. Press ▶.
- 4. Press Detener/Salir (Stop/Exit).

- · Print Reports
- Caller ID

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > Settings and Features Tables

Settings and Features Tables

- Settings Tables (1 Line LCD)
- Features Tables (1 Line LCD)
- Settings Tables (1.8" Color LCD)
- Features Tables (1.8" Color LCD)

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > Settings and Features Tables > Settings Tables (1 Line LCD)

Settings Tables (1 Line LCD)

Related Models: DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W

These tables will help you understand your machine's menu selections and options.

Menú (Menu) > [Maintenance]

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
ImproveQuality	-	Check and correct the print quality, alignment and paper feeding according to the LCD instructions.
Cleaning	-	Clean the print head according to the LCD instructions.
InkBottleModel	-	Check the ink bottle numbers.
Print Setting	ReduceSmudging	Reduce smudging on the paper or paper jams during printing.
	Slow Drying	Use this setting when printing with a type of plain paper on which the ink dries very slowly.
Ink Low Notice	-	Set the machine to display the ink low messages.

Menú (Menu) > [General Setup]

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Mode Timer (MFC-T810W)	-	Set the amount of time before the machine returns to Home screen.
Tray Setting	Paper Type	Set the type of paper in the paper tray.
(DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/ MFC-T810W)	Paper Size	Set the size of paper in the paper tray.
Wil G-1010VV)	Check Paper	Check the paper type and paper size when you pull the tray out of the machine.
Volume	Ring	Adjust the ring volume.
(MFC-T810W)	Beep	Adjust the beeper volume.
	(MFC-T810W)	
	Speaker	Adjust the speaker volume.
	(MFC-T810W)	
Ecology	Sleep Mode	Select how long the machine must be idle before it goes into Sleep Mode.
	Quiet Mode	Decrease printing noise.
	Auto Power Off	Select how long the machine must wait before it automatically turns itself off after entering Sleep Mode.
		When set to Off, the machine will not power off automatically.
LCD Contrast	-	Adjusts the contrast of the LCD.
Security	TX Lock	Prohibit most functions except receiving faxes.
(MFC-T810W)		

Menú (Menu) > [Fax] (MFC-T810W)

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Setup Receive	Receive Mode	Select the Receive Mode that best suits your needs.

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Setup Receive	Ring Delay	Set the number of rings before the machine answers in Fax Only or Fax/Tel mode.
	F/T Ring Time	Set the length of the pseudo/double-ring time in Fax/Tel mode.
	Easy Receive	Receive fax messages automatically when you answer a call and hear fax tones.
	Remote Codes	Answer calls at an extension or external telephone and use codes to turn on or off the Remote Codes. You can personalize the codes.
	Auto Reduction	Reduce the size of incoming faxes.
	PC Fax Receive	Set the machine to send faxes to your computer. You can turn on the Backup Print safety feature.
	Fax Rx Stamp	Print the received time and date on the top of received faxes.
Setup Send	Fax Resolution	Set the resolution for outgoing faxes.
	Contrast	Adjust the contrast.
	Glass ScanSize	Adjust the scan area of the scanner glass to the size of the document.
	Real Time TX	Send a fax without using the memory.
	Overseas Mode	Set to On if you have difficulty sending faxes overseas.
	Auto Redial	Set the machine to redial the last fax number if the fax did not go through because the line was busy.
Report Setting	Transmission	Select the initial setup for the Transmission Verification Report.
	Journal Period	Set the interval for automatic printing of the Fax Journal.
		If you select an option other than Off and Every 50 Faxes, you can set the time for the option.
		If you select Every 7 Days, you can set the day of the week.
Remaining Jobs	-	Check which scheduled jobs are in the machine's memory and cancel selected jobs.
Miscellaneous	Distinctive (available only for some countries)	Turn on the telephone company's Distinctive Ring subscriber service to register your new ring pattern on the machine.

Menú (Menu) > [Copy]

Level 1	Descriptions
Density	Adjust the density.
Quality	Select the Copy resolution for your document type.

Menú (Menu) > [Network] (DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W)

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Wired LAN	TCP/IP	BOOT Method	Select the Boot method that best suits your needs.
(MFC-T810W)		IP Address	Enter the IP address.
		(MFC-T810W)	
		Subnet Mask	Enter the Subnet mask.
		(MFC-T810W)	
		Gateway	Enter the Gateway address.
		(MFC-T810W)	
		Node Name	Enter the Node name.
		(MFC-T810W)	

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Wired LAN	TCP/IP	WINS Config	Select the WINS configuration mode.
(MFC-T810W)		(MFC-T810W)	
		WINS Server	promy are a dual cost of and printerly of costs and y
		(MFC-T810W)	WINS server.
		DNS Server (MFC-T810W)	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary DNS server.
		APIPA	Set the machine to allocate the IP address from the
		(MFC-T810W)	link-local address range automatically.
		IPv6	Turn the IPv6 protocol on or off.
		(MFC-T810W)	
	Ethernet	-	Select the Ethernet link mode.
	(MFC-T810W)		
	Wired Status	-	View the current wired status.
	(MFC-T810W)		
	MAC Address (MFC-T810W)	-	View the machine's MAC address.
WLAN	TCP/IP	BOOT Method	Select the Boot method that best suits your needs.
		IP Address	Enter the IP address.
		Subnet Mask	Enter the Subnet mask.
		Gateway	Enter the Gateway address.
		Node Name	Enter the Node name.
		WINS Config	Select the WINS configuration mode.
		WINS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary WINS server.
		DNS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary DNS server.
		APIPA	Set the machine to allocate the IP address from the link-local address range automatically.
		IPv6	Turn the IPv6 protocol on or off.
	Setup Wizard	-	Configure your wireless network settings manually.
	WLAN Assistant	-	Configure your wireless network settings using the Brother installation disc.
	WPS	-	Configure your wireless network settings using the one-button push method.
	WPS w/PIN Code	-	Configure your wireless network settings using WPS with a PIN.
	WLAN Status	Status	View the current wireless network status.
		Signal	View the current wireless network signal strength.
		SSID	View the current SSID.
		Comm. Mode	View the current Communication mode.
	MAC Address	-	View the machine's MAC address.
Wi-Fi Direct	Push Button	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings using the one-button push method.
	PIN Code	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings using WPS with a PIN code.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Wi-Fi Direct	Manual	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings manually.
	Group Owner	-	Set your machine as the Group Owner.
	Device Info.	Device Name	View your machine's device name.
		SSID	View the Group Owner's SSID.
			When the machine is not connected, the LCD displays Not Connected.
		IP Address	View your machine's current IP Address.
	Status Info.	Status	View the current Wi-Fi Direct network status.
		Signal	View the current Wi-Fi Direct network signal strength.
			When your machine acts as Group Owner, the LCD always indicates a strong signal.
		Channel	Display the channel in use when the Wi-Fi Direct network is active.
		Speed	Display the connection speed when the Wi-Fi Direct network is active.
	I/F Enable	-	Turn the Wi-Fi Direct connection on or off.
Network I/F	-	-	Select the network connection type.
(MFC-T810W)			
WLAN Enable	-	-	Turn wireless network connection On or Off.
(DCP-T510W/ DCP-T710W)			
Network Reset	-	-	Restore all network settings back to the factory settings.

Menú (Menu) > [Print Reports]

Level 1	Descriptions
Transmission (MFC-T810W)	Print a Transmission Verification Report for your last transmission.
Address Book (MFC-T810W)	Print a list of names and numbers stored in the Address Book.
Fax Journal (MFC-T810W)	Print a list of information about your last 200 incoming and outgoing faxes. (TX means Transmit. RX means Receive.)
User Settings	Print a list of your settings.
Network Config (DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/ MFC-T810W)	Print a list of your Network settings.
WLAN Report (DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/ MFC-T810W)	Print the wireless LAN connection results.
Caller ID (MFC-T810W)	Print a list of the available Caller ID information about the last 20 received faxes and telephone calls.

Menú (Menu) > [Machine Info.]

Level 1	Descriptions
Serial No.	Check your machine's serial number.

Level 1	Descriptions	
Version	Check your machine's firmware version.	
Page Counter	Display the printed pages.	

Menú (Menu) > [Initial Setup]

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Date&Time	Date&Time	(MFC models)
		Add the date and time on the screen and in the headings of the faxes you send.
		(DCP models)
		Set the date and time on your machine.
	Auto Daylight (MFC-T810W) (USA and Canada only)	Set the machine to change automatically for Daylight Saving Time.
	(OSA and Canada Only)	
(MFC-T810W)	-	Enter your name and fax number so it appears on each page you fax.
Tone/Pulse	-	Select the dialing mode.
(MFC-T810W)		
(Available only for some countries.)		
Dial Tone	-	Shorten the dial tone detect pause.
(MFC-T810W)		
Compatibility	-	Adjust the equalization for transmission difficulties.
(MFC-T810W)		VoIP service providers offer fax support using various standards. If you regularly experience fax transmission errors, select Basic (for VoIP).
Reset	Machine Reset	Restore all the machine's settings that you have changed, such as Date and Time and Ring Delay.
	Network Reset	Restore all network settings back to the factory settings.
	(DCP-T510W/ DCP-T710W/ MFC-T810W)	
	Address & Fax (MFC-T810W)	Erase all stored phone numbers and fax settings.
	All Settings	Restore all the machine's settings back to the factory settings.
Local Language	-	Change your LCD language.
(Available only for some countries.)		



Related Information

• Settings and Features Tables

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > Settings and Features Tables > Features Tables (1 Line LCD)

Features Tables (1 Line LCD)

Related Models: DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W



FAX > Opciones (Options) (MFC models)

Level 1	Descriptions	
Fax Resolution	Set the resolution for outgoing faxes.	
Contrast	Adjust the contrast.	
Glass ScanSize	Adjust the scan area of the scanner glass to the size of the document.	
Real Time TX	Send a fax without using the memory.	
Overseas Mode	Set to On if you have difficulty sending faxes overseas.	



ESCÁNER (SCAN)

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Scan to PC	File	Scan documents and save them to a folder on your computer.
	OCR (MFC-T810W)	Convert your scanned document to an editable text file.
	Image	Scan photos or graphics into your graphics applications.
	E-mail	Send a scanned document as an email attachment.
Web Service	Scan	Scan data using the Web Service
(Appears when you install a Web Services Scanner, which is displayed in your computer's Network	Scan for E-mail	protocol.
explorer.)	Scan for Fax	
(DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W)	Scan for Print	

COPIA (COPY) > Opciones (Options) / Opciones de Copia / Escáner (Copy /

Scan Options)

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions	
Layout(2in1 ID)	-	Make N in 1, 2 in 1 ID, or Poster copies.	
Enlarge/Reduce	-	Select the enlargement or reduction ratio.	
Density	-	Adjust the density.	
Quality	-	Select the Copy resolution for your document type.	
Stack/Sort	-	Select to stack or sort multiple copies.	
Paper Type	-	Select the paper type that matches the paper in the tray.	
Paper Size	-	Select the paper size that matches the paper in the tray.	
Remove Bkg Clr	Black Setting	Change the amount of background color that is removed.	
	Color Setting		



Remarcar/Pausa (Redial/Pause) (MFC models)

Level 1	Descriptions
Outgoing Call	Select a number from the Outgoing Call history and then send a fax to it.
Caller ID	Select a number from the Caller ID History and then send a fax to it.

4

Related Information

• Settings and Features Tables

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > Settings and Features Tables > Settings Tables (1.8" Color LCD)

Settings Tables (1.8" Color LCD)

Related Models: MFC-T910DW

These tables will help you understand your machine's menu selections and options.

Ajustes (Settings) > [General Setup]

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Maintenance	Impr. PrintQuality	-	Check and correct the print quality, alignment and paper feeding according to the LCD instructions.
	Print Head Cleaning	-	Clean the print head according to the LCD instructions.
	Ink Low Notice	-	Set the machine to display the ink low messages.
	Ink Bottle Model	-	Check the ink bottle numbers.
	Print Setting Options	Reduce Smudging	Reduce smudging on the paper or paper jams during printing.
		Slow Drying Paper	Use this setting when printing with a type of plain paper on which the ink dries very slowly.
Tray Setting	Tray #1	Paper Type	Set the type of paper in the paper tray.
		Paper Size	Set the size of paper in the paper tray.
	MP Tray	Paper Type	Set the type of paper in the paper tray.
		Paper Size	Set the size of paper in the paper tray.
	Tray Setting:	Tray Use	Select the tray to be used for copying.
	Сору	Tray Priority	When Auto is selected in Tray Use, select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.
	Tray Setting: Fax	Tray Use	Select the tray to be used for faxing.
		Tray Priority	When Auto is selected in Tray Use, select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.
	Tray Setting: Print	Tray Priority	Select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.
	Tray Setting:	Tray Use	Select the tray to be used for photo printing.
	Photo Print (JPEG)	Tray Priority	When Auto is selected in Tray Use, select the order in which the machine uses paper trays that contain paper of the same size.
	Check Paper	-	Check the paper type and paper size when you pull the tray out of the machine.
Quiet Mode	-	-	Decrease printing noise.
Volume	Ring	-	Adjust the ring volume.
	Beep	-	Adjust the beeper volume.
	Speaker	-	Adjust the speaker volume.
LCD Settings	Backlight	-	Adjust the brightness of the LCD backlight.
	Dim Timer	-	Set how long the LCD backlight stays on after you go back to your Home screen.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Sleep Mode	-	-	Select how long the machine must be idle before it goes into Sleep Mode.
Auto Power Off	-	-	Select how long the machine must wait before it automatically turns itself off after entering Sleep Mode.
			When set to Off, the machine will not power off automatically.

Ajustes (Settings) > [Fax] (MFC models)

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Setup Receive	Ring Delay	-	Set the number of rings before the machine answers in Fax Only or Fax/Tel mode.
	Receive Mode	-	Select the Receive Mode that best suits your needs.
	F/T Ring Time	-	Set the length of the pseudo/double-ring time in Fax/Tel mode.
	Easy Receive	-	Receive fax messages automatically when you answer a call and hear fax tones.
	Remote Codes	-	Answer calls at an extension or external telephone and use codes to turn on or off the Remote Codes. You can personalize the codes.
	Auto Reduction	-	Reduce the size of incoming faxes.
	PC Fax Receive	-	Set the machine to send faxes to your computer.
			You can turn on the Backup Print safety feature.
	Fax Rx Stamp	-	Print the received time and date on the top of received faxes.
Report Setting	Transmission	-	Select the initial setup for the Transmission Verification Report.
	Journal Period	-	Set the interval for automatic printing of the Fax Journal.
			If you select an option other than Off and Every 50 Faxes, you can set the time for the option.
			If you select Every 7 Days, you can set the day of the week.
Print Fax	-	-	Print received faxes stored in the machine's memory.
Remaining Jobs	-	-	Check which scheduled jobs are in the machine's memory and cancel selected jobs.
Miscellaneous	TX Lock	-	Prohibit most functions except receiving faxes.
	Distinctive	Distinctive	Turn on the telephone company's Distinctive Ring
	(USA and Canada only)	Ring Pattern	subscriber service to register your new ring pattern on the machine.
	Area Code (USA only)	-	Set your 3-digit area code only if you do not dial it within your own area code.

Ajustes (Settings) > [Network]

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Wired LAN TCP/IP	TCP/IP	BOOT Method	Select the Boot method that best suits your needs.
		IP Address	Enter the IP address.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Wired LAN	TCP/IP	Subnet Mask	Enter the Subnet mask.
		Gateway	Enter the Gateway address.
		Node Name	Enter the Node name.
		WINS Configuration	Select the WINS configuration mode.
		WINS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary WINS server.
		DNS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary DNS server.
		APIPA	Set the machine to allocate the IP address from the link-local address range automatically.
		IPv6	Turn the IPv6 protocol on or off.
	Ethernet	-	Select the Ethernet link mode.
	Wired Status	-	View the current wired status.
	MAC Address	-	View the machine's MAC address.
WLAN	TCP/IP	BOOT Method	Select the Boot method that best suits your needs.
		IP Address	Enter the IP address.
		Subnet Mask	Enter the Subnet mask.
		Gateway	Enter the Gateway address.
		Node Name	Enter the Node name.
		WINS Configuration	Select the WINS configuration mode.
		WINS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary WINS server.
		DNS Server	Specify the IP address of the primary or secondary DNS server.
		APIPA	Set the machine to allocate the IP address from the link-local address range automatically.
		IPv6	Turn the IPv6 protocol on or off.
	Setup Wizard	-	Configure your wireless network settings manually.
	WLAN Assistant	-	Configure your wireless network settings using the Brother installation disc.
	WPS	-	Configure your wireless network settings using the one-button push method.
	WPS w/ PIN Code	-	Configure your wireless network settings using WPS with a PIN.
	WLAN Status	Status	View the current wireless network status.
		Signal	View the current wireless network signal strength.
		SSID	View the current SSID.
		Comm. Mode	View the current Communication mode.
	MAC Address	-	View the machine's MAC address.
Wi-Fi Direct	Push Button	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings using the one-button push method.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Descriptions
Wi-Fi Direct	PIN Code	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings using WPS with a PIN code.
	Manual	-	Configure your Wi-Fi Direct network settings manually.
	Group Owner	-	Set your machine as the Group Owner.
	Device	Device Name	View your machine's device name.
	Information	SSID	View the Group Owner's SSID.
			When the machine is not connected, the LCD displays Not Connected.
		IP Address	View your machine's current IP Address.
	Status Information	Status	View the current Wi-Fi Direct network status.
		Signal	View the current Wi-Fi Direct network signal strength.
			When your machine acts as Group Owner, the LCD always indicates a strong signal.
	I/F Enable	-	Turn the Wi-Fi Direct connection on or off.
Web Connect	Proxy Settings	Proxy Connection	Change the Web connection settings.
Settings		Address	
		Port	
		User Name	
		Password	
Network I/F	-	-	Select the network connection type.
Network Reset	-	-	Restore all network settings back to the factory settings.

Ajustes (Settings) > [Print Reports]

Level 1	Descriptions		
Transmission	Print a Transmission Verification Report for your last transmission.		
Address Book	Print a list of names and numbers stored in the Address Book.		
Fax Journal	Print a list of information about your last 200 incoming and outgoing faxes. (TX means Transmit. RX means Receive.)		
User Settings	Print a list of your settings.		
Network Config	Print a list of your Network settings.		
WLAN Report	Print the wireless LAN connection results.		
Caller ID History	Print a list of the available Caller ID information about the last 20 received faxes and telephone calls.		

Ajustes (Settings) > [Machine Info.]

Level 1	Descriptions
Serial No.	Check your machine's serial number.
Firmware Version	Check your machine's firmware version.
Firmware Update	Update your machine to the latest firmware.
Firmware Auto Check	View firmware information on the Home screen.
Page Counter	Display the printed pages.

Ajustes (Settings) > [Initial Setup]

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Date & Time	Date	Add the date and time on the screen and in the headings of the
	Time	faxes you send.
	Clock Type	Select the time format (12-hour or 24-hour).
	(USA and Canada only)	
	Auto Daylight	Set the machine to change automatically for Daylight Saving
	(USA and Canada only)	Time.
Station ID	-	Enter your name and fax number so it appears on each page you fax.
Tone/Pulse	-	Select the dialing mode.
(Available only for some countries.)		
Fax Auto Redial	-	Set the machine to redial the last fax number if the fax did not go through because the line was busy.
Dial Tone	-	Shorten the dial tone detect pause.
Compatibility	-	Adjust the equalization for transmission difficulties.
		VoIP service providers offer fax support using various standards. If you regularly experience fax transmission errors, select Basic (for VoIP).
Reset	Machine Reset	Restore all the machine's settings that you have changed, such as Date and Time and Ring Delay.
	Network	Restore all network settings back to the factory settings.
	Address Book & Fax	Erase all stored phone numbers and fax settings.
	All Settings	Restore all the machine's settings back to the factory settings.
Local Language	-	Change your LCD language.
(Available only for some countries.)		

4

Related Information

• Settings and Features Tables

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from the Control Panel > Settings and Features Tables > Features Tables (1.8" Color LCD)

Features Tables (1.8" Color LCD)

Related Models: MFC-T910DW



FAX (MFC models)

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Fax Resolution	-	Set the resolution for outgoing faxes.
Contrast	-	Adjust the contrast.
Glass Scan Size	-	Adjust the scan area of the scanner glass to the size of the document.
Broadcasting	-	Send the same fax message to more than one fax number.
Real Time TX	-	Send a fax without using the memory.
Overseas Mode	-	Set to On if you have difficulty sending faxes overseas.
Call History	Redial	Send a fax to the last number you called.
	Outgoing Call	Select a number from the Outgoing Call history and then send a fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it.
	Caller ID History	Select a number from the Caller ID History and then send a fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it.
Address Book	Search	Dial by pressing only a few buttons.
	Set Speed Dial	Store Speed Dial numbers, so you can dial by pressing only a few buttons.
	Setup Groups	Set up Group numbers for broadcasting.
	Change	Change Address Book numbers.
	Delete	Delete Address Book numbers.
Set New Default	-	Save your settings as the default.
Factory Reset	-	Restore all settings back to the factory settings.



ESCÁNER (SCAN)

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
to Media (When a USB Flash drive is inserted)	-	Scan documents and save them directly to a USB flash drive without using a computer.
to PC	to File	Scan documents and save them to a folder on your computer.
	to OCR	Convert your scanned document to an editable text file.
	to Image	Scan photos or graphics into your graphics applications.
	to E-mail	Send a scanned document as an email attachment.
to Web	-	Upload the scanned data to an Internet service.
WS Scan	Scan	Scan data using the Web Service protocol.
(Appears when you install a Web Services Scanner, which is displayed in your computer's Network explorer.)	Scan for E-mail	
Network explorer.)	Scan for Fax	

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
WS Scan (Appears when you install a Web Services	Scan for Print	Scan data using the Web Service protocol.
Scanner, which is displayed in your computer's Network explorer.)		

COPIA (COPY) (MFC models) / COPIA (COPY) (Default screen) (DCP models)

Level 1	Level 2	Descriptions
Quality	-	Select the Copy resolution for your document type.
Paper Type	-	Select the paper type that matches the paper in the tray.
Paper Size	-	Select the paper size that matches the paper in the tray.
Tray Select	-	Select the tray to be used for Copy mode.
Enlarge/Reduce	100%	-
	Enlarge	Select an enlargement ratio for the next copy.
	Reduce	Select a reduction ratio for the next copy.
	Fit to Page	Adjust the copy size to fit on the paper size you have set.
	Custom(25-400%)	Enter an enlargement or reduction ratio.
Density	-	Adjust the density.
Stack/Sort	-	Select to stack or sort multiple copies.
Page Layout	-	Make N in 1, 2 in 1 ID, or Poster copies.
2-sided Copy	-	Turn off or turn on 2-sided copying and select flip on long edge or flip on short edge.
Remove Background	Black Copy Settings	Change the amount of background color that is removed.
	Color Copy Settings	
Set New Default	-	Save your settings as the default.
Factory Reset	-	Restore all settings back to the factory settings.

FOTO/WEB (PHOTO/WEB)

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4	Descriptions
JPEG Print	Select Files	OK	Print Settings	Adjust your photos with the options.
	Index Print	Print Index Sheet	Print Settings	Print a thumbnail page.
		Print Photos	Print Settings	Print photos by choosing the index numbers.
	Print All	Print Settings	-	Print all photos in your memory card or USB flash drive.
Web	-	-	-	Connect the Brother machine to an Internet service.

[Address Book] (MFC models)

Level 1	Descriptions
Search Dial by pressing only a few buttons.	
Set Speed Dial	Store Speed Dial numbers, so you can dial by pressing only a few buttons.

Level 1	Descriptions	
Setup Groups	Set up Group numbers for broadcasting.	
Change	Change Address Book numbers.	
Delete	Delete Address Book numbers.	



Remarcar/Pausa (Redial/Pause) (MFC models)

Level 1	Descriptions
Redial	Send a fax to the last number you called.
Outgoing Call	Select a number from the Outgoing Call history and then send a fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it.
Caller ID History	Select a number from the Caller ID History and then send a fax to it, add it to the Address Book, or delete it.





You can configure the wireless settings by pressing ∇ or **WiFi** on the control panel.

Level 1	Descriptions	
Setup Wizard Configure your wireless network settings manually.		
WLAN Assistant Configure your wireless network settings using the Brother installation disc		
WPS	Configure your wireless network settings using the one-button push method.	



Related Information

• Settings and Features Tables

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from Your Computer

Change Machine Settings from Your Computer

- Change the Machine Settings Using Remote Setup
- Where Can I Find My Brother Machine's Network Settings?
- Network Management Software and Utilities

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from Your Computer > Change the Machine Settings Using Remote Setup

Change the Machine Settings Using Remote Setup

The Remote Setup program lets you configure many of your Brother machine's settings from your computer. When you start Remote Setup, the settings on your Brother machine will be downloaded to your computer and displayed on your screen. If you change the settings on your computer, you can upload them directly to the machine.

- Remote Setup (Windows)
- Remote Setup (Mac)

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from Your Computer > Change the Machine Settings Using Remote Setup > Remote Setup (Windows)

Remote Setup (Windows)

- Set Up the Brother Machine from Your Computer (Windows)
- Set Up the Brother Machine Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)
- Set Up Your Machine's Address Book Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from Your Computer > Change the Machine Settings Using Remote Setup > Remote Setup (Windows) > Set Up the Brother Machine from Your Computer (Windows)

Set Up the Brother Machine from Your Computer (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Windows 7

Click (Start) > All Programs > Brother > Brother Utilities.

Click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click **Tools** in the left navigation bar, and then click **Remote Setup**.

· Windows 8 and Windows 10

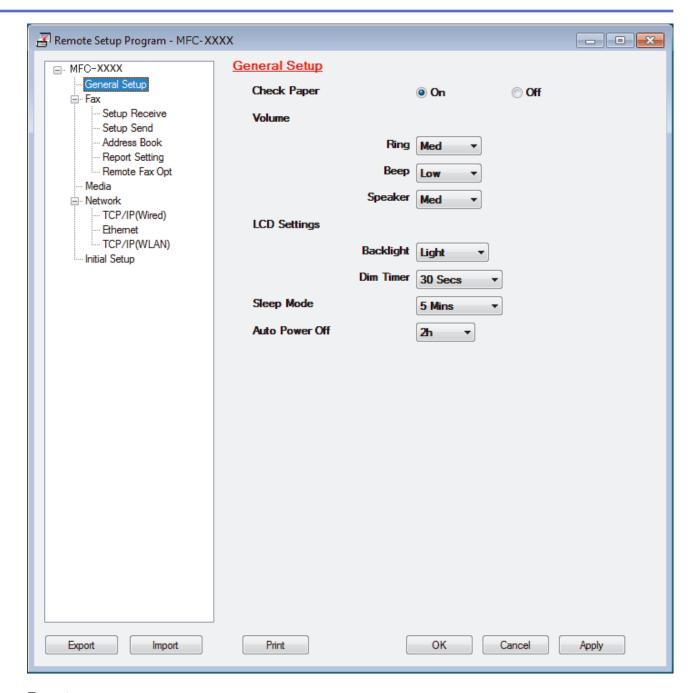
Launch (Brother Utilities), and then click the drop-down list and select your model name (if not already selected). Click Tools in the left navigation bar, and then click Remote Setup.

The Remote Setup Program window appears.



When your machine is connected via a Network, type the password if required.

2. Configure the settings as needed.



Export

Click to save the current configuration settings to a file.



Click **Export** to save your address book or all settings for your machine.

Import

Click to import a file and read its settings.

Print

Click to print the selected items on the machine. You cannot print the data until it is uploaded to the machine. Click **Apply** to upload the new data to the machine, and then click **Print**.

OK

Click to start uploading data to the machine, and then exit the Remote Setup Program. If an error message appears, confirm that your data is correct, and then click **OK**.

Cancel

Click to exit the Remote Setup Program without uploading data to the machine.

Apply

Click to upload data to the machine without exiting the Remote Setup Program.

3. Click OK.

- If your computer is protected by a firewall and is unable to use Remote Setup, you may need to configure the firewall settings to allow communication through port numbers 137 and 161.
- If you are using Windows Firewall and you installed the Brother software and drivers from the Brother installation disc, the necessary firewall settings have already been set.

4

Related Information

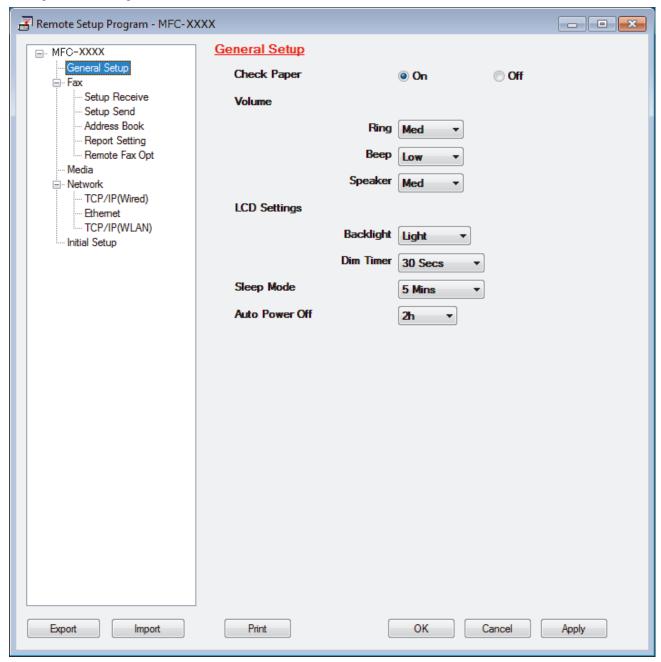
- Remote Setup (Windows)
- ControlCenter4 (Windows)

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from Your Computer > Change the Machine Settings Using Remote Setup > Remote Setup (Windows) > Set Up the Brother Machine Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)

Set Up the Brother Machine Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

- 1. Click the (ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- 2. Click the **Device Settings** tab.
- 3. Click the Remote Setup button.
- 4. Configure the settings as needed.



Export

Click to save the current configuration settings to a file.



Click **Export** to save your address book or all settings for your machine.

Import

Click to import a file and read its settings.

Print

Click to print the selected items on the machine. You cannot print the data until it is uploaded to the machine. Click **Apply** to upload the new data to the machine, and then click **Print**.

OK

Click to start uploading data to the machine, and then exit the Remote Setup Program. If an error message appears, confirm that your data is correct, and then click **OK**.

Cancel

Click to exit the Remote Setup Program without uploading data to the machine.

Apply

Click to upload data to the machine without exiting the Remote Setup Program.

5. Click OK.

- If your computer is protected by a firewall and is unable to use Remote Setup, you may need to configure the firewall settings to allow communication through port numbers 137 and 161.
- If you are using Windows Firewall and you installed the Brother software and drivers from the Brother installation disc, the necessary firewall settings have already been set.

Related Information

- ControlCenter4 (Windows)
- Remote Setup (Windows)

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from Your Computer > Change the Machine Settings Using Remote Setup > Remote Setup (Windows) > Set Up Your Machine's Address Book Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)

Set Up Your Machine's Address Book Using ControlCenter4 (Windows)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Use Remote Setup through CC4 to add or change Address Book numbers on your computer.

- 1. Click the << (ControlCenter4) icon in the task tray, and then click Open.
- 2. Click the **Device Settings** tab.
- Click the Address Book button.
 The Address Book opens in a Remote Setup window.
- 4. Add or update the Address Book information as needed.
- 5. Click OK.

Related Information

- Remote Setup (Windows)
- ControlCenter4 (Windows)

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from Your Computer > Change the Machine Settings Using Remote Setup > Remote Setup (Mac)

Remote Setup (Mac)

- Set Up the Brother Machine with a USB Cable Connection (Mac)
- Set Up Your Machine's Address Book with a USB Cable Connection (Mac)

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from Your Computer > Change the Machine Settings Using Remote Setup > Remote Setup (Mac) > Set Up the Brother Machine with a USB Cable Connection (Mac)

Set Up the Brother Machine with a USB Cable Connection (Mac)

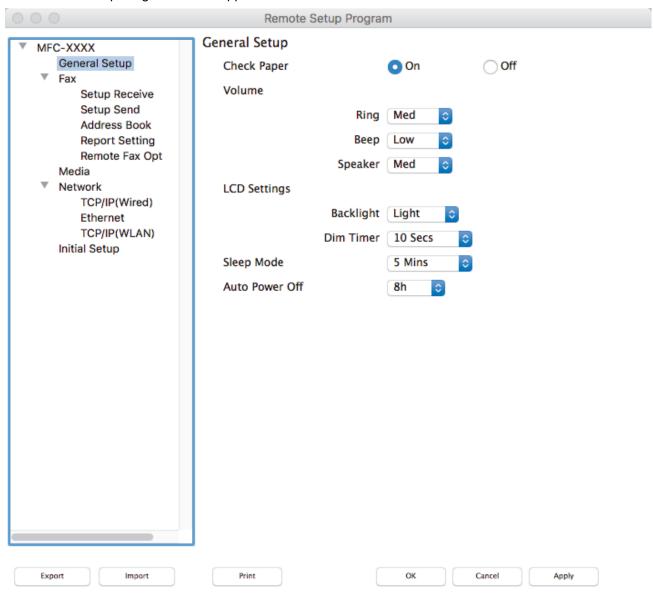
Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Use Remote Setup to set up your Brother machine with a USB cable connection.

To use Remote Setup, go to your model's **Downloads** page on the Brother Solutions Center at <u>support.brother.com</u> and download Remote Setup.



- Remote Setup for Mac supports USB connections only.
- 1. In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications > Brother**, and then double-click the Remote Setup icon. The Remote Setup Program screen appears.



2. Configure the settings as needed.

11.

Export

Click to save the current configuration settings to a file.



Click **Export** to save your address book or all settings for your machine.

Import

Click to import a file and read its settings.

Print

Click to print the selected items on the machine. You cannot print the data until it is uploaded to the machine. Click **Apply** to upload the new data to the machine, and then click **Print**.

OK

Click to start uploading data to the machine, and then exit the Remote Setup Program. If an error message appears, enter the correct data again, and then click **OK**.

Cancel

Click to exit the Remote Setup Program without uploading data to the machine.

Apply

Click to upload data to the machine without exiting the Remote Setup Program.

3. When finished, click **OK**.



Related Information

· Remote Setup (Mac)

▲ Home > Machine Settings > Change Machine Settings from Your Computer > Change the Machine Settings Using Remote Setup > Remote Setup (Mac) > Set Up Your Machine's Address Book with a USB Cable Connection (Mac)

Set Up Your Machine's Address Book with a USB Cable Connection (Mac)

Related Models: MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW

Use Remote Setup to add or change Address Book numbers on your computer with a USB cable connection.

To use Remote Setup, go to your model's **Downloads** page on the Brother Solutions Center at <u>support.brother.com</u> and download Remote Setup.



- Remote Setup for Mac supports USB connections only.
- 1. In the **Finder** menu bar, click **Go > Applications > Brother**, and then double-click the Remote Setup icon. The Remote Setup Program screen appears.
- 2. In the left menu, click Address Book in the Fax.
- 3. Add or update the Address Book information as needed.
- 4. When finished, click OK.



Related Information

· Remote Setup (Mac)

▲ Home > Appendix

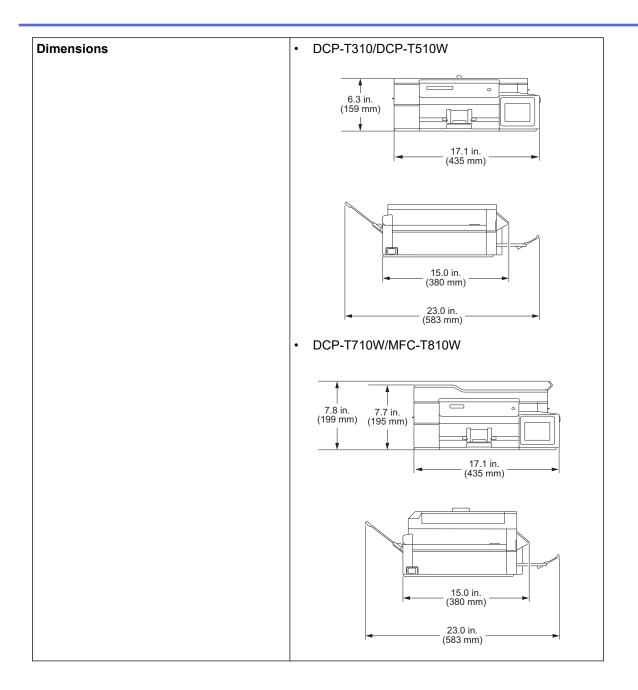
Appendix

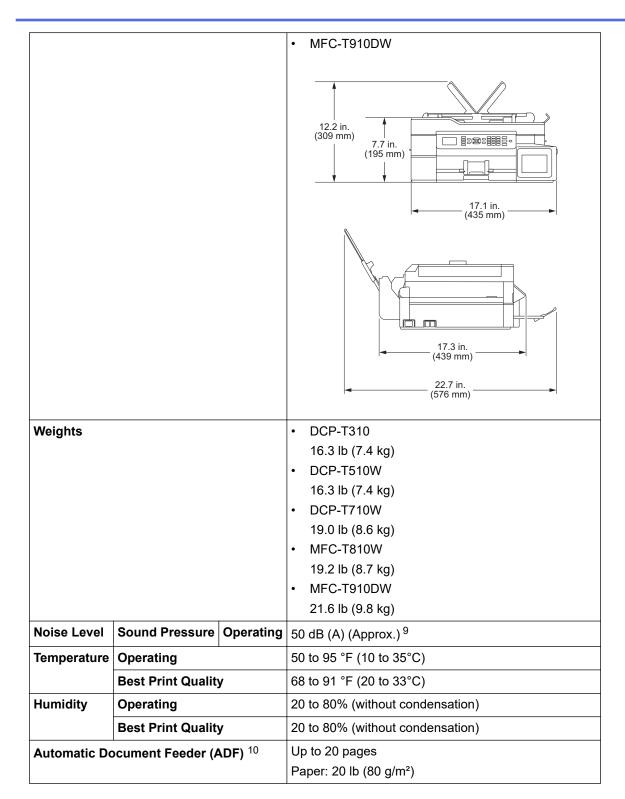
- Specifications
- Enter Text on Your Brother Machine
- Brother Numbers

Specifications

General Specifications

Printer Type		Inkjet	
Print Head	Black	Piezo with 210 nozzles x 1	
	Color	 DCP-T310/DCP-T510W Piezo with 70 nozzles x 3 DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW Piezo with 210 nozzles x 3 	
Memory Cap	acity	128 MB	
Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) ¹		 DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W 16 characters x 1 line MFC-T910DW 1.8 in. (44.9 mm) TFT Color LCD 	
Power Source	ce control con	AC 100 to 120 V 50/60 Hz	
Power Cons	umption ²	 DCP-T310 Copying ³: Approx. 14 W Ready ⁷: Approx. 2.5 W Sleep ⁷: Approx. 0.8 W Power Off ⁷ ⁸: Approx. 0.2 W DCP-T510W Copying ³: Approx. 14 W Ready ⁷: Approx. 2.5 W Sleep ⁷: Approx. 0.8 W Power Off ⁷ ⁸: Approx. 0.2 W DCP-T710W Copying ⁴: Approx. 14 W Ready ⁷: Approx. 3.0 W Sleep ⁷: Approx. 0.8 W Power Off ⁷ ⁸: Approx. 0.2 W MFC-T810W Copying ⁴: Approx. 15 W Ready ⁷: Approx. 3.0 W Sleep ⁷: Approx. 1.1 W Power Off ⁷ ⁸: Approx. 0.2 W MFC-T910DW Copying ⁶: Approx. 16 W Ready ⁷: Approx. 3.5 W Sleep ⁷: Approx. 3.5 W Sleep ⁷: Approx. 1.2 W Power Off ⁷ ⁸: Approx. 0.2 W 	





- Measured diagonally
- 2 Measured when the machine is connected to the USB interface. Power consumption varies slightly depending on the usage environment or part wear.
- When resolution: standard / document: ISO/IEC 24712 printed pattern.
- When using ADF, resolution: standard / document: ISO/IEC 24712 printed pattern.
- When single-sided printing, resolution: standard / document: ISO/IEC 24712 printed pattern.
- 6 When using ADF, single-sided printing, resolution: standard / document: ISO/IEC 24712 printed pattern.
- Measured according to IEC 62301 Edition 2.0.
- 8 Even when the machine is turned off, it will automatically turn itself on periodically for print head maintenance, and then turn itself off.
- 9 Noise depends on printing conditions.
- ¹⁰ ADF models only

Document Size Specifications

Document Size	ADF Width ¹	5.8 to 8.5 in. (148 to 215.9 mm)
	ADF Length ¹²	5.8 to 14.0 in. (148 to 355.6 mm)
	Scanner Glass Width	Max. 8.5 in. (215.9 mm)
	Scanner Glass Length	Max. 11.7 in. (297 mm)

- 1 ADF models only
- 2 Documents that are longer than 11.7 in. (297 mm) must be fed one page at a time.

Print Media Specifications

Paper Input	Paper Tray	Paper Type ¹	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper (coated paper), Glossy Paper, Recycled Paper
		Paper Size ²	Letter, A4, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (4" x 6")/(10 x 15 cm), Photo 2L (5" x 7")/(13 x 18 cm), Index card (5" x 8")/(13 x 20 cm)
		Maximum Paper Capacity	Up to 150 sheets of 20 lb (80 g/m²) plain paper
	Multi-purpose tray (MP tray) ³	Paper Type ¹	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper (coated paper), Glossy Paper, Recycled Paper
	(MFC-T910DW)	Paper Size ^{2 4}	Letter, A4, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (4" x 6")/(10 x 15 cm), Photo L (3.5" x 5")/(9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (5" x 7")/(13 x 18 cm), Index card (5" x 8")/(13 x 20 cm)
		Maximum Paper Capacity ⁴	Up to 80 sheets of 20 lb (80 g/m²) Plain Paper
	Manual Feed Slot (DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/ DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W)	Paper Type ¹	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper (coated paper), Glossy Paper, Recycled Paper
		Paper Size ²	Letter, A4, Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, Executive, A5, A6, Envelopes (C5, Com-10, DL, Monarch), Photo (4" x 6")/(10 x 15 cm), Photo L (3.5" x 5")/(9 x 13 cm), Photo 2L (5" x 7")/(13 x 18 cm), Index card (5" x 8")/(13 x 20 cm)
		Maximum Paper Capacity	Up to 1 sheet
Paper Ou	Paper Output ¹		Up to 50 sheets of 20 lb (80 g/m²) Plain Paper (face up print delivery to the output paper tray)

- 1 For glossy paper, remove printed pages from the output paper tray immediately after they exit the machine to avoid smudging.
- ² Legal, Mexico Legal, India Legal, Folio, B5 (JIS) and B6 (JIS) size paper are supported only in some countries.
- 3 We recommend using the MP tray for glossy paper.
- 4 You can load only one sheet of paper that is larger than Letter/A4 size into the MP tray at a time.

Fax Specifications



This feature is available for MFC models.

Compatibility	ITU-T Group 3
Modem Speed	Automatic Fallback: 14,400 bps
Scanning Width	8.19 in. (208 mm) (Letter)
(Single-sided document)	

Printing Width	8.26 in. (210 mm) (Letter)	
Resolution	203 dpi	
(Horizontal)	200 up.	
Resolution	Standard:	
(Vertical)	98 dpi (Black)	
	Fine:	
	196 dpi (Black)	
	Superfine:	
	392 dpi (Black)	
	Photo:	
	196 dpi (Black)	
Address Book	• MFC-T810W	
	40 numbers	
	MFC-T910DW	
	40 numbers	
Groups	Up to 6	
Broadcasting	• MFC-T810W	
	90 (40 Address Book/50 Manual Dial)	
	MFC-T910DW	
	90 (40 Address Book/50 Manual Dial)	
Automatic Redial	1 time after 5 minutes	
Memory Transmission	• MFC-T810W	
	Up to 170 pages ¹	
	MFC-T910DW	
	Up to 170 pages ¹	
Out of Paper Reception	• MFC-T810W	
	Up to 170 pages ¹	
	MFC-T910DW	
	Up to 170 pages ¹	

^{1 &#}x27;Pages' refers to the 'ITU-T Test Chart #1' (a typical business letter, Standard resolution, MMR code).

Copy Specifications

Color/Black	Yes/Yes					
Copy Width	8.26 in. (210 mm) ¹					
Multiple Copies	Stacks/Sorts up to 99 pages					
Enlarge/Reduce	25% to 400% (in increments of 1%)					
Resolution	• DCP-T310/DCP-T510W					
	Prints up to 1200 × 1800 dpi					
	DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW					
	Prints up to 1200 × 2400 dpi					

¹ When copying on Letter size paper.

PhotoCapture Center Specifications



This function is available for MFC-T910DW.

Compatible Media ¹		USB Flash drive ²
Photo	Resolution	MFC-T910DW Up to 1200 x 6000 dpi
	Paper Type	Plain Paper, Inkjet Paper (coated paper), Glossy Paper, Brother BP71 paper
Paper Size		Letter, A4, Photo (4" x 6")/(10 x 15 cm), Photo 2L (5" x 7")/(13 x 18 cm)
	File Format	JPEG (Progressive JPEG format is not supported)
Scan to Media	File Format	JPEG, PDF (Color, Gray)
		TIFF, PDF (Black & White)

¹ USB Flash drives are not supplied with product.

Scanner Specifications

Color/Black	Yes/Yes
TWAIN Compliant	Yes
	(Windows 7 SP1 / Windows 8 / Windows 8.1 / Windows 10)
	(macOS v10.11.6 / 10.12.x /10.13.x)
WIA Compliant	Yes
	(Windows 7 SP1 / Windows 8 / Windows 8.1 / Windows 10)
Color Depth	30 bit color processing (Input)
	24 bit color processing (Output)
Gray Scale	10 bit color processing (Input)
	8 bit color processing (Output)
Resolution	Up to 19200 × 19200 dpi (interpolated) ¹
	(from Scanner Glass)
	Up to 1200 × 2400 dpi (optical)
	(from ADF) ²
	Up to 1200 × 600 dpi (optical)
Scanning Width and Length	(Scanner Glass)
(Single-sided document)	Width: Up to 8.42 in. (213.9 mm)
	Length: Up to 11.61 in. (295 mm)
	(ADF) ²
	Width: Up to 8.42 in. (213.9 mm)
	Length: Up to 13.92 in. (353.6 mm)

Maximum 1200 × 1200 dpi scanning with the WIA driver in Windows 7 SP1, Windows 8, Windows 8.1 and Windows 10 (resolution up to 19200 × 19200 dpi can be selected using the scanner utility).

Printer Specifications

Resolution		DCP-T310/DCP-T510W Up to 1200 × 6000 dpi (Windows only)				
		DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW				
		Up to 1200 × 6000 dpi				
Printing Width ¹		8.26 in. [8.50 in. (borderless)] ²				
Borderless ³		Letter, A4, A6, Photo $(4" \times 6")/(10 \times 15 \text{ cm})$, Photo L $(3.5" \times 5")/(9 \times 13 \text{ cm})$, Photo 2L $(5" \times 7")/(13 \times 18 \text{ cm})$, Index card $(5" \times 8")/(13 \times 20 \text{ cm})$				
Automatic 2-sided	Paper Type	Plain Paper, Recycled Paper				

² Full-Speed USB 2.0. USB Mass Storage standard up to 256 GB. Supported formats: FAT12/FAT16/FAT32/exFAT

² ADF models only

(MFC-T910DW)	Paper Size	Letter, A4, Executive, A5
Print Speed		For detailed specifications, visit <u>www.brother.com</u> .

- When printing on Letter size paper.
- When the Borderless feature is set to On.
- ³ Photo 2L-size paper is only supported by some models.

Interface Specifications

USB 1 2	Use a USB 2.0 interface cable that is no longer than 6 feet (2 m).				
LAN	Use an Ethernet UTP cable category 5 or greater.				
(MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)					
Wireless LAN	IEEE 802.11b/g/n (Infrastructure)				
(DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W/MFC-T810W/ MFC-T910DW)	IEEE 802.11g/n (Wi-Fi Direct)				

- 1 Your machine has a USB 2.0 Hi-Speed interface. The machine can also be connected to a computer that has a USB 1.1 interface.
- 2 Third party USB ports are not supported.

Network Specifications



- (DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W)
- You can connect your machine to a network for Network Printing and Network Scanning.
- (MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW)
 - You can connect your machine to a network for Network Printing, Network Scanning, PC-Fax Send, PC-Fax Receive (Windows only), and Remote Setup (Windows only).
- Brother BRAdmin Light (Windows only) is available as a download from Brother Solutions Center. Go
 to your model's Downloads page on the Brother Solutions Center at <u>support.brother.com</u> and download
 the software.
- (Windows) If you require more advanced machine management, use the latest version of Brother BRAdmin Professional. Go to your model's Downloads page on the Brother Solutions Center at support.brother.com and download the software.

Network Security (Wired)	SSL/TLS (IPPS, HTTPS)		
Network Security (Wireless)	SSL/TLS (IPPS, HTTPS)		
Wireless Network Security		SSID (32 characters), WEP 64/128 bit, WPA-PSK (TKIP/AES), WPA2- PSK (TKIP/AES)	
Wireless Setup Support Utility	WPS	Yes	

Computer Requirements Specifications

Supported Operating Systems And Software Functions

Computer Platform		PC Interface			Processor	Hard Disk Space to Install		
& Ope Versio	rating System n	USB ¹ 10/100 Base-TX (Ethernet) ²		Wireless 802.11b/ g/n		For Drivers	For Applications (Including Drivers)	
Wind ows Oper ating Syste m	Windows 7 SP1 ^{3 4} Windows 8 ³	Printing PC Fax ⁵ Scanning			32 bit (x86) or 64 bit (x64) processor	650 MB	1.3 GB	

	Windows 8.1					
	Windows 10 Home ^{3 4} Windows 10 Pro ^{3 4}					
	Windows 10 Education ^{3 4}					
	Windows 10 Enterprise ^{3 4}					
	Windows Server 2008	N/A	Printing		50 MB	N/A
	Windows Server 2008 R2			64 bit (x64) processor		
	Windows Server 2012 Windows					
	Server 2012 R2					
	Windows Server 2016					
Mac Oper ating Syste	macOS v10.11.6 macOS v10.12.x	Printing PC-Fax (Se Scanning	nd) ⁵	Intel [®] Processor	80 MB	550 MB
m	macOS v10.13.x					

- 1 Third party USB ports are not supported.
- ² MFC-T810W/MFC-T910DW only
- ³ For WIA, 1200 x 1200 resolution. Brother Scanner Utility enables enhancing up to 19200 x 19200 dpi.
- Nuance[™] PaperPort[™] 14SE supports Windows 7 SP1, Windows 8, Windows 8.1, Windows 10 Home, Windows 10 Pro, Windows 10 Education and Windows 10 Enterprise.
- ⁵ PC-Fax supports black and white only. (MFC models)

For the latest driver updates, go to your model's **Downloads** page on the Brother Solutions Center at support.brother.com and download **Full Driver & Software Package**.

All trademarks, brand and product names are the property of their respective companies.



Related Information

Appendix

▲ Home > Appendix > Enter Text on Your Brother Machine

Enter Text on Your Brother Machine

- The characters that are available may differ depending on your country.
- >> DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W
- >> MFC-T810W
- >> MFC-T910DW

DCP-T310/DCP-T510W/DCP-T710W

You may need to enter text on your machine.

Entering numbers, letters and symbols

• Press ▲ or ▼ repeatedly to select the number, letter or symbol you want to choose, and press **OK** to enter that character. Repeat for each character until the number or name is complete and then press **OK**.

Inserting spaces

Making corrections

If you entered an incorrect number or letter and want to change it, press Ampliar/Reducir (Enlarge/Reduce), Número copias (Number of Copies) (DCP-T310), or Opciones de Copia / Escáner (Copy / Scan Options) several times to move the cursor under the incorrect character. Then press ▲ or ▼ repeatedly to re-enter the correct letter.

MFC-T810W

When you are setting certain menu selections, such as the Station ID, you may need to enter text on your machine. Most dial pad buttons have three or four letters printed on the buttons. The buttons for **0**, **#** and ***** do not have printed letters because they are used for special characters.

Press the appropriate dial pad button the number of times shown in this reference table to access the character you want.

Press Button	One Time	Two Times	Three Times	Four Times	Five Times	Six Times	Seven Times	Eight Times	Nine Times
2	А	В	С	а	b	С	2	Α	В
3	D	E	F	d	е	f	3	D	E
4	G	Н	1	g	h	i	4	G	Н
5	J	K	L	j	k	1	5	J	K
6	М	N	0	m	n	0	6	M	N
7	Р	Q	R	S	р	q	r	S	7
8	Т	U	V	t	u	V	8	Т	U
9	W	X	Υ	Z	W	Х	у	z	9

To move the cursor to the left or right, press ◀ or ▶.

Inserting spaces

To enter a space in a name, press * and then press OK.

Making corrections

- If you entered an incorrect character and want to change it, press

 or

 to move the cursor under the incorrect character. Press Borrar/Atrás (Clear/Back), and then enter the correct character.
- To insert a character, press ◀ or ▶ to move the cursor to the correct place, and then enter the character.
- To erase all the characters, press Borrar/Atrás (Clear/Back) repeatedly.

Repeating letters

• To enter a letter that is on the same button as the letter before, press ▶ to move the cursor to the right before you press the button again.

Special characters and symbols

Press *, # or 0 repeatedly until you see the special character or symbol you want.

Press *	(space)!"#\$%&'()*+,/€
Press#	:;<=>?@[]^_
	English: ÁÀÃÂÇÉÈÊËÍÎÏÓÕÔÖÚÙ0
	French: ÀÂÇÉÈÊËÎÏÔÚÙ0
	Spanish: ÁÉÍÑÓÚ0

MFC-T910DW

When you are setting certain menu selections, such as the Station ID, you may need to enter text into the machine. Most dial pad buttons have three or four letters printed on the buttons. The buttons for **0**, **#** and ***** do not have printed letters because they are used for special characters.

Press the appropriate dial pad button the number of times shown in this reference table to access the character you want.

Press Button	One Time	Two Times	Three Times	Four Times	Five Times	Six Times	Seven Times	Eight Times	Nine Times
2	A	В	С	а	b	С	2	А	В
3	D	E	F	d	е	f	3	D	E
4	G	Н	I	g	h	i	4	G	Н
5	J	K	L	j	k	1	5	J	K
6	М	N	0	m	n	0	6	М	N
7	Р	Q	R	S	p	q	r	S	7
8	Т	U	V	t	u	٧	8	Т	U
9	W	X	Υ	Z	W	x	у	Z	9

To move the cursor to the left or right, press A, V, ✓ or ➤ to select or >, and then press OK.

Inserting spaces

To enter a space, press A, V, ✓ or V to select , and then press OK.

Making corrections

If you entered an incorrect number or letter and want to change it, press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select ∠ or >
 Press OK several times to move the cursor under the incorrect character. Then press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select ∠
 , and press OK. Re-enter the correct letter.

Special characters and symbols

Press *, # or 0 repeatedly until you see the special character or symbol you want.

Press *	(space)!"#\$%&'()*+,/€
Press#	:;<=>?@[]^_
Press 0	English: ÁÀÃÂÇÉÈÊËÍÎÏÓÕÔÖÚÙ0
	French: ÀÂÇÉÈÊËÎÏÔÚÙ0
	Spanish: ÁÉÍÑÓÚ0

4

Related Information

- Appendix
- Send the Same Fax to More than One Recipient (Broadcasting)
- Store Address Book Numbers from Outgoing Calls
- Store Address Book Numbers from Caller ID History
- Change a Broadcasting Group Name
- Set Your Station ID

▲ Home > Appendix > Brother Numbers

Brother Numbers

IMPORTANT

For technical help, you must call the country where you bought the machine. Calls must be made **from** within that country.

FAQs (Frequently Asked Questions)

The Brother Solutions Center is our one-stop resource for all your Machine needs. Download the latest software and utilities and read **FAQs & Troubleshooting** tips to learn how to get the most from your Brother product. Check here for Brother driver updates, too.

support.brother.com

For Customer Service

In USA:

www.brother-usa.com/support (Self-Service/Email/Chat)

1-877-BROTHER (1-877-276-8437)

In Canada:

www.brother.ca/support

(Self-Service Videos, Email, Chat, Facebook and Twitter Help)

Service Center Locator (USA only)

For the location of a Brother authorized service center, call 1-877-BROTHER (1-877-276-8437) or visit www.brother-usa.com/service.

Service Center Locations (Canada only)

For the location of a Brother authorized service center, visit www.brother.ca/support.

Ordering Accessories and Supplies

For best quality results use only genuine Brother supplies, which are available at most Brother retailers. If you cannot find the supplies you need and have a Visa, MasterCard, Discover, American Express credit card, or PayPal account, you can order directly from Brother. Visit us online for a complete selection of the Brother accessories and supplies that are available for purchase.

NOTE

In Canada, only Visa and MasterCard are accepted.

In USA:

1-877-552-MALL (1-877-552-6255)

1-800-947-1445 (assistance via fax)

www.brothermall.com

In Canada:

www.brother.ca



Related Information

• Appendix

brother

